Washington State
Department of Transportation

Materials Manual

M 46-01.46

January 2025

Engineering and Regional Operations
State Materials Laboratory

Foreword

The *Materials Manual* continues to use AASHTO, ASTM, WAQTC, and WSDOT test methods. The strategic direction for the Materials Laboratory is to continue to expand the use of AASHTO and ASTM standards whenever possible.

The manual has retained its dual unit format. However, English units predominate with metric units in parenthesis. WSDOT is using English units. The manual reflects the Quality System concerns of an AASHTO accredited organization and is organized by numerical test order. It also features two contents and an index.

The manual reflects a continuing policy of adopting “consensus” standards wherever practical. Adoption of these, in the form of AASHTO, ASTM, WAQTC, or other nationally recognized standards eliminates much of the previous text, which merely recopied the national documents. By adopting these standards, we provide a common standard that can be used by neighboring states and other laboratories or organizations. Contractors who work in more than one state also benefit by having to conform with fewer unique tests.

The concept of Field Operating Procedures (FOP) is continued to support the work of Materials Testers at the Field or Project level. Full procedures are provided when WSDOT Test Methods apply, or when a consensus standard (AASHTO, ASTM, or WAQTC) has been adapted to an FOP. The FOP provides the essential performance elements for the field technician.

When not specified by the test procedure, test reports will be generated through the Materials Testing System (MATS) or by the use of forms approved by the State Materials Engineer.

The WSDOT Materials Laboratory is responsible for establishing and managing all test procedures. For technical information or suggested changes to test methods or procedures, contact the WSDOT Materials Laboratory Quality Systems Manager through the departmental mail system at MS 47365; by mail at PO Box 47365, Olympia, WA 98504-7365; by email at mawdslr@wsdot.wa.gov; by telephone at 360-709-5497; or by fax at 360-709-5588, physically located at 1655 South Second Avenue, Tumwater, WA 98512. Please use this physical address for all communications other than U.S. Postal Service mail.

This manual is updated as needed. To order printed copies, go to:
www.wsdot.wa.gov/publications/manuals/orderinformation.htm

To view electronic copies, go to:
www.wsdot.wa.gov/publications/manuals/m46-01.htm

Kurt R. Williams, P.E.
State Materials Engineer

Contents

Aggregate				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
T 11	AASHTO			Materials Finer Than 0.075 mm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
T 19	AASHTO	✓	✓	Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate (Rodding Procedure Only) (Checklist Only)
T 21	AASHTO			Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
T 27	AASHTO			Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T 27_T 11	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 27_T 11, Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T 37	AASHTO			Sieve Analysis of Mineral Filler for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
R 76	AASHTO			Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
R 76	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 76, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
T 84	AASHTO			Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates
T 85	AASHTO			Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
T 85	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 85, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
R 90	AASHTO			Sampling Aggregate Products
R 90	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 90, Sampling Aggregate Products
T 96	AASHTO			Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
T 112	AASHTO		✓	Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregate
T 113	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value
T 123	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T 125	WSDOT		✓	Determination of Fiber Length Percentages in Wood Strand Mulch
T 126	WSDOT		✓	Determination of Fiber Length Percentages in Hydraulically-Applied Erosion Control Products
SOP 128	WSDOT	✓	✓	Sampling for Aggregate Source Approval
T 176	AASHT0			Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T 176	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 176, Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T 255	AASHTO			Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T 255	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T 288	AASHTO		✓	Determining Minimum Laboratory Soil Resistivity (Checklist Only)
T 289	AASHTO			Determining pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion Testing
T 304	AASHTO			Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T 304	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 304, Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T 335	AASHTO			Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
T 335	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 335, Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
T 417	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determining Minimum Resistivity and pH of Soil and Water
T 716	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites

Bituminous Cement				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
R 28	AASHTO			Standard Practice for Accelerated Aging of Asphalt Binder Using a Pressurized Aging Vessel
R 29	AASHTO			Standard Practice for Grading or Verifying the Performance Grade (PG) of an Asphalt Binder
T 44	AASHTO			Solubility of Bituminous Materials
T 48	AASHTO			Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup
T 49	AASHTO			Penetration of Bituminous Materials
T 50	AASHTO			Float Test for Bituminous Materials
T 51	AASHTO			Ductility of Asphalt Materials
T 53	AASHTO			Softening Point of Bitumen (Ring-and-Ball Apparatus)
T 59	AASHTO			Emulsified Asphalts
R 66	AASHTO			Sampling Asphalt Materials
R 66	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 66, Sampling Asphalt Materials
E 70	ASTM			pH of Aqueous Solutions With the Glass Electrode
T 72	AASHTO			Saybolt Viscosity
T 228	AASHTO			Specific Gravity of Semi-Solid Asphalt Materials
T 240	AASHTO			Effect of Heat and Air on a Moving Film of Asphalt Binder (Rolling Thin-Film Oven Test)
T 301	AASHTO			Elastic Recovery Test of Asphalt Materials by Means of a Ductilometer
T 313	AASHTO			Determining the Flexural Creep Stiffness of Asphalt Binder Using the Bending Beam Rheometer (BBR)
T 315	AASHTO			Determining the Rheological Properties of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)
T 316	AASHTO			Viscosity Determination of Asphalt Binder Using Rotational Viscometer
SOP 318	WSDOT		✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Melting of Flexible Bituminous Pavement Marker Adhesive for Evaluation
T 350	AASHTO			Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR) Test of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Reheometer (DSR)
T 426	WSDOT		✓	Pull-Off Test for Hot Melt Traffic Button Adhesive
D 3111	ASTM			Flexibility Determination of Hot-Melt Adhesives by Mandrel Bend Test Method

Asphalt Mixture				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
R 30	AASHTO			Standard Practice for Mixture Conditioning of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
T 30	AASHTO			Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
T 30	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 30, Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
TM 13	WAQTC		✓	Volumetric Properties of Asphalt Mixtures
TM 14	WAQTC		✓	Laboratory Prepared Asphalt Mixture Specimens
T 37	AASHTO			Sieve Analysis of Mineral Filler of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
R 47	AASHTO			Reducing Samples of Asphalt Mixtures to Testing Size
R 47	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 47, Reducing Samples of Asphalt Mixtures to Testing Size
R 79	AASHTO			Vacuum Drying Compacted Asphalt Specimens
R 79	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 79, Vacuum Drying Compacted Asphalt Specimens
R 96	AASHTO			Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Ignition Furnaces
R 97	AASHTO			Sampling Asphalt Mixtures

Asphalt Mixture				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
R 97	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 97, Sampling Asphalt Mixtures
T 166	AASHTO			Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T 166	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 166, Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T 209	AASHTO			Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm}) and Density of Asphalt Mixtures
T 209	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 209, Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm}) and Density of Asphalt Mixtures
T 269	AASHTO			Percent Air Void in Compacted Dense and Open Asphalt Mixtures
T 308	AASHTO			Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Asphalt Mixtures by the Ignition Method
T 308	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 308, Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Asphalt Mixtures by the Ignition Method
T 312	AASHTO			Preparing and Determining the Density of Asphalt Mixture Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T 312	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 312, Preparing and Determining the Density of Asphalt Mixture Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T 324	AASHTO		✓	Hamburg Wheel-Track Testing of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
T 329	AASHTO			Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixtures by Oven Method
T 329	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 329, Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixtures by Oven Method
T 331	AASHTO			Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) and Density of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
T 331	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 331, Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) and Density of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
T 355	AASHTO			In-Place Density of Asphalt Mixtures by Nuclear Methods
T 355	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 355, In-Place Density of Asphalt Mixtures by Nuclear Methods
T 716	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites
T 720	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Thickness Measurement of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Cores
SOP 729	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Determination of the Moving Average of Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD) for HMA
SOP 730	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Densities With Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Cores
SOP 731	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Determining Volumetric Properties of Hot Mix Asphalt
SOP 732	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
SOP 733	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Determination of Pavement Density Differentials Using the Nuclear Density Gauge
SOP 734	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Sampling Hot Mix Asphalt After Compaction (Obtaining Cores)
SOP 735	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Longitudinal Joint Density
SOP 736	WSDOT		✓	In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using Cores
SOP 737	WSDOT		✓	Procedure for the Forensic Testing of HMA Field Cores
D 6931	ASTM		✓	Indirect Tensile (IDT) Strength of Asphalt Mixtures

Cement				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
R 71	AASHTO			Sampling and Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
T 105	AASHTO			Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
T 106	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50-mm or 2-in. Cube Specimens)
T 106	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
T 107	AASHTO			Autoclave Expansion of Hydraulic Cement
T 129	AASHTO			Amount of Water Required for Normal Consistency of Hydraulic Cement Paste
T 131	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle
T 133	AASHTO			Density of Hydraulic Cement
T 137	AASHTO			Air Content of Hydraulic Cement Mortar
T 153	AASHTO			Fineness of Hydraulic Cement by Air Permeability Apparatus
T 162	AASHTO			Mechanical Mixing of Hydraulic Cement Pastes and Mortars of Plastic Consistency
T 192	AASHTO			Fineness of Hydraulic Cement by the 45-μm (No. 325) Sieve
M 201	AASHTO			Mixing Rooms, Moist Cabinets, Moist Rooms, and Water Storage Tanks Used in the Testing of Hydraulic Cements and Concretes
T 260	AASHTO			Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials
T 303	AASHTO			Accelerated Detection of Potentially Deleterious Expansion of Mortar Bars Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
T 313	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Cement-Latex Compatibility
T 314	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Photovolt Reflectance
T 413	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Evaluating Waterproofing Effectiveness of Membrane and Membrane-Pavement Systems
T 813	WSDOT	✓	✓	Field Method of Fabrication of 2 in (50 mm) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T 814	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Water Retention Efficiency of Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds and Impermeable Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C 939	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)

Chemical				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
LRFD CONS	AASHTO			Section 18, Bearing Devices
M 111	AASHTO			Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
M 251	AASHTO			Plain and Laminated Elastomeric Bridge Bearings
T 65	AASHTO			Mass (Weight) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles With Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
T 105/ C114	AASHTO			Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
T 260	AASHTO			Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials
T 267	AASHTO			Determination of Organic Content in Soils by Loss on Ignition
C 109	ASTM			Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens)

Chemical				
Procedure Number	Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
C 311	ASTM			Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete
C 579	ASTM			Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes
C 881	ASTM			Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
C 882	ASTM		✓	Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used With Concrete By Slant Shear
D 638	ASTM			Tensile Properties of Plastics
D 695	ASTM			Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics
D 792	ASTM			Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
D 1751	ASTM			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D 2240	ASTM			Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness
D 2628/ M 220	ASTM		✓	Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
D 5167	ASTM			Melting of Hot-Applied Joint and Crack Sealant and Filler for Evaluation
D 5329	ASTM			Sealants and Fillers, Hot-Applied, for Joints and Cracks in Asphalt Pavements and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
D 6690	ASTM			Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
D 7091	ASTM		✓	Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to Ferrous Metals and Nonmagnetic, Nonconductive Coatings Applied to Non-Ferrous Metals

Concrete				
Procedure Number	Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
TM 2	WAQTC	✓	✓	WAQTC TM 2, Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
T 22	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T 22	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 22, Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T 24	AASHTO			Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
R 39	AASHTO			Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
R 60	AASHTO			Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
R 100	AASHTO			Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
R 100	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 23, Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
T 106	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50-mm or 2-in. Cube Specimens)
T 106	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
T 119	AASHTO			Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
T 119	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 119, Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
T 121	AASHTO			Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
T 121	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 121, Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

Concrete				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
C 140	ASTM			Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
T 141	AASHTO			Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
T 152	AASHTO			Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 152	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 152, Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 196	AASHTO		✓	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method (Checklist Only)
T 197	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance
T 198	AASHTO			Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
M 201	AASHTO			Mixing Rooms, Moist Cabinets, Moist Rooms, and Water Storage Tanks Used in the Testing of Hydraulic Cements and Concretes
T 231	AASHTO			Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T 231	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 231, Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T 260	AASHTO			Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials
T 277	AASHTO			Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration
T 309	AASHTO			Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
T 309	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 309, Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
T 359	AASHTO			Pavement Thickness by Magnetic Pulse Induction
C 457	ASTM			Microscopical Determination of Parameters of the Air-Void System in Hardened Concrete
C 495	ASTM			Compressive Strength of Lightweight Insulated Concrete
T 716	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites
T 802	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading)
C 805	ASTM			Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
C 805	WSDOT	✓	✓	Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
T 808	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method for Making Flexural Test Beams
T 813	WSDOT	✓	✓	Field Method of Fabrication of 2 in (50 mm) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T 818	WSDOT		✓	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Self-Compacting Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 819	WSDOT		✓	Making and Curing Self-Compacting Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C 939	ASTM			Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
C 939	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM C 939. Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
C 1218	ASTM			Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
C 1231	ASTM			Use of Unbonded Caps in Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C 1231	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM C1231, Use of Unbonded Caps in Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
D 1429	ASTM			Specific Gravity of Water and Brine
C 1604	ASTM			Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores of Shotcrete
C 1611	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM C 1611/C 1611M Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
C 1621	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM C 1621/C 1621M Standard Test Method for Passing Ability of Self-Consolidating Concrete by J-Ring

Electrical				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
IP 78-16	FHWA			Type 170 Signal Controller System Hardware Specification
TEES	Caltrans			Caltrans Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications
PE-1	NEMA			Standards Publication: Uninterruptible Power Systems (UPS) – Specification and Performance Verification
TS-1	NEMA			Standards Publication: Traffic Control Systems
TS-2	NEMA			Standards Publication: Traffic Controller Assemblies with NTCIP Requirements
T 421	WSDOT		✓	Traffic Controller Inspection Procedure
T 422	WSDOT		✓	Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure (optional)
T 423	WSDOT		✓	Conflict Monitor Test Procedure
T 424	WSDOT		✓	Power Interruption Test Procedure
T 425	WSDOT		✓	Environmental Chamber Test Procedure
T 427	WSDOT		✓	Loop Amplifier Test Procedure
T 428	WSDOT		✓	Traffic Controller Compliance Inspection and Test Procedure
SOP 429	WSDOT		✓	Methods for Determining the Acceptance of Traffic Signal Controller Assemblies
T 430	WSDOT		✓	Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) System Compliance Inspection and Test Procedure
1188	IEEE			Standards Publication: Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Valve-Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) batteries for Stationary Applications
ATC 5301	AASHTO ITE NEMA			Publication: Advanced Transportation Controller (ATC) Cabinet Standard
62040-3	IEC			Standards Publication: Uninterruptible Power Systems (UPS) – Method for specifying the performance and test requirements

Geotechnical – Soils				
Procedure Number	Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
R 58	AASHTO			Dry Preparation of Disturbed Soil and Soil Aggregate Samples for Test
R 74	AASHTO			Wet Preparation of Disturbed Soil Samples for Test
R 75	AASHTO			Developing Soil Moisture-Density Relations
R 75	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 75, Developing Moisture-Density Relations
T 88	AASHTO			Particle Size Analysis of Soils
T 89	AASHTO			Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils
T 89	WAQTC		✓	FOP for AASHTO T 89, Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils
T 90	AASHTO			Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
T 90	WAQTC		✓	FOP for AASHTO T 90, Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
T 99	AASHTO			Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
T 99	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 99, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
T 100	AASHTO			Specific Gravity of Soils
T 180	AASHTO			Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
T 180	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 180, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
T 208	AASHTO			Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
T 215	AASHTO			Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
T 216	AASHTO			One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils
T 236	AASHTO			Direct Shear Test of Soils Under Consolidated Drained Conditions
T 265	AASHTO			Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils
T 265	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils
T 288	AASHTO			Determining Minimum Laboratory Soil Resistivity
T 296	AASHTO			Unconsolidated, Undrained Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soils in Triaxial Compression
T 297	AASHTO			Consolidated, Undrained Triaxial Compressive Test on Cohesive Soils Shear
T 501	WSDOT		✓	Test Method to Determine Durability of Very Weak Rock
D 1140	ASTM			Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
D 2487	ASTM			Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
D 2488	ASTM			Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)
D 4186	ASTM			One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Saturated Cohesive Soils Using Controlled-Strain Loading
D 4543	ASTM			Preparing Rock Core as Cylindrical Test Specimens and Verifying Conformance to Dimensional and Shape Tolerances
D 4644	ASTM			Slake Durability of Shales and Similar Weak Rocks
D 4767	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Consolidated Undrained Triaxial Compression Test for Cohesive Soils
D 5084	ASTM			Measurement of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials Using a Flexible Wall Permeameter

Geotechnical – Soils				
Procedure Number	Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
D 5311	ASTM			Load Controlled Cyclic Triaxial Strength of Soil
D 5731	ASTM			Determination of the Point Load Strength Index of Rock and Application to Rock Strength Classifications
D 6467	ASTM			Torsional Ring Shear Test to Determine Drained Residual Shear Strength of Cohesive Soils
D 6528	ASTM			Consolidated Undrained Direct Simple Shear Testing of Cohesive Soils
D 7012	ASTM		✓	Compressive Strength and Elastic Moduli of Intact Rock Core Specimens under Verying States of Stress and Temperatures

Geotextile and Steel				
Procedure Number	Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
E 18	ASTM			Rockwell Hardness of Metallic Materials
A 143	ASTM			Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
T 244	AASHTO			Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
T 285	AASHTO			Bend Test for Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A 370	ASTM			Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
E 290	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Bend Testing of Material for Ductility
F 606	ASTM			Determining the Mechanical Properties of Externally and Internally Threaded Fasteners, Washers, Direct Tension Indicators, and Rivets
A 615	ASTM			Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
SOP 914	WSDOT	✓	✓	Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetic Material for Testing
T 915	WSDOT		✓	Practice for Conditioning of Geotextiles for Testing
T 923	WSDOT		✓	Thickness Measurement of Geotextiles
T 925	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Determination of Long-Term Strength for Geosynthetic Reinforcement
T 926	WSDOT		✓	Geogrid Brittleness Test
D 1683	ASTM			Failure in Sewen Seams of Woven Fabrics
D 4354	ASTM		✓	Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics and Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs) for Testing
D 4355	ASTM			Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc-Type Apparatus
D 4491	ASTM			Water Permeability of Geotextiles by permittivity
D 4533	ASTM			Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles

Geotextile and Steel

Procedure Number	Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
[redacted]				

Paint

Procedure Number	Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
[redacted]				

Pavement Soils

Procedure Number	Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
[redacted]				

Standard Practice				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
QC 1	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Cement Producers/Suppliers That Certify Portland Cement and Blended Hydraulic Cement
QC 2	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Asphalt Suppliers That Certify Performance Graded and Emulsified Asphalts
QC 3	WSDOT		✓	Quality System Laboratory Review
QC 4	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolan Producers/Importers/ Distributors That Certify Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolan
QC 5	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag Producers/ Importers/Distributors That Certify Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag
QC 6	WSDOT		✓	Annual Prestressed Plant Review and Approval Process
QC 7	WSDOT		✓	Annual Precast Plant Review and Approval Process
QC 8	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Development, Submittal and Approval of Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Designs
QC 9	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Approval of Recycled Materials Facilities of WSDOT Recycled Concrete and Returned Concrete
QC 10	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Approval of Recycled Materials Facilities from Stockpiles of Unknown Sources
QC 11	WSDOT		✓	Vacant
QC 12	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Evaluation of Aggregate Sources

Numerical Order				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
LRFD CONS	AASHTO			Section 18, Bearing Devices
QC 1	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Cement Producers/Suppliers That Certify Portland Cement and Blended Hydraulic Cement
QC 2	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Asphalt Suppliers That Certify Performance Graded and Emulsified Asphalts
QC 3	WSDOT		✓	Quality System Laboratory Review
QC 4	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolan Producers/Importers/Distributors That Certify Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolan
QC 5	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag Producers/Importers/Distributors That Certify Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag
QC 6	WSDOT		✓	Annual Prestressed Plant Review and Approval Process
QC 7	WSDOT		✓	Annual Precast Plant Review and Approval Process
QC 8	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Development, Submittal and Approval of Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Designs
QC 9	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Approval of Recycled Materials Facilities of WSDOT Recycled Concrete and Returned Concrete
QC 10	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Approval of Recycled Materials Facilities from Stockpiles of Unknown Sources
QC 11	WSDOT		✓	Vacant
QC 12	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Evaluation of Aggregate Sources
TEES	Caltrans			Caltrans Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications
PE-1	NEMA			Standards Publication: Uninterruptible Power Systems (UPS) – Specification and Performance Verification
TS-1	NEMA			Standards Publication: Traffic Control Systems
TS-2	NEMA			Standards Publication: Traffic Controller Assemblies with NTCIP Requirements
TM 2	WAQTC	✓	✓	WAQTC TM 2, Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
T 11	AASHTO			Materials Finer Than 0.075 mm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
TM 13	WAQTC		✓	Volumetric Properties of Asphalt Mixtures
TM 14	WAQTC		✓	Laboratory Prepared Asphalt Mixture Specimens
TM 15	WAQTC		✓	Laboratory Theoretical Maximum Dry Density of Granular Soil and Soil/Aggregate
E 18	ASTM			Rockwell Hardness of Metallic Materials
R 18	AASHTO			Establishing and Implementing a Quality Management System for Construction Materials Testing Laboratories
T 19	AASHTO	✓	✓	Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate (Rodding Procedure Only) (Checklist Only)
T 21	AASHTO			Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
T 22	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T 22	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 22, Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T 24	AASHTO			Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
T 27	AASHTO			Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T 27_T 11	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 27_T 11, Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
R 28	AASHTO			Standard Practice for Accelerated Aging of Asphalt Binder Using a Pressurized Aging Vessel

Numerical Order				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
R 29	AASHTO			Standard Practice for Grading or Verifying the Performance Grade (PG) of an Asphalt Binder
R 30	AASHTO			Standard Practice for Mixture Conditioning of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
T 30	AASHTO			Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
T 30	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 30, Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
T 37	AASHTO			Sieve Analysis of Mineral Filler for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
R 39	AASHTO			Standard Practice for Making and curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
T 44	AASHTO			Solubility of Bituminous Materials
R 47	AASHTO			Reducing Samples of Asphalt Mixtures to Testing Size
R 47	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 47, Reducing Samples of Asphalt Mixtures to Testing Size
T 48	AASHTO			Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup
T 49	AASHTO			Penetration of Bituminous Materials
T 50	AASHTO			Float Test for Bituminous Materials
T 51	AASHTO			Ductility of Asphalt Materials
T 53	AASHTO			Softening Point of Bitumen (Ring-and-Ball Apparatus)
R 58	AASHTO			Dry Preparation of Disturbed Soil and Soil Aggregate Samples for Test
T 59	AASHTO			Emulsified Asphalts
R 60	AASHTO			Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
T 65	AASHTO			Mass (Weight) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles With Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
R 66	AASHTO			Sampling Asphalt Materials
R 66	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 66, Sampling Asphalt Materials
E 70	ASTM			pH of Aqueous Solutions With the Glass Electrode
R 71	AASHTO			Sampling and Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
T 72	AASHTO			Saybolt Viscosity
R 74	AASHTO			Wet Preparation of Disturbed Soil Samples for Test
R 75	AASHTO			Developing Soil Moisture-Density Relations
R 75	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 75, Developing Moisture-Density Relations
R 76	AASHTO			Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
R 76	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 76, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
IP 78-16	FHWA			Type 170 Signal Controller System Hardware Specification
R 79	AASHTO			Vacuum Drying Compacted Asphalt Specimens
R 79	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 79, Vacuum Drying Compacted Asphalt Specimens
T 84	AASHTO			Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates
T 85	AASHTO			Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates
T 85	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 85, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
T 88	AASHTO			Particle Size Analysis of Soils
T 89	AASHTO			Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils
T 89	WAQTC		✓	FOP for AASHTO T 89, Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils
R 90	AASHTO			Sampling Aggregate Products
R 90	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 90, Sampling Aggregate Products
T 90	AASHTO			Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
T 90	WAQTC		✓	FOP for AASHTO T 90, Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
R 96	AASHTO			Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Ignition Furnaces

Numerical Order				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
T 96	AASHTO			Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
R 97	AASHTO			Sampling Asphalt Mixtures
R 97	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO R 97, Sampling Asphalt Mixtures
T 99	AASHTO			Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
T 99	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 99, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
R 100	AASHTO			Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
R 100	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 23, Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
T 100	AASHTO			Specific Gravity of Soils
T 105	AASHTO			Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
T 106	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50-mm or 2-in Cube Specimens)
T 106	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
T 107	AASHTO			Autoclave Expansion of Hydraulic Cement
M 111	AASHTO			Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
T 112	AASHTO		✓	Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregate
T 113	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value
T 119	AASHTO			Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
T 119	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 119, Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
T 121	AASHTO			Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
T 121	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 121, Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
T 123	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T 125	WSDOT		✓	Determination of Fiber Length Percentages in Wood Strand Mulch
T 126	WSDOT		✓	Determination of Fiber Length Percentages in Hydraulically-Applied Erosion Control Products
T 127	WSDOT		✓	Preparation of Leachate Sample for Testing Toxicity of HECP Effluents
SOP 128	WSDOT	✓	✓	Sampling for Aggregate Source Approval
T 129	AASHTO			Amount of Water Required for Normal Consistency of Hydraulic Cement Paste
T 131	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle
T 133	AASHTO			Density of Hydraulic Cement
T 137	AASHTO			Air Content of Hydraulic Cement Mortar
C 140	ASTM			Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
T 141	AASHTO			Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
A 143	ASTM			Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
T 152	AASHTO			Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 152	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 152, Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 153	AASHTO			Fineness of Hydraulic Cement by Air Permeability Apparatus
T 162	AASHTO			Mechanical Mixing of Hydraulic Cement Pastes and Mortars of Plastic Consistency
T 166	AASHTO			Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens

Numerical Order				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
T 166	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 166, for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T 176	AASHTO			Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T 176	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 176, Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T 180	AASHTO			Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
T 180	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 180, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
T 192	AASHTO			Fineness of Hydraulic Cement by the 45-µm (No. 325) Sieve
T 196	AASHTO		✓	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the (Volumetric Method) (Checklist Only)
T 197	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance
T 198	AASHTO			Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
M 201	AASHTO			Mixing Rooms, Moist Cabinets, Moist Rooms, and Water Storage Tanks Used in the Testing of Hydraulic Cements and Concretes
T 208	AASHTO			Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
T 209	AASHTO			Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm}) and Density of Asphalt Mixtures
T 209	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 209, Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm}) and Density of Asphalt Mixtures
T 215	AASHTO			Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
T 216	AASHTO			One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils
T 228	AASHTO			Specific Gravity of Semi-Solid Asphalt Materials
T 231	AASHTO			Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T 231	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 231, Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T 236	AASHTO			Direct Shear test of Soils Under Consolidated Drained Conditions
T 240	AASHTO			Effect of Heat and Air on a Moving Film of Asphalt Binder (Rolling Thin-Film Oven Test)
T 242	AASHTO			Frictional Properties of Paved Surfaces Using a Full-Scale Tire
T 244	AASHTO			Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
M 251	AASHTO			Plain and Laminated Elastomeric Bridge Bearings
T 255	AASHTO			Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T 255	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T 260	AASHTO			Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials
T 265	AASHTO			Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils
T 265	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils
T 267	AASHTO			Determination of Organic Content in Soils by Loss on Ignition
T 269	AASHTO			Percent Air Void in Compacted Dense and Open Asphalt Mixtures
T 272	AASHTO			One-Point Method for Determining Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture
T 272	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 272, One-Point Method for Determining Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture
T 277	AASHTO			Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration
T 285	AASHTO			Bend Test for Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

Numerical Order				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
T 288	AASHTO		✓	Determining Minimum Laboratory Soil Resistivity (Checklist Only)
T 289	AASHTO			Determining pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion Testing
E 290	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Bend Testing of Material for Ductility
T 296	AASHTO			Unconsolidated, Undrained Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soils in Triaxial Compression
T 297	AASHTO			Consolidated, Undrained Triaxial Compressive Test on Cohesive Soils Shear
T 301	AASHTO			Elastic Recovery Test of Asphalt Materials by Means of a Ductilometer
T 303	AASHTO			Accelerated Detection of Potentially Deleterious Expansion of Mortar Bars Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
T 304	AASHTO			Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T 304	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 304, Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T 308	AASHTO			Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Asphalt Mixtures by the Ignition Method
T 308	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 308, Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Asphalt Mixtures by the Ignition Method
T 309	AASHTO			Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic Cement Concrete
T 309	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T309, Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
T 310	AASHTO			In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
T 310	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 310, In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
C 311	ASTM			Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete
T 312	AASHTO			Preparing and Determining the Density of Asphalt Mixture Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T 312	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 312, Preparing and Determining the Density of Asphalt Mixture Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T 313	AASHTO			Determining the Flexural Creep Stiffness of Asphalt Binder Using the Bending Beam Rheometer (BBR)
T 313	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Cement-Latex Compatibility
T 314	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Photovolt Reflectance
T 315	AASHTO			Determining the Rheological Properties of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)
T 316	AASHTO			Viscosity Determination of Asphalt Binder Using Rotational Viscometer
SOP 318	WSDOT		✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Melting of Flexible Bituminous Pavement Marker Adhesive for Evaluation
T 324	AASHTO		✓	Hamburg Wheel-Track Testing of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
T 329	AASHTO			Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixtures by Oven Method
T 329	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 329, Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture by Oven Method
T 331	AASHTO			Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) and Density of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
T 331	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 331, Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) and Density of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
T 335	AASHTO			Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
T 335	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 335, Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate

Numerical Order				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
T 350	AASHTO			Multiple Stress Creep Recovery (MSCR) Test of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Reheometer (DSR)
T 355	AASHTO			In-Place Density of Asphalt Mixtures by Nuclear Methods
T 355	WAQTC	✓	✓	FOP for AASHTO T 355, In-Place Density of Asphalt Mixtures by Nuclear Methods
T 359	AASHTO			Pavement Thickness by Magnetic Pulse Induction
A 370	ASTM			Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
T 413	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Evaluating Waterproofing Efectiveness of Membrane and Membrane-Pavement Systems
T 417	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determining Minimum Resistivily and pH of Soil and Water
T 421	WSDOT		✓	Traffic Controller Inspection Procedure
T 422	WSDOT		✓	Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure (optional)
T 423	WSDOT		✓	Conflict Monitor Test Procedure
T 424	WSDOT		✓	Power Interruption Test Procedure
T 425	WSDOT		✓	Environmental Chamber Test Procedure
T 426	WSDOT		✓	Pull-Off Test for Hot Melt Traffic Button Adhesive
T 427	WSDOT		✓	Loop Amplifier Test Procedure
T 428	WSDOT		✓	Traffic Controller Compliance Inspection and Test Procedure
SOP 429	WSDOT		✓	Methods for Determining the Acceptance of Traffic Signal Controller Assemblies
T 430	WSDOT		✓	Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) System Compliance Inspection and Test Procedure
T 432	WSDOT		✓	Flexibility Test for Hot-Melt Adhesives
C 457	ASTM			Microscopical Determination of Parameters of the Air-Void System in Hardened Concrete
C 495	ASTM			Compressive Strength of Lightweight Insulated Concrete
T 501	WSDOT		✓	Test Method to Determine Durability of Very Weak Rock
D 523	ASTM			Specular Gloss
C 579	ASTM			Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes
F 606	ASTM			Determining the Mechanical Properties of Externally and Internally Threaded Fasteners, Washers, Direct Tension Indicators, and Rivets
T 610	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for the Capillary Rise of Soils
A 615	ASTM			Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
SOP 615	WSDOT	✓	✓	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment and Untreated Surfacing Materials Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
D 638	ASTM			Tensile Properties of Plastics
D 695	ASTM			Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics
T 716	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites
T 720	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Thickness Measurement of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Cores
SOP 729	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Determination of the Moving Average of Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD) for HMA
SOP 730	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Densities With Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Cores
SOP 731	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Determining Volumetric Properties of Hot Mix Asphalt

Numerical Order				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
SOP 732	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
SOP 733	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Determination of Pavement Density Differentials Using the Nuclear Density Gauge
SOP 734	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Sampling Hot Mix Asphalt After Compaction (Obtaining Cores)
SOP 735	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Longitudinal Joint Density
SOP 736	WSDOT		✓	In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using Cores
SOP 737	WSDOT		✓	Procedure for the Forensic Testing of HMA Field Cores
SOP 738	WSDOT	✓	✓	Establishing Maximum Field Density for Recycled Concrete Aggregates by Test Point Evaluation
D 792	ASTM			Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
T 802	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading)
C 805	ASTM			Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
C 805	WSDOT	✓	✓	Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
T 807	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles
T 808	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method for Making Flexural Test Beams
T 813	WSDOT	✓	✓	Field Method of Fabrication of 2 in (50 mm) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T 814	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Water Retention Efficiency of Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds and Impermeable Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
T 818	WSDOT		✓	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Self-Compacting Concrete by the Pressure Method
T 819	WSDOT		✓	Making and Curing Self-Compacting Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
D 823	ASTM			Producing Films of Uniform Thickness of Paint, Coatings and Related Products on Test Panels
C 881	ASTM			Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
C 882	ASTM		✓	Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used With Concrete By Slant Shear (Checklist Only)
SOP 914	WSDOT	✓	✓	Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetic Material for Testing
T 915	WSDOT		✓	Practice for Conditioning of Geotextiles for Testing
T 923	WSDOT		✓	Thickness Measurement of Geotextiles
T 925	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Determination of Long-Term Strength for Geosynthetic Reinforcement
T 926	WSDOT		✓	Geogrid Brittleness Test
C 939	ASTM			Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
C 939	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
D 1140	ASTM			Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
1188	IEEE			Standards Publication: Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Valve-Regulated Lead-Acid (VRLA) batteries for Stationary Applications

Numerical Order				
Procedure Number	Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
C 1218	ASTM			Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
C 1231	ASTM			Use of Unbonded Caps in Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C 1231	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM C1231, Use of Unbonded Caps in Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C 1437	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Flow of Hydraulic Cement Mortar
D 1475	ASTM			Density of Liquid Coatings, Inks, and Related Products
C 1604	ASTM			Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores of Shotcrete
C 1611	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM C 1611/C 1611M Standard Test Method for Slump Flow of Self-Consolidating Concrete
C 1621	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM C 1621/C 1621M Standard Test Method for Passing Ability of Self-Consolidating Concrete by J-Ring
D 1683	ASTM			Failure in Sewn Seams of Woven Fabrics
D 1751	ASTM			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D 2240	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness
D 2244	ASTM			Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences From Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
D 2369	ASTM			Volatile Content of Coatings
D 2487	ASTM			Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
D 2488	ASTM			Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)
D 2621	ASTM			Infrared Identification of Vehicle Solids From Solvent-Reducible Paints
D 2628/ M 220	ASTM	✓	✓	Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
D 2697	ASTM			Volume Nonvolatile Matter in Clear or Pigmented Coatings
D 2698	ASTM			Determination of the Pigment Content of Solvent-Reducible Paints by High-Speed Centrifuging
D 3111	ASTM			Flexibility Determination of Hot-Melt Adhesives by Mandrel Bend Test Method
D 3723	ASTM			Pigment Content of Water Emulsion Paints by Temperature Ashing
D 4186	ASTM			One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Saturated Cohesive Soils Using Controlled-Strain Loading
D 4354	ASTM		✓	Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics and Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs) for Testing
D 4355	ASTM			Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc-Type Apparatus
D 4491	ASTM			Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
D 4533	ASTM			Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
D 4543	ASTM			Preparing Rock Core as Cylindrical Test Specimens and Verifying Conformance to Dimensional and Shape Tolerances
D 4595	ASTM			Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
D 4632	ASTM			Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
D 4644	ASTM			Slake Durability of Shales and Similar Weak Rocks
D 4694	ASTM			Deflections with Falling-Weight-Type Impulse Load Device
D 4751	ASTM			Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
D 4767	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Consolidated Undrained Triaxial Compression Test for Cohesive Soils

Numerical Order				
Procedure Number	**Owner**	**Field Use**	**In Manual**	**Test Method**
D 5084	ASTM			Measurement of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials Using a Flexible Wall Permeameter
D 5167	ASTM			Melting of Hot-Applied Joint and Crack Sealant and Filler for Evaluation
ATC 5301	AASHTO ITE NEMA			Publication: Advanced Transportation Controller (ATC) Cabinet Standard
D 5311	ASTM			Load Controlled Cyclic Triaxial Strength of Soil
D 5329	ASTM			Sealants and Fillers, Hot-Applied, for Joints and Cracks in Asphalt Pavements and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
D 5731	ASTM			Determination of the Point Load Strength Index of Rock and Application to Rock Strength Classifications
D 6241	ASTM			Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe
D 6467	ASTM			Torsional Ring Shear Test to Determine Drained Residual Shear Strength of Cohesive Soils
D 6528	ASTM			Consolidated Undrained Direct Simple Shear Testing of Cohesive Soils
D 6690	ASTM			Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
D 6931	ASTM		✓	Indirect Tensile (IDT) Strength of Asphalt Mixtures
D 7012	ASTM		✓	Compressive Strength and Elastic Moduli of Intact Rock Core Specimens under Verying States of Stress and Temperatures
D 7091	ASTM		✓	Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to Ferrous Metals and Nonmagnetic, Nonconductive Coatings Applied to Non-Ferrous Metals (Checklist Only)
62040-3	IEC			Standards Publication: Uninterruptible Power Systems (UPS) – Method for specifying the performance and test requirements

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Standard Practice QC 3

Quality System Laboratory Review

1. Scope

This standard specifies requirements and procedures for the review of WSDOT Region Materials Laboratories and for Private Laboratories by the Quality Systems Laboratory Review Team. The elements of the On-site and/or Remote laboratory review may include the following:

- Review of the testing facility.
- Review of the equipment calibration/standardization/check/maintenance records.
- Review of the testing technician’s training/certification/qualification records.
- Review of the equipment used to perform test procedures.
- Review of the technician performing the test procedures.
- Review of the most current and accessible test procedures to be performed.
- Review of associated manuals, test reports and calculations.
- Review of the Quality Management System (QMS).
- Review of AASHTO re:source accreditation.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1 AASHTO Standards

R 18	Establishing and Implementing a Quality Management System for Construction Materials Testing Laboratories
R 25	Standard Practice for Technician Training and Certification Programs
R 61	Establishing Requirements for Equipment Calibrations, Standardizations, and Checks

2.2 WSDOT Standards

Materials Manual M 46-01

Construction Manual M 41-01

Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge, and Municipal Construction M 41-10

WSDOT Request for Proposal Technical Requirements for the Project under review

3. Terminology

3.1 **AASHTO** – American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

3.2 **ASTM** – American Society for Testing and Materials

3.3 **Calibration** – a process that, under specified conditions, establishes metrological traceability by determining: (1) the relation between the quantity values provided by measurement standards and the corresponding indications from a measuring instrument or system, and (2) the resulting measurement uncertainty (Note 1).

Note 1: This definition for calibration and the following definitions for check, standardization, traceability, uncertainty, and verification of calibration are based on the definitions in R 61.

3.4 **Check** – A specific type of inspection and/or measurement performed on equipment and materials to indicate compliance or otherwise with stated criteria.

3.5 **Standardization** – A process that determines (1) the correction to be applied to the result of a measuring instrument, measuring system, material measure, or reference material when its values are compared to the values realized by standards; or (2) the adjustment to be applied to a piece of equipment when its performance is compared with that of an accepted standard or process.

3.6 **Maintenance** – A regularly scheduled preventive measure taken to preserve the effective working condition of test equipment

3.7 **Measurement Standard** – The embodiment of the definition of a given quantity, with a stated value and measurement uncertainty, used as a reference.2 This term is often called “reference standard.”

3.8 **Metrological Traceability** – The property of a result of a measurement whereby it can be related to stated references, usually national or international standards, through a documented, unbroken chain of calibrations, each contributing to the measurement uncertainty.

3.9 **Quality Management System (QMS)** – The organizational structure, staff responsibilities, policies, standard operating procedures, processes, and records that assist the laboratory in achieving its quality objectives.

3.10 **Uncertainty** – A parameter associated with the result of a measurement that defines the range of the values that could be attributed to the measured quantity.

3.11 **WSDOT** – Washington State Department of Transportation

3.12 **WAQTC** – Western Alliance for Quality Transportation Construction

3.13 **ACI** – American Concrete Institute

3.14 **WTTQP** – WSDOT Testing Technician Qualification Program

4. Significance and Use

4.1 This standard specifies procedures for reviewing laboratories for the purpose of determining the capability of the facility and its personnel to perform the necessary acceptance testing for WSDOT.

5. Laboratory Requirements

5.1 Facility and Equipment

5.1.1 Laboratory facilities shall adequately house and allow proper operation of all required equipment in accordance with the applicable test procedures.

5.1.2 The temperature and humidity of the laboratory shall meet the requirements of all test procedures performed in the laboratory.

5.1.3 The testing areas shall be clean and free of clutter.

5.1.4 The laboratory shall use testing equipment that meets the requirements of each test procedure.

5.1.5 Testing equipment for private laboratories and the State Materials Laboratory shall be calibrated/standardized/checked/maintained in accordance with the test procedure, appropriate sections of AASHTO R 18 and AASHTO R 61. WSDOT region and field laboratories testing equipment shall be calibrated/standardized/checked/maintained in accordance with the test procedure and Section 9-5 of the *Construction Manual* M 41-01.

5.1.6 Documentation of equipment calibration/standardization/check/maintenance shall be maintained and available on-site during laboratory review.

5.1.7 Safety equipment will be available and maintained in proper working order.

5.2 Technician Training and Evaluation

5.2.1 The laboratory shall only use personnel certified or method qualified in accordance with the appropriate sections of AASHTO R 18 and Section 9-5 of the *Construction Manual* M 41-01.

5.2.2 The laboratory shall maintain records of training for each technician.

5.2.3 Laboratory technicians performing tests for Aggregate, Asphalt, or Soils compaction on WSDOT projects shall be certified in WTTQP/WAQTC requisite modules.

5.2.4 Laboratory technicians performing tests not associated with any WTTQP module certification shall be method qualified as described in Section 9-5.4 of the *Construction Manual* M 41-01.

5.2.5 A method qualification shall consist of a written and performance examination. The performance examination shall be evaluated using a checklist relating to the test procedure. The checklist and written exam shall be filed in the technician's training record.

Note: Private laboratories may use test procedure checklists from the WSDOT *Materials Manual M 46-01*, or may develop their own checklists similar to those found in the *Materials Manual*.

5.2.6 A method qualification can be for a maximum of five years or for private laboratories at a reduced frequency stated in the *Laboratory Quality Management System Manual* (QMS).

5.2.7 An Independent Assurance (IA) evaluation will be performed a minimum of once per calendar year on all active testers.

5.3 Manuals and Records

5.3.1 Private laboratories shall have an up-to-date Laboratory Quality Management System Manual (QMS) on-site and meeting the requirements of AASHTO R 18.

5.3.2 All private laboratories QMS shall be available for use and understood by laboratory staff.

5.3.3 The laboratory shall maintain copies of standards as identified in the WSDOT *Materials Manual* M 46-01 for the testing performed and shall ensure that the procedures are the most current and readily accessible to technicians performing the testing. Laboratory personnel shall also have access to the most current copy of the WSDOT *Construction Manual* M 41-01.

Note: If an earlier version of the *Materials Manual* or *Construction Manual* is required by contract, the laboratory shall maintain an unaltered version of the required manual.

5.3.5 The laboratory must ensure Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) are readily accessible to all staff for any hazardous substances or products.

5.3.6 Test records are required to contain sufficient information to permit verification of any test report (original observations, calculations, derived data, and identification of personnel involved in the sampling and testing).

5.3.7 Amendments to reports must be made in the manner stated in the QMS and meet the requirements of AASHTO R 18.

5.3.8 The laboratory shall define the process used to ensure testers are performing the correct testing procedure according to the clients' contractual requirements (i.e., AASHTO, ASTM, WAQTC, or WSDOT test procedure as required by the contract).

5.3.9 Test reports are required to contain the following information:

- Identification of the report and date issued.
- Description, identification, and condition of test sample.
- Identification of the standard test method used and notation of all know deviations from, additions to, or exclusions from the test method.
- Test results and other pertinent data required by the standard test method.
- Name and address of the testing laboratory.
- Name and address of the client or identification of the project.
- Date of receipt of the test sample.
- Date of test performance.
- Name of tester performing the test.
- Name of person accepting technical responsibility for test report.

6. Sampling

6.1 Test samples required for observation of test procedures shall be obtained by:

FOP for AASHTO R 90 – Sampling Aggregate Products
FOP for AASHTO R 97 – Sampling Asphalt Mixtures
FOP for AASHTO R 66 – Sampling Asphalt Materials
FOP for WAQTC TM 2 – Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

7. Sample Preparation Requirements

7.1 Prior to the performance portion of the laboratory review, for the testing being performed, samples are required to be prepared as shown in Table 1.

Table 1 Sample Preparation Requirements

Test Procedure	Test	Required Preparation
Aggregate Tests		
FOP for AASHTO T 27/11	Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates	Have appropriate amount of the original sample reduced and dried to a constant mass. *OPTIONAL: Have additional sample washed, dried, and ready for sieving. Retain all weights in order to do calculations.
FOP for AASHTO R 76	Reducing Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size	Have a minimum of 30 lbs dry material.
AASHTO T 84	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates	Have approximately 1000 g of fine aggregate.
FOP for AASHTO T 85	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates	Have coarse aggregate meeting the minimum mass of test sample.
FOP for AASHTO T 176	Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test	Have appropriate amount of #4 minus material prepared for the moisture conditioning process (do not moisten). OPTIONAL: Have 2 additional prepared tins ready for introduction into the SE tube.
FOP for AASHTO T 255	Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying	Have a representative sample meeting the minimum sample mass.
FOP for AASHTO T 304	Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate	Have an appropriate size standard graded sample. *OPTIONAL: Have additional sample weighed out and combined to the quantities identified in Table 1.
FOP for AASHTO T 335	Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate	Have a sample dried, sieved and reduced to appropriate test size for combined fracture determination.

Table 1 Sample Preparation Requirements

Test Procedure	Test	Required Preparation
Concrete Tests		
WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 22	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens	Have 2 cylindrical concrete specimens.
WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 106	Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortar	Have 3 hydraulic cement mortar cube specimens.
AASHTO T 231	Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens	Have capping sulfur mortar heated to appropriate temperature and ready for capping (can use cylinders for T 22).
ASTM C1231	Use of Unbonded Caps in Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Cylindrical Concrete Specimens	Demonstrate if applicable (can use cylinders for T 22).
Soils Tests		
FOP for AASHTO T 89	Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils	Have sample prepared to perform Method "B".
FOP for AASHTO T 90	Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils	Have sample prepared per the "Sample" section.
FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils	Prepare five representative samples of #4 or ¾" material at approximately 2 percent moisture already added to each sample starting at approximately 4 percent below optimum moisture of the material. Store in sealed containers.
AASHTO T 100	Specific Gravity of Soils	Have sample prepared in accordance to step 9. of AASHTO procedure.
FOP for AASHTO T 265	Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils	Have a representative sample meeting the minimum sample mass.
WSDOT Test Method T 417	Method of Test for Determining Minimum Resistivity and pH of Soil and Water	Have 100 g sample of natural #8 minus material for the pH test. Prepare the soil/water slurry a minimum of 1 hr prior to test review. Have a sample of # 8 minus material that is four times the volume of the soil box for the Resistivity test. Add 10% by weight of water to the sample and allow it to stand a minimum of 12 hrs in a waterproof container.
WAQTC TM 15	Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials	Have samples prepared in accordance to steps 7 and 8. of TM 15.

Table 1 Sample Preparation Requirements

Test Procedure	Test	Required Preparation
Asphalt Mixture Tests		
FOP for AASHTO T 30	Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate	Use sample from T 308. *OPTIONAL: Have additional sample washed, dried, and ready for sieving. Retain all weights in order to do calculations.
FOP for AASHTO R 47	Reducing Samples of Asphalt Mixtures to Testing Size	Have adequate amount of asphalt mixture to perform the following required testing; T 308, T 312, T 329, T 209 (approximately 30 lbs of mix is usually adequate). Have sample warm enough to separate.
FOP for AASHTO T 166	Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens	Use sample from T 312. *OPTIONAL: Have a room temperature compacted specimen or core sample ready.
FOP for AASHTO T 209	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm}) and Density of Asphalt Mixtures	Use reduced sample from R 47. *OPTIONAL: Have additional sample with particles separated and cooled to room temperature.
FOP for AASHTO T 308	Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Asphalt Mixtures by the Ignition Method	Use reduced sample from R 47.
FOP for AASHTO T 312	Preparing and Determining the Density of Asphalt Mixture Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor	Use reduced sample from R 47. *OPTIONAL: Have additional sample heating at compaction temperature.
FOP for AASHTO T 329	Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixtures by Oven Method	Use reduced sample from R 47.
FOP for AASHTO T 331	Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) and Density of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method	Use sample from T 312. *OPTIONAL: Have a room temperature compacted specimen or core sample ready.

Table 1 Sample Preparation Requirements

Test Procedure	Test	Required Preparation
WSDOT Test Method T 720	Method of Test for Thickness Measurement for Asphalt Mixture Cores	Asphalt Mixture core obtained from WSDOT SOP 734.
WAQTC TM 14	Laboratory Prepared Asphalt Mixture Specimens	Representative aggregate from stockpiles used in JMF, dried to a constant mass. Aggregate samples prepared and heated to mixing temperature as recommended by binder supplier. Binder used in JMF mix design heated to mixing temperature as recommended by binder supplier (typically one quart container).
WSDOT SOP 730	Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Densities with Asphalt Mixture Cores	Verbal demonstration and completed worksheet/report reflecting calculated gauge correlation factor.
***OPTIONAL** preparation may require verbal steps.		

8. Performance of Test Procedure

8.1 All technicians must be current in their WTTQP/WAQTC/ACI certifications or method qualifications.

8.2 The laboratory review team will evaluate the technician's testing proficiency using an approved WSDOT checklist.

Note: If certification or qualification is current and an IA audit has been performed in the last 12 months, this requirement may be considered satisfied and no further action is needed.

8.3 All equipment, used during the evaluation of the technician's proficiency, must be operational and have a current calibration sticker on the equipment.

8.4 When the test is complete, the reviewer will go over the checklist with the tester and point out any deficiencies that occurred during the performance of the test procedure.

9. Termination of Review

9.1 A laboratory review team member may choose to terminate the review of a procedure for the following reasons:

9.1.1 Equipment is non-operational or the wrong equipment is being used.

9.1.2 Tester is not qualified in the test procedure being reviewed.

9.1.3 Tester makes multiple major errors in the performance of the test.

9.2 The review of the laboratory may be terminated by the WSDOT Quality Systems Manager for the following reasons:

9.2.1 Facility is not adequate for the test procedures being reviewed.

9.2.2 Two or more testers fail during the proficiency portion of the review.

9.2.3 Documentation of qualification of testers or calibration of equipment is not available for review when team arrives.

10. Failure of Review

10.1 Rescheduling a review will require the following wait periods:

- First Failure – Minimum of one week wait to reschedule.
- Second Failure – Minimum of one month wait to reschedule.
- Third Failure – Minimum of one month wait and submittal of corrective action documentation. The documents submitted must state the concerns of the review team and the corrective action taken to solve the problem.

11. Laboratory Review Team Report

11.1 The Laboratory Review Team will review the facility, equipment, records, and testers compliance with the established requirements.

11.2 During the review, members of the team may:

11.2.1 Have observations or recommendations for improvements to the performance of the test procedure or operation of test equipment. These will be noted on the final letter of qualification but does not require a response unless repeated in consecutive reviews.

11.2.2 Have findings that can be addressed and resolved at the time of the on-site review.

11.2.3 Have findings that require a written corrective action response.

11.2.4 Have repeat findings that require a detailed written corrective action response that includes a root cause analysis.

12. Approval of Laboratory

12.1 A preliminary email will be prepared and sent to the laboratory within 30 days of the completion of the review.

12.1.1 The preliminary email will only address “Findings” labeled “Corrective Action Required”.

12.1.2 The required corrective action must include a detailed explanation stating how the laboratory has resolved the finding and what measures have been taken to prevent this finding from reoccurring in the future. Substantiating evidence may be required along with detailed explanations in some circumstances.

12.1.3 Once the preliminary email has been received, the laboratory will have 30 days to respond to all “Findings” labeled “Corrective Action Required.”

12.2 Once all corrective actions are received and accepted or if the laboratory had no findings requiring a response, a final letter of qualification will be issued. The final letter will address the following:

12.2.1 All the elements of the on-site or remote review

12.2.2 Results of review including all findings, observations and recommendations.

12.2.3 Approved test procedures.

12.2.4 Qualification Approval dates.

Note: For private laboratories, approval is only good for WSDOT projects identified on final letter of qualification.

12.3 If the laboratory review contained corrective action required findings, the laboratory may receive a conditional approval until the deficiencies are corrected or the review team may recommend that the laboratory be disapproved for all testing until the deficiencies are corrected to the satisfaction of the WSDOT Quality System Manager.

12.4 A Laboratory that presents a current AASHTO re:source Accreditation certificate specific to the project testing requirements; may be allowed to perform acceptance testing for up to two years with a satisfactory initial review by the Laboratory Review Team concurred with by the Asst. State Materials Engineer.

WSDOT Standard Practice QC 4

Standard Practice for Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolan Producers/Importers/Distributors That Certify Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolan

1. Scope

This standard specifies requirements for all producers/importers/distributors of fly ash and natural pozzolan.

This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations and equipment. It does not address all of the safety problems associated with their use. It is the responsibility of those using this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1. AASHTO Standards

M 295	Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
R 18	Establishing and Implementing a Quality Management System for Construction Materials Testing Laboratories

2.2. ASTM Standards

C618	Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Coal Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Concrete

2.3. WSDOT Standards and Documents

Current WSDOT *Standard Specifications* M 41-10

Current WSDOT Qualified Products List

3. Terminology

3.1. AASHTO – American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

3.2. ASTM – American Society of Testing and Materials

3.3. CCRL – Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory

3.4. WSDOT – Washington State Department of Transportation: the agency responsible for the final acceptance of fly ash and natural pozzolan.

3.5. QPL – Qualified Products List

3.6. Production Facility – A facility that has the capacity for producing fly ash or natural pozzolan that meets the requirements of the *Standard Specifications* Section 9-23.9 for fly ash or 9-23.12 for natural pozzolan.

3.7. Import/Distribution Facility – A facility that receives fly ash or natural pozzolan products for distribution that meets the requirements of the *Standard Specifications* Section 9-23.9 for fly ash or 9-23.12 for natural pozzolan.

3.8. Supplier – A supplier stores and then delivers fly ash or natural pozzolan produced by another entity to a concrete plant or another supplier.

3.9. Supplier Certification – Certification of the fly ash or natural pozzolan provided by the supplier or importer using representative test results obtained in accordance with a WSDOT approved QMP and approved testing lab.

3.10. Quality Management Plan – The producer/importer/distributor plan to ensure that the fly ash or natural pozzolan meets the specification requirements through a systematic program of sampling, testing, and inspection.

3.11. Specification Compliance Testing – Complete testing in accordance with the specification requirements for the material identified.

3.12. Quality Control Testing – Testing performed per the producer/importer/distributor quality management plan to evaluate the production process.

3.13. CAP – Cement Acceptance Program

3.14. Manufacturer's Certification (Mill Test Report) – A document provided by the producer/importer/distributer showing the physical and chemical test results with specification limits for each property tested on the fly ash or natural pozzolan.

3.15. Fly Ash – Fly ash meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 9-23.9.

3.16. Natural Pozzolan – Natural pozzolan meeting the requirements of *Standard Specifications* Section 9-23.12.

3.17. No Production Report – A document provided to WSDOT when fly ash or natural pozzolan was not produced or shipped during a given month.

4. Significance and Use

4.1. This standard specifies procedures for accepting fly ash and natural pozzolan. This is accomplished by the cement acceptance program that evaluates quality control and specification compliance tests performed by the production/import/distribution facility according to their quality management plan. Products determined to meet the requirements of this standard are eligible for listing on the WSDOT Qualified Products List (QPL).

5. Laboratory and Tester Requirements

The producers/importers/distributors testing laboratory used to conduct specification compliance testing for the quality management program shall be an AASHTO accredited laboratory and shall maintain AASHTO accreditation while participating in the WSDOT CAP program. Only laboratories that are participants in the CCRL on-site inspection and proficiency sample program and are accredited from the AASHTO Accreditation Program (AAP) are recognized as approved laboratories for this program.

6. Qualification of Production/Import/Distribution Facility

6.1. Producers/importers/distributors shall submit a written request to WSDOT for acceptance into CAP and provide the following:

- A copy of the producer/importer/distributor quality management plan meeting the requirements of Section 7 of QC 4.
- A copy of the producer/importer/distributor testing laboratory's AASHTO accreditation.
- One representative 10 pound sample for each type of fly ash or natural pozzolan along with the corresponding mill test report. Samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C311.
- A copy of the Safety Data Sheet (SDS) as applicable for each sample submitted.
- Mill test reports from the previous three (3) months from the producer/importer/distributor facility.

6.2. WSDOT will evaluate the submittal and may test the samples provided in accordance with Section 9 of QC 4. WSDOT will notify prospective producers/importers/distributors in writing after completion of the evaluation. All determinations of approval or rejection by WSDOT shall be final.

6.3. The producer/importer/distributor shall allow WSDOT to visit and observe the quality control activities and provide samples to WSDOT upon request.

7. Production/Import/Distribution Facility Quality Management Plan

7.1. The quality management plan, as a minimum, shall identify the following:

- Facility type.
- Facility address.
- Name, email address, and telephone number of the contact person responsible for the quality control of the facility.
- List each quality control test method to be performed on each class of fly ash or natural pozzolan.
- Name and address of the AAP testing laboratory performing specification compliance testing.
- Declaration stating that if a test result indicates a lot of fly ash or natural pozzolan is not in compliance with the WSDOT specifications, the facility shall immediately notify WSDOT of the lot in question. A representative sample for the production period in question shall be sent to WSDOT for testing.
- Description of the method and frequency of sampling, quality control testing, and specification compliance testing.
- Class of fly ash or natural pozzolan the production/import/distribution facility intends to provide to WSDOT.
- A statement of compliance with Section 5.

7.2. A new quality management plan shall be required whenever changes occur that cause the existing quality management plan to become inaccurate or invalid.

8. Documentation Requirements

8.1. Each producer/importer/distributor shall certify conformance to *Standard Specifications* for physical and chemical requirements of AASHTO M 295/ASTM C618 by means of a mill test report.

8.2. A mill test report shall be provided monthly by the producer/importer/distributor to WSDOT on a continuous basis for AASHTO M 295/ASTM C618 fly ash and natural pozzolan production.

Fly ash and natural pozzolan mill test reports shall be in English and include the following information:

- Name of producer/importer/distributor
- Specific type of fly ash in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 9-23.9
- Specific type of natural pozzolan in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 9-23.12
- Unique identification number traceable to the date of production
- Production date

8.3. A mill test report shall be provided by the fly ash or natural pozzolan producer/importer/distributor to WSDOT whenever a new shipment of AASHTO M 295/ASTM C618 imported fly ash or natural pozzolan is received for distribution.

Fly ash and natural pozzolan test reports shall be in English and include the following information:

- Name of producer/importer/distributor
- Specific type of fly ash in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 9-23.9
- Specific type of natural pozzolan in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 9-23.12
- Unique identification number traceable to each shipment
- Certification date

8.4. Separate sequences of mill test reports shall be provided for each individual production facility and a unique lot number traceable to a production run of fly ash or natural pozzolan shall identify each report.

8.5. The mill test report shall show the test results and the applicable specification of AASHTO M 295/ASTM C618 for each component or property tested and shall show the test requirements specified by WSDOT.

8.6. When a production facility does not produce fly ash or natural pozzolan in a given month, or no shipments are received by an importer/distributor, the producer/importer/distributor shall notify WSDOT with a no production report for each month of no production or shipment.

8.7. Mill test reports and no production reports shall be emailed to the CAP program at the following email address: capprogram@wsdot.wa.gov.

8.8. The producer/importer/distributor shall notify WSDOT at the email address noted above of any temporary stops in production (greater than one month) or permanent stops in production.

8.9. All documentation shall be submitted to WSDOT within 28 days of the last day of the month of production or shipment.

9. Quarterly Split Sample

9.1. Producers/importers/distributors shall, on a quarterly basis, provide a split sample of each type of fly ash or natural pozzolan being produced.

9.2. For the purpose of this standard, quarters are defined as: January through March, April through June, July through September, and October through December.

9.3. Split samples shall be taken from production or shipment in accordance with the producer/importer/distributor's quality management plan.

9.4. The production sample shall be split into two portions (approximately 10 pounds each) for each type of fly ash or natural pozzolan being produced. One portion shall be retained by the producer/importer/ distributor and one portion shall be sent to WSDOT CAP.

9.5. The producer/importer/distributor testing laboratory shall conduct chemical and physical testing on their portion.

9.6. The sample submitted to WSDOT shall be labeled with the type and lot number traceable to the production run or lot of fly ash or natural pozzolan. WSDOT may elect to test the sample.

9.7. Samples shall be sent to:
WSDOT State Materials Laboratory
ATTN: Cement Acceptance Program
1655 S Second Ave SW
Tumwater, WA 98512-6951

9.8. The quarterly split sample mill test report shall be emailed to the CAP program at the following email address: capprogram@wsdot.wa.gov

9.9. The producer/importer/distributor shall email CAP at the email address noted in Section 9.8 if no fly ash or natural pozzolan was produced/imported/distributed during that quarter and no sample will be submitted.

9.10. The quarterly split samples, and accompanying mill test report, shall be submitted to WSDOT within 28 days of the date of sampling.

10. Comparison of Quarterly Split Sample Test Results

10.1. Results of the split sample testing shall conform to the applicable AASHTO or ASTM specification requirements.

10.2. If any discrepancy is identified between the producer/importer/distributors and WSDOT's test results the producer/importer/distributor shall prepare a response to WSDOT, within 30 days of being notified of discrepancy.

10.3. The response shall identify the cause of the discrepancy and describe any corrective action taken.

11. Revocation of Qualification

11.1. A producer/importer/distributor may have its qualification status revoked and be removed from the QPL if found in nonconformance with the *Standard Specifications* or this standard practice. Causes for removal from the QPL may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Failure to comply with requirements of QC 4.
- Failing test results on produced/imported/distributed samples.
- Failure to notify WSDOT of changes in product formulation.
- Failure to send in a retained sample for additional testing for a production period with failing test results.

Prior to removing a producer/importer/distributor from the QPL, WSDOT will take appropriate measures to confirm the validity of the information and will confer with the producer/importer/distributor.

12. Requalification

12.1. Once a product has been removed from the QPL, the producer/importer/distributor may request reinstatement by providing the following written information to WSDOT:

- The root cause and corrective action taken to prevent future reoccurrences of the problem that caused the removal from the QPL.
- Updated quality management plan showing compliance with QC 4.
- Other information and test data as determined by WSDOT.

Provided there is a satisfactory resolution of the initial problem, at WSDOT’s discretion, the product may either be reinstated into the QPL or the producer/importer/distributor may be required to reapply to the QPL. All costs of the QPL process shall be borne by the producer/importer/distributor.

WSDOT Standard Practice for HMA Mix Designs QC 8

Standard Practice for Development, Submittal and Approval of Hot Mix Asphalt Mix Designs

1. Scope

1.1 This standard specifies requirements and procedures for evaluation and approval of Hot Mix Asphalt mix designs for the Qualified Products List.

1.2 This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations and equipment. It does not address all of the safety problems associated with their use. It is the responsibility of whoever uses this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1 WSDOT Standards

2.1.1 *Standard Specifications for Road, Bridge, and Municipal Construction* M 41-10

2.1.2 *Materials Manual* M 46-10

3. Terminology

3.1 **AASHTO** – American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

3.2 **ASA** – Aggregate Source Approval

3.3 **ASTM** – American Society of Testing and Materials

3.4 **Bituminous Materials Section** – Testing Laboratory at the WSDOT State Materials Laboratory

3.5 **Business Days** – All weekdays, excluding state and federal holidays

3.6 **Contractor/Producer** – The Contractor, Producer or production facility that has the capacity for producing HMA meeting WSDOT *Standard Specifications*.

3.7 **HMA** – Hot Mix Asphalt

3.8 **Materials Quality Assurance Section** – Office responsible for managing the Qualified Products List at the WSDOT State Materials Laboratory

3.9 **PG** – Performance Graded asphalt binder

3.10 **QPL** – Qualified Products List

3.11 **RAS –** Recycled Asphalt Shingles

3.12 **RAP –** Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement

3.13 **State Materials Laboratory** – 1655 S. 2nd Avenue SW, Tumwater, WA 98512-6951

3.14 **WSDOT** – Washington State Department of Transportation

3.15 **Replacement QPL Mix Design –** QPL HMA mix design that directly replaces the existing or previous QPL HMA mix design, consisting of the same class of mix, gyration level, binder grade, supplier, and aggregate source.

4. Significance and Use

4.1 This standard specifies procedures for designing, submitting, evaluating and approving HMA mix designs for inclusion to the QPL.

5. Mix Design Development

5.1 The Contractor/Producer or designee shall develop a HMA mix design in accordance with Section 5-04.2(1) of the *Standard Specifications*. The HMA mix design aggregate structure, asphalt binder content, anti-stripping additive, rutting susceptibility and indirect tensile strength shall be determined in accordance with WSDOT SOP 732, FOP for AASHTO T 324 and WSDOT FOP for ASTM D 6931 and meet the requirements of Sections 9-03.8(2) and 9-03.8(6) of the *Standard Specifications*.

5.1.1 The Contractor/Producer's mix design %Gmm Ndesign must be 96.0 ± 0.2% at the optimum percent binder (Pb).

6. Submission to the WSDOT Qualified Products List

6.1 Once the HMA mix design has been developed, the Contractor/Producer shall contact the Bituminous Materials Section at HMAMD@wsdot.wa.gov or 360-709-5429 to initiate the HMA mix design submittal process. Replacement QPL HMA mix designs can be submitted up to six months prior to the existing QPL HMA mix design expiration date and still retain the original QPL HMA mix design date (month and day) on the new QPL HMA mix design.

6.2 To initiate the mix design submittal process, the Contractor/Producer shall provide the following:

- Company contact and billing information
- A completed copy of WSDOT Form 350-042
- A completed WSDOT Product Submittal Application Form
- ASA Report for the aggregate source(s)
- QPL Contractor/Producer Product Information page(s) for the PG asphalt binder and the anti-stripping additive
- Certification on the source of the recycled materials and applicable documentation per *Standard Specifications* Sections 5-04.2 and 9-03.21(1) for mix designs containing RAP and/or RAS
- Provide the testing and certification for toxicity characteristics in accordance with *Standard Specification* Section 9-03.21(1) for the RAS and RAP submitted with the mix design. The testing and certification shall be no older than 30 calendar days from when the mix design samples are received at the State Materials Laboratory.

6.3 Once the information from Step 6.2 is received the Bituminous Materials Section will assign a QPL evaluation tracking number. This will initiate the timeline associated with each step of the mix design evaluation process in Section 6 of this plan, as shown in Table 1.

6.4 The Bituminous Materials Section will review the mix design submittal (WSDOT Form 350-042) and all documentation provided to ensure it is complete and meets specification requirements. If the mix design submittal is complete and meets specification, the Bituminous Materials Section will prepare the initial letter with Cost estimate and email to the State Materials Laboratory Business Office. Mix design submittals that are incomplete or do not meet the specification requirements will be rejected and require resubmittal in accordance with Section 6.2 of this plan. All timelines in Table 1 will restart with resubmittal of mix designs.

6.5 The State Materials Laboratory Business Office will provide the following to the Contractor/Producer:

- QPL evaluation tracking number
- Initial letter detailing mix design evaluation
- Cost sheet for mix design evaluation detailing submittal requirements and associated charges
- Reimbursable Agreement and Statewide Vendor Forms (if needed)

6.6 After the contractor returns the Reimbursable Agreement and Statewide Vendor Form to the Business Office and Bituminous Materials Section, the Bituminous Materials Section will contact the Contractor/Producer to schedule the QPL HMA mix design materials delivery date.

6.6.1 The Contractor shall submit representative samples of aggregate, RAP and RAS (if required), totaling 700 pounds proportioned to match the Contractor's proposal to the State Materials Laboratory for testing.

For example, if the Contractor's proposal consists of five stockpiles with the following blending ratio:

Material	Ratio
¾″ – #4	20%
½″ – #8	30%
#4 – 0	30%
RAP	15%
RAS	5%

Calculate the amount of aggregate needed from each stockpile in the following manner:

Material		Pounds of Aggregate Needed Per Stockpile
¾″ – #4	700 lbs x 0.20	140 pounds
½″ – #8	700 lbs x 0.30	210 pounds
#4 – 0	700 lbs x 0.30	210 pounds
RAP	700 lbs x 0.15	105 pounds
RAS	700 lbs x 0.05	35 pounds

6.6.2 Transport aggregate in bags or other containers so constructed as to preclude loss or contamination of any part of the sample, or damage to the contents from mishandling during shipment. The weight limit for each bag or container of aggregate is 30 pounds maximum.

6.6.3 Each aggregate bag or container shall be clearly marked or labeled with suitable identification including the contract number, aggregate source identification and size of stockpile material.

When RAS will be used in the HMA mix design the contractor shall provide approximately 50 dried RAS samples proportioned into individual 16 to 24-ounce aluminum containers (See Pictures of acceptable container in Figure 1). The RAS samples shall be representative of the RAS stockpile being reduced per WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO R 47 in the WSDOT Materials Manual. In addition to the sample identification outlined in 6.6.3, the RAS containers shall be marked with indelible markings noting the weight of the material to the 0.1 grams. The required number of tins and weights of the RAS in the containers will be given to the contractor at the time of mix design submittal acceptance. RAS samples that do not meet the above requirements will result in rejection of the RAS mix design.

The RAS materials shall be accompanied by a test report from a certified testing laboratory verifying that the RAS materials submitted for mix design testing is non detect for asbestos utilizing Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) 1000 point count test. The laboratory testing for asbestos content shall meet the certification requirements of Standard Specifications Section 9-03.21(1)A Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles and provide a copy of their laboratory certification along with the test results. The RAS materials shall also be accompanied by the Safety Data Sheet as outlined in Standard Specifications Section 9-03.21(1)A Recycled Asphalt Shingles.

WSDOT may independently test mix design samples for asbestos containing materials.

Figure 1 Pictures of acceptable 16 to 24-ounce aluminum container with lid off and on

6.7 The Bituminous Materials Section will notify the Contractor/Producer when the mix design materials have been received, logged-in and a calendar day completion will be provided to the Contractor/Producer as specified in Section 6.9.

6.7.1 Mix design materials that are non-representative and/or out of specification will be rejected and require resubmittal of all mix design material. Mix design materials that are rejected and not picked up by the Contractor/Producer within 2 working days of the receipt of rejection will be disposed of. All timelines in Table 1 will restart with resubmittal of mix design materials. When WSDOT elects to independently test mix design samples for asbestos containing materials, the mix design will not be accepted until WSDOT receives the results of its independent laboratory testing.

6.8 A priority queue will be established by the Bituminous Materials Section for HMA mix design evaluations.

6.8.1 Preference will be given to mix designs submitted for WSDOT contracts.

6.8.2 HMA mix design evaluations for WSDOT contracts will be completed within 25 calendar days after the notification in Section 6.7.

6.8.3 HMA mix design evaluations that are not for WSDOT contracts, replacement HMA mix mix design evaluations containing High RAP or RAS materials, Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA), Open Graded Friction Course (OGFC) or any other specialty asphalt mixture mix designs will be completed approximately 40 calendar days after the notification in Section 6.7.

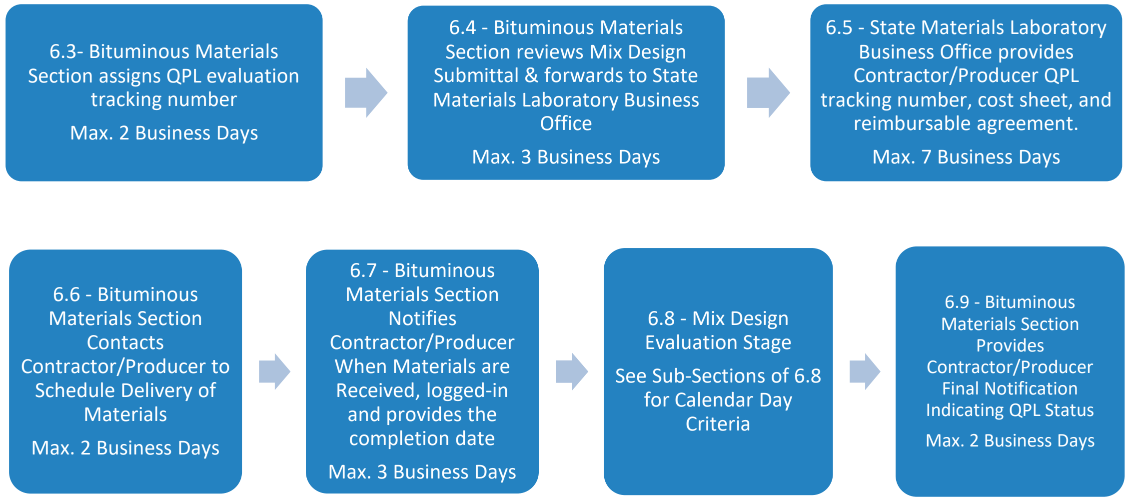
6.8.4 QPL HMA mix design revisions must be submitted to the Bituminous Materials Section in writing, and if approved, a new completion date will be determined by the Bituminous Materials Section.

6.8.5 The Bituminous Materials Section reserves the right to limit the number of HMA mix design evaluations accepted for non WSDOT contracts at any time. Workload and staffing will dictate the number of HMA mix design evaluations accepted at one time.

6.9 After the mix design evaluation is complete the Bituminous Materials Section will provide the status of the evaluation to the following:

- Final notification to the Contractor/Producer indicating QPL status after completion of the mix design evaluation.
- Notification to the Materials Quality Assurance Section, QPL Engineer, that the evaluation is complete, and direction to add the HMA Mix Design to the QPL if applicable.

Table 1 Timelines Associated with Each Step of the Mix Design Evaluation Process



6.3- Bituminous Materials Section assigns QPL evaluation tracking number
Max. 2 Business Days

6.4 - Bituminous Materials Section reviews Mix Design Submittal & forwards to State Materials Laboratory Business Office
Max. 3 Business Days

6.5 - State Materials Laboratory Business Office provides Contractor/Producer QPL tracking number, cost sheet, and reimbursable agreement.
Max. 7 Business Days

6.6 - Bituminous Materials Section Contacts Contractor/Producer to Schedule Delivery of Materials
Max. 2 Business Days

6.7 - Bituminous Materials Section Notifies Contractor/Producer When Materials are Received, logged-in and provides the completion date
Max. 3 Business Days

6.8 - Mix Design Evaluation Stage
See Sub-Sections of 6.8 for Calendar Day Criteria

6.9 - Bituminous Materials Section Provides Contractor/Producer Final Notification Indicating QPL Status
Max. 2 Business Days

7. Mix Design Evaluation

7.1 The HMA mix design submitted by the Contractor/Producer will be evaluated by the Bituminous Materials Section in accordance with Section 9-03.8(2) and 9-03.8(6) of the *Standard Specifications*. All communication from the Bituminous Materials Section will be to the Contractor's/Producer's contact as specified on WSDOT Form 350-042.

7.2 HMA mix designs will be placed on the QPL provided they meet the requirements of Section 9-03.8(2) and 9-03.8(6) of the *Standard Specifications*.

7.2.1 Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) must be within 0.5% of the minimum specification in accordance with Section 9-03.8(2) of the *Standard Specifications* for the class of HMA evaluated.

7.2.2 % Gmm at N design must be within 1.5% of the specification in Section 9-03.8(2) of the *Standard Specifications* for the class of HMA evaluated.

7.2.3 Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA) in Section 9-03.8(2) will not be part of the mix design evaluation.

7.3 A mix design that fails to meet the requirements listed in Section 7.2, 7.2.1 and 7.2.2 will not be accepted or placed on the QPL.

7.4 Adjustments to mix designs will not be allowed once they have been evaluated.

7.5 The Contractor/Producer will be issued a QPL mix design record providing the mix design is in compliance with Section 9 of this Standard Practice.

7.6 The QPL listing for HMA mix designs will show the following information:

- Company name
- HMA Class
- Aggregate Source(s)
- PG Grade
- PG Supplier

Anti-stripping additive brand and quantity (if applicable)

8. Referencing Mix Designs From The QPL

8.1 Requests for reference HMA mix designs for non WSDOT projects will be completed on WSDOT Form 350-041 and emailed to HMAMD@wsdot.wa.gov.

8.2 Reference HMA mix design reports will be issued for new mix designs on active and awarded WSDOT contracts once accepted and placed on the QPL.

8.3 Reference HMA mix design reports will be issued for current mix designs on active and awarded WSDOT contracts provided the HMA production history is in compliance with *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.3(11)F.

9. Removal From The QPL

9.1 HMA mix designs will be automatically removed from the QPL in accordance with *Standard Specifications* Section 5-04.2(1).

9.2 HMA mix designs may be removed from the QPL if found in nonconformance with the *Standard Specifications* or this Standard Practice. Causes for removal from the QPL may include, but are not limited to the following:

- Failure to comply with requirements of Standard Practice QC 8.
- HMA mix designs that are out of compliance in accordance with *Standard Specifications*
- Section 5-04.3(11)F.
- Failure to notify WSDOT of changes in HMA production.
- Removal at the request of the Contractor/Producer

10. Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) Samples

10.1 Each HMA mix design submitted for evaluation will have 16 IFCF samples produced for WSDOT as part of the QPL evaluation process.

10.2 The Contractor/Producer may elect to have 4 IFCF samples produced as part of the QPL evaluation process.

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE
WAQTC TM 2

Scope

This practice covers procedures for obtaining representative samples of fresh concrete delivered to the project site. The practice includes sampling from stationary, paving and truck mixers, and from agitating and non-agitating equipment used to transport central mixed concrete.

This practice also covers the removal of large aggregate particles by wet sieving.

Sampling concrete may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Receptacle: wheelbarrow, bucket or other suitable container that does not alter the properties of the material being sampled
- Sample cover (plastic, canvas, or burlap)
- Shovel
- Cleaning equipment, including scrub brush, rubber gloves, water
- Apparatus for wet sieving, including: a sieve(s), meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11, minimum of 2 ft^2 (0.19 m^2) of sieving area, conveniently arranged and supported so that the sieve can be shaken rapidly by hand.

Procedure

1. Use every precaution in order to obtain samples representative of the true nature and condition of the concrete being placed being careful not to obtain samples from the very first or very last portions of the batch. The size of the sample will be 1.5 times the volume of concrete required for the specified testing, but not less than 0.03 m^3 (1 ft^3).
2. Dampen the surface of the receptacle just before sampling, empty any excess water.

Note 1: Sampling should normally be performed as the concrete is delivered from the mixer to the conveying vehicle used to transport the concrete to the forms; however, specifications may require other points of sampling, such as at the discharge of a concrete pump.

3. Use one of the following methods to obtain the sample:

    - **Sampling from stationary mixers**

      Obtain the sample after a minimum of 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) of concrete has been discharged. Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream, or by completely diverting the discharge into a receptacle. Take care not to restrict the flow of concrete from the mixer, container, or transportation unit so as to cause segregation. These requirements apply to both tilting and non-tilting mixers.

    - **Sampling from paving mixers**

      Obtain the sample after the contents of the paving mixer have been discharged. Obtain increments from at least five different locations in the pile and combine into one test sample. Avoid contamination with subgrade material or prolonged contact with absorptive subgrade. To preclude contamination or absorption by the subgrade, the concrete may be sampled by placing a shallow container on the subgrade and discharging the concrete across the container.

    - **Sampling from revolving drum truck mixers or agitators**

      Obtain the sample after a minimum of 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) of concrete has been discharged. Obtain sample after all of the water has been added to the mixer. Do not obtain sample from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge. Perform sampling by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a receptacle. Regulate the rate of discharge of the batch by the rate of revolution of the drum and not by the size of the gate opening.

    - **Sampling from open-top truck mixers, agitators, non-agitating equipment, or other types of open-top containers**

      Obtain the sample by whichever of the procedures described above is most applicable under the given conditions.

    - **Sampling from pump or conveyor placement systems**

      Obtain sample after a minimum of 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) of concrete has been discharged. Obtain sample after all of the pump slurry has been eliminated. Perform sampling by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge system or by completely diverting the discharge into a receptacle. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position to ground level for ease of sampling, as it may modify the air content of the concrete being sampled. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge.

4. Transport sample to the testing location.
5. Combine sample or increments and remix with a shovel the minimum amount necessary to ensure uniformity. Protect the sample from direct sunlight, wind, rain, and sources of contamination.

6. Complete test for temperature and start tests for slump and air content within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample. Start molding specimens for strength tests within 15 minutes of obtaining the sample. Complete the test methods as expeditiously as possible.

Wet Sieving

When required due to oversize aggregate, the concrete sample shall be wet sieved, after transporting but prior to remixing, for slump testing, air content testing or molding test specimens, by the following:

1. Place the sieve designated by the test procedure over the dampened receptacle.
2. Pass the concrete over the designated sieve. Do not overload the sieve (one particle thick).
3. Shake or vibrate the sieve until no more material passes the sieve. A horizontal back and forth motion is preferred.
4. Discard oversize material including all adherent mortar.
5. Repeat until sample of sufficient size is obtained. Mortar adhering to the wet-sieving equipment shall be included with the sample.
6. Using a shovel, remix the sample the minimum amount necessary to ensure uniformity.

Note 2: Wet sieving is not allowed for samples being used for density determinations according to the FOP for AASHTO T 121.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Date
- Time
- Location
- Quantity represented

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE
WAQTC TM 2

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Receptacle dampened and excess water removed?	_____	_____
2. Obtain a representative sample from stationary mixer:		
a. Concrete sampled after 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) discharged?	_____	_____
b. Receptacle passed through entire discharge stream or discharge stream completely diverted into sampling container?	_____	_____
3. Obtain a representative sample from revolving drum truck mixer or agitator:		
a. Concrete sampled after 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) discharged?	_____	_____
b. Receptacle passed through entire discharge stream or discharge stream completely diverted into sampling container?	_____	_____
4. Obtain a representative sample from a paving mixer:		
a. Concrete sampled after all the concrete has been discharged?	_____	_____
b. Material obtained from at least 5 different locations in the pile?	_____	_____
c. Avoid contaminating the sample with sub-grade materials.	_____	_____
5. Obtain a representative sample from a pump:		
a. Concrete sampled after 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) has been discharged?	_____	_____
b. All the pump slurry is out of the lines?	_____	_____
c. Receptacle passed through entire discharge stream or discharge stream completely diverted into sampling container?	_____	_____
d. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position.	_____	_____
6. Sample transported to place of testing?	_____	_____
7. Sample remixed?	_____	_____
8. Protect sample against rapid evaporation and contamination?	_____	_____
9. Minimum size of sample 0.03 m^3 (1ft^3)?	_____	_____
10. Completed temperature test within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
11. Start tests for slump and air within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	_____	_____
12. Start molding cylinders within 15 minutes of obtaining sample?	_____	_____
13. Wet Sieving:		
a. Required sieve size determined for test method to be performed?	_____	_____
b. Concrete placed on sieve and doesn't overload the sieve?	_____	_____
c. Sieve shaken until no more material passes the sieve?	_____	_____
d. Oversized aggregate discarded?	_____	_____
e. Sieving continued until required testing size obtained?	_____	_____
f. Sample remixed?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST (ORAL)

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE
WAQTC TM 2

Participant Name ________________________________Exam Date _______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. What is the minimum sample size?		
a. 0.03 m^3 or 1 ft^3	_____	_____
2. Describe the surface of the receptacle before the sample is introduced into it?		
a. It must be dampened.	_____	_____
3. Describe how to obtain a representative sample from a stationary mixer.		
a. Sample the concrete after 1/2 m3 (1/2 yd3) has been discharged.	_____	_____
a. Pass receptacle through entire discharge stream or completely divert discharge stream into sampling container.		
4. Describe how to obtain a representative sample from a paving mixer.		
a. Sample the concrete after all the concrete has been discharged.	_____	_____
b. Obtain the increments from at least 5 different locations in the pile.	_____	_____
c. Avoid contaminating the sample with sub-grade materials.	_____	_____
5. Describe how to obtain a representative sample from a revolving drum truck mixer or agitator.		
a. Sample the concrete after 1/2 m3 (1/2 yd3) has been discharged.	_____	_____
b. Pass receptacle through entire discharge stream or completely divert discharge stream into sampling container.	_____	_____
6. Describe how to obtain a representative sample from a pump:		
a. Sample the concrete after 1/2 m^3 (1/2 yd^3) has been discharged.	_____	_____
b. Make sure all the pump slurry is out of the lines.	_____	_____
c. Pass receptacle through entire discharge stream or completely divert discharge stream into sampling container.	_____	_____
d. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position.	_____	_____
7. After obtaining the sample what must you do?		
a. Transport to place of testing.	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
8. What must be done with the sample once you have transported them to the place of testing?		
a. Combine and remix the sample.	_____	_____
b. Protect sample against rapid evaporation and contamination.	_____	_____
9. What are the two time parameters associated with sampling?		
a. Complete temperature test and start tests for slump and air within 5 minutes of sample being obtained?	_____	_____
b. Start molding cylinders within 15 minutes of sample being obtained?	_____	_____
10. What test methods may require wet sieving?		
a. Slump, air content, and strength specimens?	_____	_____
11. The sieve size used for wet sieving is based on?		
a. The test method to be performed.	_____	_____
12. What is done with the oversized aggregate?		
a. Discard it.	_____	_____
13. How long must you continue wet sieving?		
a. Until a sample of sufficient size for the test being performed is obtained.	_____	_____
14. What must be done to the sieved sample before testing?		
a. Remix.	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

VOLUMETRIC PROPERTIES OF ASPHALT MIXTURES
WAQTC TM 13

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of volumetric properties of plant produced asphalt mixtures, i.e., air voids (V_a), voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA), effective asphalt binder content (P_{be}) and Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{\#200}/P_{be}$). The in-production volumetric properties are then compared to agency specifications.

Definition of Terms

- G_{mm} = theoretical maximum specific gravity (Gravity $_{\text{mix max}}$)
- G_{mb} = measured bulk specific gravity (Gravity $_{\text{mix bulk}}$)
- G_{sb} = oven-dry bulk specific gravity of aggregate (Gravity $_{\text{stone bulk}}$)
- G_{sa} = apparent specific gravity of aggregate (Gravity $_{\text{stone apparent}}$)
- G_{se} = effective specific gravity of aggregate (Gravity $_{\text{stone effective}}$)
- G_b = specific gravity of the binder (Gravity $_{\text{binder}}$)
- V_a = air Voids (Voids $_{\text{air}}$)
- VMA = Voids in Mineral Aggregate
- VFA = Voids Filled with Asphalt (binder)
- V_{ba} = absorbed binder volume (Voids $_{\text{binder absorbed}}$)
- V_{be} = effective binder volume (Voids $_{\text{binder effective}}$)
- P_b = percent binder content (Percent $_{\text{binder}}$)
- P_{ba} = percent absorbed binder (Percent $_{\text{binder absorbed}}$)
- P_{be} = percent effective binder content (Percent $_{\text{binder effective}}$)
- P_s = percent of aggregate (Percent $_{\text{stone}}$)
- DP = Dust proportion to effective binder ratio ($P_{\#200}/P_{be}$)

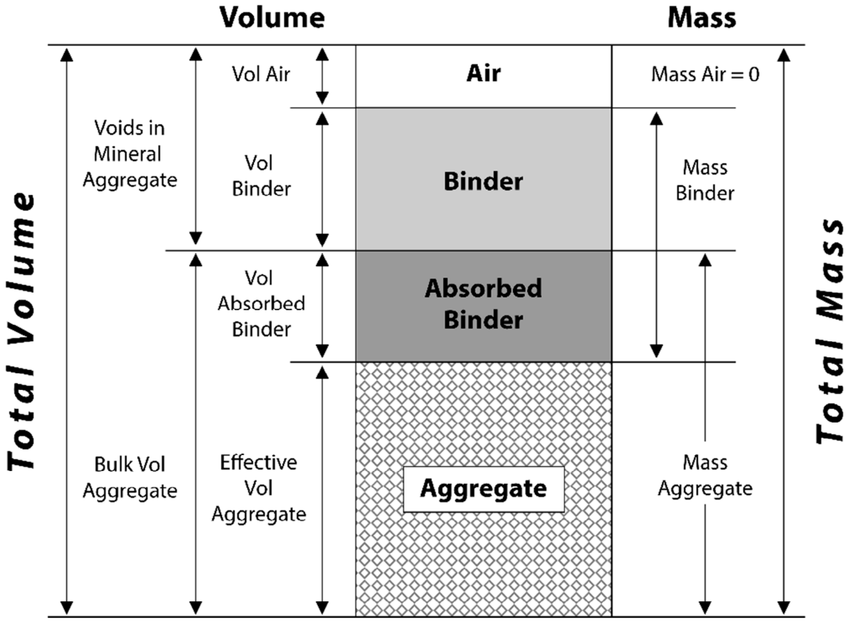
Background

Whether a mix design is developed through a Marshall, Hveem, or Superpave mix design process there are basic volumetric requirements of all. Volumetric properties are the properties of a defined material contained in a known volume. Asphalt mixture volumetric properties can include bulk specific gravity, theoretical maximum specific gravity, air voids, and voids in mineral aggregate.

Many agencies specify values of the volumetric properties to ensure optimum performance of the pavement. The asphalt mixture must be designed to meet these criteria. In production the asphalt mixture is evaluated to determine if the mix still meets the specifications and is consistent with the original mix design (JMF). The production asphalt mixture may vary from the mix design and may need to be modified to meet the specified volumetric criteria.

To compare the in-production volumetric properties to agency specifications and the JMF a sample of loose asphalt mixture mix is obtained in accordance with FOP for AASHTO R 97. The sample is then compacted in a gyratory compactor to simulate the in-place asphalt mixture pavement after it has been placed, compacted, and endured several years of traffic. The volumetric properties of the compacted specimen are determined.

Asphalt mixture phase diagram

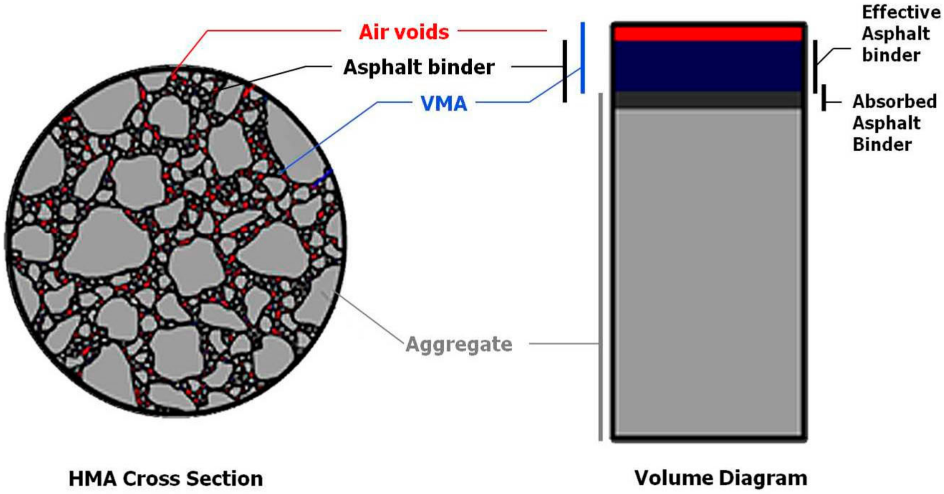


Each of the properties in the asphalt mixture phase diagram can be measured or calculated. For example: The mass of the aggregate is measured; the voids in mineral aggregate (VMA) is calculated; total asphalt binder can be measured but the amount available to act as an effective binder in the mix must be calculated because it is the quantity left after the aggregate has absorbed some of the asphalt binder.

The volumetric proportions of the asphalt binder and aggregate components of an asphalt mixture and their relationship to the other components are considered. The mass of the components and their specific gravities are used to determine the volumes of each of the components in the mix. The volumetric properties of a compacted asphalt mixture: air voids (V_a), voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA), and effective asphalt binder content (P_{be}) provide some indication of the mixture's probable performance.

Volumetric Properties

Volumetric Relationship of Asphalt Mixture Constituents



Required Values

The specific gravities listed in Table 1 and the percent by mass of each of the components in the asphalt mixture are needed to determine the volumetric properties. Other values required are also listed. Some of these values are obtained from the JMF and some are measured from a plant produced asphalt mixture sample.

Table 1

Data	Test Method	Obtained
G_{sb} - combined aggregate bulk specific gravity	AASHTO T 84 / T 85 or agency approved test method	JMF or performed at the beginning of placement
G_b – measured specific gravity of the asphalt binder	AASHTO T 228	JMF or from the supplier
G_{mm} – measured maximum specific gravity of the loose mix	FOP for AASHTO T 209	Performed on the field test sample
G_{mb} – measured bulk specific gravity of the compacted paving mix	FOP for AASHTO T 166	Performed on the field compacted specimen
P_b – percent asphalt binder	FOP for AASHTO T 308	Performed on the field test sample
$P_{-\#200}$ – aggregate passing the #200 (75 µm) sieve	FOP for AASHTO T 30	Performed on the field test sample

Air Voids (V_a)

Air voids are the total volume of the small pockets of air between the coated aggregate particles throughout a compacted paving mixture. Appropriate air voids contribute to the stability of the asphalt mixture and help the pavement withstand the combined action of environment and traffic loads. The designated percent air voids allows for thermal expansion of the asphalt binder and contributes a cushion for future compaction. Air voids are expressed as a percent of the bulk volume of the compacted mixture (G_{mb}) when compared to the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}).

$$V_a = 100\left[\frac{(G_{mm} - G_{mb})}{G_{mm}}\right]$$

Where:

V_a = air voids in compacted mixture, percent of total volume (report to 0.1)
G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of paving mixture (AASHTO T 209)
G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of compacted mixture (AASHTO T 166)

Percent Aggregate (Stone) (P_s)

P_s is the percent aggregate (stone) content, expressed as a percentage of the total mass of the sample.

$$P_s = 100 - P_b$$

Where:

P_s = percent aggregate (stone) percent by total weight
P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308)

Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)

VMA is the volume of intergranular void space between the aggregate particles of the compacted paving mixture that includes the air voids and the effective binder content, expressed as a percent of the total volume of the sample.

$$VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{(G_{mb} \times P_s)}{G_{sb}}\right]$$

Where:

VMA = voids in mineral aggregate, percent of bulk volume (report to 0.1)

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of combined aggregate (AASHTO T 85 / T 84 or agency approved method from Job Mix Formula)

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of compacted mixture (AASHTO T 166)

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

Voids Filled with Asphalt (binder) (VFA)

VFA is the volume of space between the aggregate particles of the compacted paving mixture filled with asphalt binder, expressed as a percent of the total volume of the sample. The VFA increases as the asphalt binder content increases as it is the percent of voids that are filled with asphalt which doesn't include the absorbed asphalt.

$$VFA = 100\left[\frac{(VMA - V_a)}{VMA}\right]$$

Where:

VFA = voids filled with asphalt, percent of VMA (report to 1)
VMA = voids in mineral aggregate, percent of bulk volume
V_a = air voids in compacted mixture, percent of total volume.

Effective Specific Gravity of the Aggregate (Stone) (G_{se})

The G_{se} is used to quantify the asphalt binder absorbed into the aggregate particle. This is a calculated value based on the specific gravity of the mixture, G_{mm}, and the specific gravity of the asphalt binder, G_b This measurement includes the volume of the aggregate particle plus the void volume that becomes filled with water during the test soak period minus the volume of the voids that absorb asphalt binder. Effective specific gravity lies between apparent and bulk specific gravity.

G_{se} is formally defined as the ratio of the mass in air of a unit volume of a permeable material (excluding voids permeable to asphalt binder) at a stated temperature to the mass in air (of equal density) of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

$$G_{se} = \frac{P_s}{\left[\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}}\right) - \left(\frac{P_b}{G_b}\right)\right]}$$

Where:

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of combined aggregate (report to 0.001)
P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b
G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of mix (AASHTO T 209)
P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight
G_b = specific gravity of asphalt binder (JMF or asphalt binder supplier)

Percent of Absorbed (asphalt) Binder (P_{ba})

P_{ba} is the total percent of the asphalt binder that is absorbed into the aggregate, expressed as a percentage of the mass of aggregate rather than as a percentage of the total mass of the mixture. This portion of the asphalt binder content does not contribute to the performance of the mix.

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{sb} \times G_{se})}\right] G_b$$

Where:

P_{ba} = absorbed asphalt binder (report to 0.01) percent of aggregate

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of combined aggregate
G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of combined aggregate (AASHTO T 85 / T 84 or agency approved method from Job Mix Formula)
G_b = specific gravity of asphalt binder (JMF or asphalt binder supplier)

Percent of Effective (asphalt) Binder (P_{be})

P_{be} is the total asphalt binder content of a paving mixture minus the portion of asphalt binder that is lost by absorption into the aggregate particles, expressed as a percentage of the mass of aggregate. It is the portion of the asphalt binder content that remains as a coating on the outside of the aggregate particles. This is the asphalt content that controls the performance of the mix.

$$P_{be} = P_b - \left[\frac{P_{ba}}{100} \times P_s\right]$$

Where:

P_{be} = effective asphalt binder content (report to 0.01), percent by total weight

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

P_{ba} = absorbed asphalt binder

Dust Proportion – DP (Dust to Effective (asphalt) Binder Ratio)

The DP is the percent passing the No. 200 sieve of the gradation divided by the percent of effective asphalt binder. Excessive dust reduces asphalt binder film thickness on the aggregate which reduces the durability. Insufficient dust may allow excessive asphalt binder film thickness, which may result in a tender, unstable mix.

$$DP = \frac{P_{-\#200}}{P_{be}}$$

Where:

DP = Dust Proportion, (dust-to-binder ratio) (report to 0.01)

$P_{-\#200}$ = aggregate passing the -#200 (75 µm) sieve, percent by mass of aggregate (AASHTO T 30)

P_{be} = effective asphalt binder content, percent by total weight

Mix Design and Production Values

Job Mix Formula

Table 2 includes example data required from the JMF. Some of these values are used in the example calculations.

> ***Note:*** Some of the targets may change after the asphalt mixture is in production based on field test data.

Table 2

JMF Data	
Asphalt binder grade	PG 64-28
N_{values}	N_{ini} = 7 $\mathbf{N_{des}}$ **= 75** N_{max} = 115
G_{sb} (combined specific gravity of the aggregate)	2.678
Target P_b	4.75%
Initial sample mass for gyratory specimens	4840 grams
Mixing temperature range	306 – 312 °F
Laboratory compaction temperature range	286 – 294 °F
G_b (specific gravity of the asphalt binder)	1.020
Target gradation	
Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Percent Passing**
19.0 (3/4)	100
12.5 (1/2)	85
9.5 (3/8)	80
4.75 (No. 4)	50
2.36 (No. 8)	30
01.18 (No. 16)	25
0.600 (No. 30)	15
0.300 (No. 50)	10
0.150 (No. 100)	7
75 µm (No. 200)	5.0

Sample Test Result

Tables 3 and 4 include data from test results performed on a field sample of asphalt mixture used in the example calculations.

Table 3

Field Data		
	Test method	**Example values**
P_b	FOP for AASHTO T 308	4.60%
G_{mb}	FOP for AASHTO T 166	2.415
G_{mm}	FOP for AASHTO T 209	2.516

Table 4

Sieve Analysis FOP for AASHTO T 30	
Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Percent Passing**
19.0 (3/4)	100
12.5 (1/2)	86
9.5 (3/8)	77
4.75 (No. 4)	51
2.36 (No. 8)	34
01.18 (No. 16)	23
0.600 (No. 30)	16
0.300 (No. 50)	12
0.150 (No. 100)	8
75 µm (No. 200)	4.9

Sample Calculations

Air Voids (V_a)

$$V_a = 100\left[\frac{(G_{mm} - G_{mb})}{G_{mm}}\right]$$

$$V_a = 100\left[\frac{(2.516 - 2.415)}{2.516}\right] = 4.01431\ report\ 4.0$$

Given:

G_{mm} = 2.516

G_{mb} = 2.415

Percent Aggregate (Stone) (P_s)

$$P_s = 100 - P_b$$

$$P_s = 100.0 - 4.60 = 95.40$$

Given:

P_b = 4.60

Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)

$$VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{(G_{mb} \times P_s)}{G_{sb}}\right]$$

$$VMA = 100.0 - \left[\frac{2.415 \times 95.40)}{2.678}\right] = 13.96\, report\ 14.0$$

Given:

G_{sb} =2.678

Voids Filled with Asphalt (binder) (VFA)

$$VFA = 100\left[\frac{(VMA - V_a)}{VMA}\right]$$

$$VFA = 100\left[\frac{(14.0 - 4.0)}{14.0}\right] = 71.4\, report\ 71$$

Effective Specific Gravity of the Aggregate (Stone) (G_{se})

$$G_{se} = \frac{P_s}{\left[\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}}\right) - \left(\frac{P_b}{G_b}\right)\right]}$$

$$G_{se} = \frac{(100 - 4.60)}{\left[\left(\frac{100}{2.516}\right) - \left(\frac{4.60}{1.020}\right)\right]} =$$

$$G_{se} = \frac{95.40}{39.74563 - 4.50980} = 2.70747\ report\ 2.707$$

Given:

G_b = 1.020

Percent of Absorbed (asphalt) Binder (P_{ba})

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{sb} \times G_{se})}\right] G_b$$

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{(2.707 - 2.678)}{(2.678 \times 2.707)}\right] 1.020 =$$

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{0.0290}{7.24935}\right] 1.020 = 0.40804\ report\ 0.41$$

Percent of Effective (asphalt) Binder (P_{be})

$$P_{be} = P_b - \left[\frac{P_{ba}}{100} \times P_s\right]$$

$$P_{be} = 4.60 - \left[\frac{0.41}{100} \times (100 - 4.60)\right] = 4.20886\ report\ 4.21$$

Dust Proportion – DP (Dust to Effective (asphalt) Binder Ratio)

$$DP = \frac{P_{-\#200}}{P_{be}}$$

$$DP = \frac{4.9}{4.21} = 1.16390\, report\ 1.16$$

Given:

$P_{-\#200}$ = 4.9

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Air Voids, V_a to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Voids in the Mineral Aggregate, VMA to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Voids Filled with Asphalt, VFA to the nearest whole value
- Effective Specific Gravity of Aggregate (stone), G_{se} to the nearest 0.001
- Percent of Absorbed (asphalt) Binder, P_{ba} to the nearest 0.01
- Percent Effective (asphalt) Binder, P_{be} to the nearest 0.01
- Dust Proportion, DP to the nearest 0.01

Appendix - Formulas

Air Voids (V_a)

$$V_a = 100\left[\frac{(G_{mm} - G_{mb})}{G_{mm}}\right]$$

Where:

V_a = air voids in compacted mixture, percent of total volume (report to 0.1)
G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of paving mixture (AASHTO T 209)
G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of compacted mixture (AASHTO T 166)

Percent Aggregate (Stone) (P_s)

$$P_s = 100 - P_b$$

Where:

P_s = percent aggregate (stone) percent by total weight
P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308)

Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)

$$VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{(G_{mb} \times P_s)}{G_{sb}}\right]$$

Where:

VMA = voids in mineral aggregate, percent of bulk volume (report to 0.1)

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of combined aggregate (AASHTO T 85 / T 84 or agency approved method from Job Mix Formula)

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of compacted mixture (AASHTO T 166)

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

Voids Filled with Asphalt (binder) (VFA)

$$VFA = 100\left[\frac{(VMA - V_a)}{VMA}\right]$$

Where:

VFA = voids filled with asphalt, percent of VMA (report to 1)
VMA = voids in mineral aggregate, percent of bulk volume
V_a = air voids in compacted mixture, percent of total volume.

Effective Specific Gravity of the Aggregate (Stone) (G_{se})

$$G_{se} = \frac{P_s}{\left[\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}}\right) - \left(\frac{P_b}{G_b}\right)\right]}$$

Where:

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of combined aggregate (report to 0.001)
P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b
G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of mix (AASHTO T 209)
P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight
G_b = specific gravity of asphalt binder (JMF or asphalt binder supplier)

Percent of Absorbed (asphalt) Binder (P_{ba})

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{sb} \times G_{se})}\right] G_b$$

Where:

P_{ba} = absorbed asphalt binder (report to 0.01) percent of aggregate
G_{se} = effective specific gravity of combined aggregate
G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of combined aggregate (AASHTO T 85 from Job Mix Formula)
G_b = specific gravity of asphalt binder (JMF or asphalt binder supplier)

Percent of Effective (asphalt) Binder (P_{be})

$$P_{be} = P_b - \left[\frac{P_{ba}}{100} \times P_s\right]$$

Where:

P_{be} = effective asphalt binder content (report to 0.01), percent by total weight

P_s = aggregate content, percent by total weight = 100 – P_b

P_b = asphalt binder content (AASHTO T 308) percent by total weight

P_{ba} = absorbed asphalt binder

Dust Proportion – DP (Dust to Effective (asphalt) Binder Ratio)

$$DP = \frac{P_{-\#200}}{P_{be}}$$

Where:

DP = Dust Proportion, (dust-to-binder ratio) (report to 0.01)

$P_{-\#200}$ = aggregate passing the -#200 (75 µm) sieve, percent by mass of aggregate (AASHTO T 30)

P_{be} = effective asphalt binder content, percent by total weight

WAQTC TM 13 (19)

REVIEW / PRATICE Exam for TM 13

** Only use for review / practice

- **Start each formula using the "Reported answer".**
  - **All steps for each formula will be carried 5 (five) places right of the decimal.**
  - **"Calculated values" will be carried to 5 (five) decimal places right of the decimal.**
  - **"Reported answers" will be carried to required decimal places right of decimal.**
-
- **Rounding: all numbers will be rounded up at 5**

1) An asphalt mixture sample was taken from Project 6471: Calculate the Asphalt mixture following properties:

Given:

From the Mix Design:

Gb	1.031
Gsb (combined)	2.687

Field Sample:

T 209 G_{mm} average of two samples	2.514
T 166 G_{mb} average of two samples	2.451
T 308 P_b	5.51
T 30 $P_{-\#200}$	6.6

PROPERTY	Calculated Value (5 decimal places)	REPORTED ANSWER
V_a (0.1%)		
P_s (0.01)		
VMA (0.1%)		
VFA (1)		
G_{se} (0.001)		
P_{ba} (0.01)		
P_{be} (0.01)		
DP (0.01)		

TM 13 review/practice exam WA Pub. 01/ 2024

REVIEW / PRACTICE Exam for TM 13

Answer Sheet

V_a (0.1%)	2.5
P_s	94.49
VMA (0.1%)	13.8
VFA (1)	82
G_{se} (0.001)	2.744
P_{ba} (0.01)	0.80
P_{be} (0.01)	4.75
DP (0.01)	1.39

$$V_a = 100\left[\frac{(2.514 - 2.451)}{2.514}\right] \quad V_a = 100\left[\frac{(0.06300)}{2.537}\right] \quad V_a = 100[0.02506]$$

$$V_a = 2.50597 \quad \boldsymbol{V_a = 2.5}$$

Ps = 100 – 5.51 **Ps = 94.49**

$$VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{2.451 \times 94.49)}{2.687}\right] \quad VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{231.59499}{2.687}\right] \quad VMA = 100 - 86.19092$$

$$VMA = 13.80908 \quad \boldsymbol{VMA = 13.8}$$

$$VFA = 100\left[\frac{(13.8 - 2.5)}{13.8}\right] \quad VFA = 100\left[\frac{(11.3)}{13.8}\right] \quad VFA = 100[0.81884]$$

$$VFA = 81.88406 \quad \boldsymbol{VFA = 82}$$

$$G_{se} = \frac{(100 - 5.51)}{\left[\left(\frac{100}{2.514}\right) - \left(\frac{5.51}{1.031}\right)\right]} \quad G_{se} = \frac{(94.49)}{[(39.77725) - (5.34433)]} \quad G_{se} = \frac{94.49}{[34.43292]}$$

$$G_{se} = 2.74418 \qquad \boldsymbol{G_{se} = 2.744}$$

$$P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{(2.744 - 2.687)}{(2.687\ x\ 2.744)}\right]1.030 \quad P_{ba} = 100\left[\frac{0.05700}{7.37313}\right]1.031 \quad P_{ba} = 100[0.00773]1.031$$

$$P_{ba} = 0.79696 \quad \boldsymbol{P_{ba} = 0.80}$$

$$P_{be} = 5.51 - \left[\frac{0.80}{100}(100 - 5.51)\right] \quad P_{be} = 5.51 - [0.00800 \times 94.49] \quad P_{be} = 5.51 - 0.75592$$

$$P_{be} = 4.75408 \quad \boldsymbol{P_{be} = 4.75}$$

$$DP = \frac{6.6}{4.75}\ DP = 1.38947 \quad \boldsymbol{DP = 1.39}$$

LABORATORY PREPARED ASPHALT MIXTURE SPECIMENS
WAQTC TM 14

Significance

The objective of asphalt mixture design is to determine the proper combination of asphalt binder, aggregates, and additives that will provide long lasting performance as part of the pavement structure. Mix designing involves laboratory procedures developed to establish the proper proportion of materials for use in asphalt paving mixtures. Correctly designed asphalt mixtures can be expected to perform successfully for many years.

Scope

This practice covers preparing asphalt mixture samples according to an established job mix formula (JMF). The aggregate, asphalt binder, and additives are proportioned based on the JMF and mixed to produce samples for testing or verification of the JMF. These specimens can be used for determining ignition furnace asphalt binder content and aggregate correction factors, performance testing, and other Quality Assurance measures.

There are several practices for batching material in the laboratory. This procedure covers the Iterative Method of batching material and provides a process for checking the accuracy of the batched test samples by confirming the gradation of a batched test sample.

Terminology

- RAP – Recycled Asphalt Pavement
- RAS – Recycled Asphalt Shingles
- Cold feed – Term used to reference plant settings for percentages of the individual constituents.
- Iterative Method – Batching process that is repeated until the desired gradation is achieved.
- Batch Plan – A mathematical process that assists with the batching of the materials.

Apparatus

- Thermometer(s), or other temperature measuring device(s), with a temperature range of 50-500°F.
- Oven: Capable of maintaining 230 ± 9°F.
- Forced air, ventilated or convection oven: Capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 325 ± 9ºF.
- Bins, pans, or buckets of adequate size to accommodate fractionated material for each stockpile separated size.
- Labels for each bin that note the aggregate designation and sieve size upon which the material was retained.

- Lids or plastic coverings for bins and buckets to minimize moisture absorption in the fractionated material during storage if necessary.
- Drying/batch containers: Shallow flat metal pans large enough to accommodate a batched sample.
- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or readable to 0.1 g
- Sieves: meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Mechanical sieve shaker: meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Mechanical washing apparatus (optional)
- Suitable drying equipment: meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 255.
- Containers: A pan or vessel of a size sufficient to contain the sample covered with water and to permit vigorous agitation without loss of any part of the sample or water.
- Utensils: Spoons, spatulas, brushes, stirring rods, etc.
- Mixer**:** Of sufficient capacity and design to adequately combine all ingredients.

Material Sampling

1. Obtain representative samples of aggregate, from each stockpile listed on the JMF, according to the FOP for AASHTO R 90.
2. Obtain samples of asphalt binder according to the FOP for AASHTO R 66.
3. Obtain hydrated lime from the supplier listed on the JMF, if used.
4. Obtain anti-stripping agent from the supplier listed on the JMF, if used.
5. Obtain representative recycled material samples, after the material has been processed for hot mix production use, according to FOP for AASHTO R 90, if used.

Note 1: RAP is material recovered from existing roadways during milling operations or pavement removal during construction. Most RAP requires reprocessing to be useable in new asphalt mixtures. Processing may include crushing and screening of the material.

Aggregate Preparation

Obtain quality control gradation reports of the separated sizes or stockpiled materials listed on the JMF. The average gradation, expressed as a percent retained, of each stockpile will be used to verify JMF target gradation. If recycled material (RAP or RAS) is included in the JMF, verify the asphalt binder content and gradation are listed.

The virgin aggregates used in the blend may be batched unwashed or washed, according to agency requirements.

Fractionating of Virgin Aggregate

1. Dry each stockpile sample according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255.
2. After drying, cool and cover, if necessary, to minimize moisture absorption.
3. Select sieves required by the specification. Separate each stockpile sample into individual size fractions according to the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
4. Carefully empty the material retained on each sieve into a bin, pan, or bucket, and label according to size.

***Note 2**:* To reduce the number of sizes of fractionated aggregates from which the batch is prepared, agencies may allow small amounts to be added from other stockpiles. Stockpiles should meet the criteria in Appendix A, Aggregate Batching.

5. Cover, if necessary, to prevent moisture absorption.

Wash Fractionated Aggregate

When the agency requires, the fractionated aggregate is washed and dried before batching test samples. The adherent fines that are washed out are replaced with material passing the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve during batching.

1. Wash each size of fractionated aggregate according to the FOP for AASHTO T 27/11, except for the material passing the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve or “Dust.”

Note 3: Adherent fines may have different properties than sieved minus 75 µm (No. 200) material.

2. Dry according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255.
3. Store in separate bins or buckets, label according to size and cover, if necessary.

RAP

If RAP, RAS, or both, is included in the JMF:

1. Dry the processed recycled material overnight or to constant mass at 125 ± 5°F.

Note 4: Constant mass is achieved when successive mass determinations do not change more than 0.05 percent after an additional 2 hours of drying.

2. Cover and cool.

Aggregate Batch Plan

Batch plans are developed one virgin aggregate stockpile at a time starting with the coarsest stockpile and progressing through the finer stockpiles.

Determine all masses to the nearest 0.1 percent of the sample mass or to the nearest 0.1 g.

1. Calculate the required mass for each stockpile (virgin stockpile, lime, RAP, etc.) by multiplying the desired sample size by the cold feed percentage for each stockpile and record to the nearest 0.1 g. The sum of the individual masses must add up to the desired total sample mass.
2. Calculate the percent retained for each sieve of the aggregate portions using the control gradation average.

3. Calculate the mass per sieve per stockpile. Start with the coarsest virgin aggregate stockpile, multiply the individual mass for that stockpile by the percent retained on each sieve and record to the nearest 0.1 g.
4. Identify the sieve sizes that material from other stockpiles will be added. Document the mass and the contributing stockpile. See Note 2.
5. Calculate a cumulative mass total beginning with the largest sieve on the coarsest stockpile. Begin the cumulative total on subsequent finer stockpiles with the ending cumulative total from the previous stockpile.

Note 5: Cumulative masses are used so that the balance is not re-zeroed between each addition possibly causing a misrepresentation of the total mass. Repeat with each successive stockpile. If cumulative totals are not used, verify mathematically that the batch plan produces the correct mass of virgin aggregate for each stockpile and the total of all virgin stockpiles.

Verification of Aggregate Batch Plan

When the fractionated aggregate is not washed before batching, the minus 0.075 (No. 200) batch plan mass may need to be adjusted to compensate for adherent fines.

1. Batch the desired sample size according to the batch plan, excluding recycled material, if applicable.

Note 6: Refer to the FOP for AASHTO T 308 Table 1 for recommended sample size.

2. Perform washed sieve analysis according to the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
3. The batched sample percent passing must agree with the Virgin Blend Percent Passing (JMF) within the tolerances of Table 1. If the variation exceeds the allowable difference, adjust the virgin aggregate portion of the batch plan and reverify.

Table 1
Allowable Differences Between Batched and Actual Gradations

Sieves	Allowable Difference (%Passing)
Larger than No. 8	±1.5%
No. 8 to No. 50	±1.0%
Smaller than No. 50	±0.5%

Aggregate Preparation

1. Batch the number of samples at desired sample size according to the batch plan, excluding recycled material, if applicable.

Hydrated Lime

When hydrated lime is mixed with water before incorporating into the mixture, add to the test samples the night before mixing with asphalt binder (approximately 12 hours).

1. Determine the mass of hydrated lime to be added to the test sample based on the percent required in the JMF. For mixtures with RAP, the percentage is applied to the virgin aggregate only.
2. Weigh out the mass of hydrated lime required for each test sample and store in a closed tin with the test sample.
3. Add the hydrated lime to the test sample in an oven proof container.
4. Using a spoon or spatula, thoroughly stir the lime into the dry aggregate sample.
5. Add sufficient water to thoroughly wet all the aggregate and achieve a "Surface Damp Condition."
6. Stir the lime, aggregate and water for approximately five minutes to thoroughly combine. Do not lose any fine material. Spatulas and brushes may be used to clean the fine material from the implements. Do not transfer the mixed sample.
7. Place the mixed sample in the oven, set oven temperature in the mixing temperature range.
8. Dry according the FOP for AASHTO T 255.

Mixing Preparation

1. Heat the mixing equipment such as bowls, mixing paddles, spoons, etc.
2. Heat aggregate samples 20°F above the JMF mixing temperature.

Note 7: Heating aggregate above mixing temperature allows for loss of heat during the addition of the asphalt binder. Over 20 °F higher may burn the asphalt binder when it is added to the hot aggregate.

3. If RAP material is required, heat carefully in a controlled oven for approximately 2 hrs. at 230 ± 9°F.
4. Heat asphalt binder approximately 10°F above the mixing temperature range. Discard unused asphalt binder after the 3 hrs.

Liquid anti-stripping agent

If liquid anti-striping agent is required:

a) Determine the mass of anti-stripping agent to be added to the asphalt binder based on the percent required in the JMF. The percentage is applied to the asphalt binder only.

b) Follow mixing instructions from the anti-stripping agent supplier, as not all products are incorporated in the same manner.

c) Heat the anti-stripping agent to 125 ± 15 ° F or temperature range from manufacturer labeling.

d) Determine and record mass of a clean container.

e) Add asphalt binder, determine and record asphalt binder mass.

f) Calculate the mass of anti-stripping agent to be added.

g) Zero the scale and add calculated mass of anti-stripping agent. Record the measured mass of anti-stripping agent.

h) Discard material if too much anti-stripping agent is added.

Note 8: Use of a small spoon or stirring rod will assist with anti-strip addition.

i) Stir the combined sample thoroughly with a small spoon or stirring rod.

j) Loosely place a lid on the container to prevent dissipation of the additive. Do not secure the lid, expansion could cause injury or loss of material.

k) Place the combined material in an oven at the JMF mixing temperature range. During binder addition ensure product is stirred thoroughly before each use.

Note 9: Because the elastic properties of asphalt binder degrade when held at high temperatures, the asphalt binder must be used within 3 hrs. of achieving the mixing temperature.

Mixing Procedure

1. Prepare an initial specimen at the design asphalt binder content to “butter” the mixing bowl and utensils. Discard the specimen after mixing, scrape the bowl and paddle or whip with a spatula or other suitable tool.
2. Record mass of “buttered” bowl, spatula, and paddle or whip.
3. Remove the spatula and paddle or whip; zero the balance with empty bowl. Introduce the aggregate, mix thoroughly with clean, dry spatula or spoon. Record mass of aggregate, Mass_{agg}.
4. If RAP is required, introduce the hot RAP and mix thoroughly with the virgin aggregate. Record this mass. Determine M_{RAP} by subtracting the M_{agg} from the mass of aggregate and RAP.
5. Form a crater in the center of the material.
6. Calculate M_{binder}.
7. Zero the scale and add calculated mass of asphalt binder. Record the measured mass of asphalt binder added.

Note 10: If too much asphalt binder is added, it may be removed by dipping a corner of a paper towel in the center of the asphalt binder.

8. Thoroughly mix for a minimum of two minutes, by hand or mixer, until asphalt binder is uniformly distributed, and aggregate is completely coated.
9. Stop the mixer, if used.
10. Stir mixture with buttered spatula, scraping the center bottom of the mixing bowl.

11. If the aggregate is not thoroughly coated, continue mixing until completely coated.
12. Remove mixture from bowl.
13. Scrape bowl and paddle or whip with buttered spatula. Place all the mixture into a pan.
14. Record mass of empty bowl, spatula, and paddle or whip. Ensure the combined mass and the mass of the initial buttered bowl and utensils is within 0.10 percent of the sample mass of the mixed sample.

Note 11: For a 4700 g sample, 0.10% = 4.7 g. and for a 2100 g sample, 0.10% = 2.1 g.

15. Age the mixed specimen according to AASHTO R 30 or agency requirements.
16. Repeat steps 3 thru 15 for each specimen to be mixed.

Calculations

Trial Batch Plan

Mass of material contributed per stockpile:

$$mass\ per\ stockpile = sample\ size\ \times stockpile\%$$

Where:

mass per stockpile = mass of material from each stockpile in test sample

sample size = desired mass of test sample

stockpile% = percent of each stockpile in the mixture (JMF)

Mass of material contributed to each sieve per stockpile:

$$mass\ per\ stockpile\ per\ sieve = mass\ per\ stockpile\ \times \%retained\ per\ sieve$$

Where:

mass per stockpile per sieve = amount of fractionated aggregate from each stockpile for each sieve size

%retained per sieve = percent retained on each sieve (calculated from crushing records)

Anti-stripping agent mass added before heating asphalt binder:

$$M_{additive} = \%additive\ \times M_{heated\ binder}$$

$M_{additive}$ = mass of anti-stripping agent to be added to the mass of measured asphalt binder

%additive = percent of anti-stripping agent, based on mass of asphalt binder, from JMF

$M_{heated\ binder}$ = mass of asphalt binder heated for mixing

Asphalt binder mass

Asphalt binder mass is based on a percent of the mass of "hot" aggregate.

Mixes without RAP

Determine the mass of asphalt binder to be added to a mix without RAP:

$$M_{binder} = \frac{P_b \times M_{agg}}{(100 - P_b)}$$

Where:

M_{binder} = Mass of asphalt binder to be added to the prepared test sample

P_b = Required percent asphalt binder

M_{agg} = Mass of hot test sample

Mixes with RAP

Determine the mass of asphalt binder in the RAP:

$$M_{RAP\ binder} = M_{RAP} \times \frac{P_{bRAP}}{100}$$

Where:

$M_{RAP\ binder}$ = Mass of asphalt binder in the RAP

M_{RAP} = Mass of RAP in sample

P_{bRAP} = Percent of asphalt binder in the RAP

Determine the amount of asphalt binder to be added to mixes with RAP:

$$M_{binder} = \left[P_b \times \frac{(M_{agg} + M_{RAP} - M_{RAP\ binder})}{(100 - P_b)}\right] - M_{RAP\ binder}$$

Asphalt Binder

Anti-stripping agent mass

$$M_{additive} = \%additive\ \times M_{binder}$$

$$M_{additive} = 0.25\%\ \times 850\ g = 2.1\ g$$

Given:

%additive = 0.25%

M_{binder} = 850 g.

Asphalt binder mass – mixtures without RAP

$$M_{binder} = \frac{P_b \times M_{agg}}{(100 - P_b)}$$

$$M_{binder} = \frac{6.0\% \times 4500.0\ g}{(100\% - 6.0\%)} = \frac{2700.0\ g}{94.0\%} = 287.2\ g$$

Given:

P_b = 6.0 % from JMF

M_{agg} = 4500.0 g hot aggregate

Note 13: A factor can be determined for subsequent specimens by taking P_b divided by 100-P_b. Then the hot aggregate mass is multiplied by this factor for an expedient oil add determination.

Asphalt binder mass – mixtures with RAP

Determine mass of asphalt binder in RAP:

$$M_{RAP\ binder} = M_{RAP} \times \frac{P_{bRAP}}{100}$$

$$M_{RAP\ binder} = 1125.0\ g\ x\ \frac{4.88\%}{100} = 54.9\ g$$

Given:

M_{RAP} = 1125.0 g

$P_{b\ RAP}$ = 4.88%

Determine mass of asphalt binder:

$$M_{binder} = \left[P_b \times \frac{(M_{agg} + M_{RAP} - M_{RAP\ binder})}{(100 - P_b)}\right] - M_{RAP\ binder}$$

$$Mass_{binder} = \left[6.0\% \times \frac{(4500\ g - 54.9\ g)}{(100\% - 6.0\ \%)}\right] - 54.9\ g = 228.8\ g$$

P_b = 6.0 percent from JMF

M_{agg} = 3375.0 g

$M_{agg} + M_{RAP}$ = 4500.0 g hot aggregate and RAP

Check of Calculation

$$\left[\frac{(54.9g + 228.8g)}{(4500g + 228.8g)}\right] x\ 100 = 6.0\%$$

Report

- Project name
- Date of batching
- Specimen identification
- Virgin aggregate mass
- RAP mass, if required
- Percentage of asphalt binder in specimen, nearest 0.1 percent
- Asphalt binder mass
- Anti-Strip mass, if applicable
- Conditioning process

APPENDIX—AGGREGATE BATCHING

(Non-Mandatory Information)

The following guidelines should be considered when batching virgin aggregates that have small amounts of retained material that are encountered during the separation phase and will reduce the number of containers required for material storage:

- The percent retained for the sieve to be moved is less than 10 percent. Material meeting this condition must have a retained like size on the next stockpile or batching of the separated size will be required.
- Stockpiles to be combined are from the same source and same parent material. Aggregates from different sources should not be combined.
- The particle shape and texture are essentially the same for the sieve sizes to be combined.

Stockpiles are produced using similar processes (e.g. do not mix stockpiles of crushed material with stockpiles of uncrushed material; do not mix unwashed stockpiles with washed stockpiles, etc.).

Example

Batch a gyratory sample of 4750 g. of asphalt mixture, the aggregate portion will be about *4500 g*. The mixture is to have 25 percent RAP with three virgin stockpiles of 18, 27, and 30 percent.

Batch Mass for the 12.5 to 4.75 mm (1/2 in. to No. 4) stockpile

$$Required\ mass = 4500\ g \times \frac{18\%}{100} = 810.0\ g$$

Stockpile	12.5 to 4.75 mm (1/2 in. to No. 4)	4.75 to 1.18 mm (No. 4 to No. 8)	4.75 to 1.18 mm (No. 4 to No. 8)	RAP
Cold feed %	18%	27%	30%	25%
Batch Mass	810.0 g.	1215.0 g	1350.0 g	1125.0 g

The sum of the batch masses must add up to the original aggregate target mass, in this example: 810.0 g + 1215.0 g + 1350.0 g + 1125.0 g = 4500.0 g.

Mass per sieve for 12.5 to 4.75 mm (1/2 in. to No. 4) stockpile

Sieve Size mm (in.)	%Retained	Batch Mass g	Mass Carried to Next Pile g	Cumulative Batch Mass g
25 (1)	0.0	0.0	0.0	**0.0**
19.0 (3/4)	0.0	0.0	0.0	**0.0**
12.5 (1/2)	3.3	26.7	0.0	**26.7**
9.5 (3/8)	49.4	400.1	0.0	**426.8**
6.25 (1/4)	39.8	322.4	0.0	**749.2**
4.75 (No. 4)	3.5	28.4	-28.4	
2.36 (No. 8)	1.7	13.8	-13.8	
1.18 (No. 16)	0.2	1.6	-1.6	
0.600 (No. 30)	0.0	0.0	0.0	
0.300 (No. 50)	0.1	0.8	-0.8	
0.150 (No. 100)	0.0	0.0	0.0	
0.075 (No. 200)	0.0	0.0	0.0	
Minus 0.075 (No. 200)	2.0	16.2	-16.2	
Total	**100.0**	**810.0**	**-60.8**	

The %Retained column must equal 100.0 percent. The Batch Mass Column should equal 810.0 g.

The Total Batch Mass plus the Mass Carried to Next Pile for sieves smaller than the 6.25 mm (1/4 in.) is 810.0 g + (– 60.8 g) = 749.2 g.

The minus sign shows mass is being removed from this portion of the Batch Plan. It will be added to the next (pile plus sign).

Note 12: Carrying minor amounts of material when batching as in this example reduces the number of fractionated sizes. In case, there are eight less bins from just this stockpile.

The material retained on the 12.5 mm (1/2 in) was 3.3 % and meets the less than 10 percent requirement but doesn't have a like material in the next stockpile, so it must be batched.

Continue with the next stockpile, 4.75 to 1.18 mm (No. 4 to No. 8).

Mass per sieve for 4.75 to 1.18 mm (No. 4 to No. 8) stockpile

Sieve Size mm (in.)	%Retained	Batch Mass g	Mass Carried to Next Pile g	Cumulative Batch Mass g
25 (1)	0.0	0.0	0.0	**749.2**
19.0 (3/4)	0.0	0.0	0.0	
12.5 (1/2)	0.0	0.0	0.0	
9.5 (3/8)	1.3	15.8	0.0	**765.0**
6.25 (1/4)	29.5	358.4	0.0	**1123.4**
4.75 (No. 4)	28.4	345.1 + 28.4	0.0	**1496.9**
2.36 (No. 8)	32.4	393.7 + 13.8	0.0	**1904.4**
1.18 (No. 16)	4.1	49.8 + 1.6	-51.4	
0.600 (No. 30)	1.1	13.4 + 0.0	-13.4	
0.300 (No. 50)	0.6	7.3 + 0.8	-8.1	
0.150 (No. 100)	0.3	3.6 + 0.0	-3.6	
0.075 (No. 200)	0.0	0.0 + 0.0	0.0	
Minus 0.075 (No. 200)	2.3	27.9 + 16.2	-44.1	
Total	**100.0**	**1215.0 + 60.8**	**-120.6**	

%Retained equals 100.0, the batch mass equals the 1215.0 g. with 60.8 g. being carried from the 12.5 to 4.75 mm (1/2 in. to No. 4).

Mass per sieve for 44.75 to 1.18 mm (No. 4 to No. 8) stockpile

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Adjusted QL %Retained	Batch Mass g	Cumulative Batch Mass g
25 (1)	0.0	0.0	**1904.4**
19.0 (3/4)	0.0	0.0	
12.5 (1/2)	0.0	0.0	
9.5 (3/8)	0.0	0.0	
6.25 (1/4)	0.0	0.0	
4.75 (No. 4)	0.2	2.7	**1907.1**
2.36 (No. 8)	20.2	272.7	**2179.8**
1.18 (No. 16)	26.5	357.8 + 51.4	**2589.0**
0.600 (No. 30)	17.1	230.8 + 13.4	**2833.2**
0.300 (No. 50)	14.8	199.8 + 8.1	**3041.1**
0.150 (No. 100)	11.9	160.7 + 3.6	**3205.4**
0.075 (No. 200)	2.8	37.8 + 0.0	**3243.2**
Minus 0.075 (No. 200)	6.5	87.7 + 44.1	**3375.0**
Total	**100.0**	**1350.0 + 120.6**	

The final Cumulative Batch Mass matches the sum of the three virgin stockpiles, 810.0 + 1215.0 + 1350.0 = 3375.0.

Performance Exam Checklist

WAQTC TM 14

Laboratory Prepared Asphalt Mixture Specimens

Participant Name: ______________________ Exam Date: ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	_____	_____
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/standardization/check tags present?	_____	_____
Material Sampling Element		
3. Representative samples of aggregate identified on JMF obtained per FOP for AASHTO R 90?	_____	_____
4. Representative samples of asphalt binder identified on JMF obtained per FOP for AASHTO R 66?	_____	_____
5. If required, hydrated lime obtained from supplier?	_____	_____
6. If required, anti-stripping agent obtained from supplier?	_____	_____
7. If required, representative samples of recycled material (RAP, RAS) sufficient for production use obtained per FOP for AASHTO R 90?	_____	_____
Aggregate Preparation Element		
8. Aggregate dried according to FOP for AASHTO T 255?	_____	_____
9. Aggregate separated into individual size fractions according to FOP for AASHTO T 27_T 11?	_____	_____
10. Material retained on each sieve placed in separate containers?	_____	_____
11. Separated aggregates washed, except the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve, in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27_T 11?	_____	_____
12. Washed aggregate samples dried according to FOP for AASHTO T 255?	_____	_____
13. If required, recycled material (RAP, RAS) dried overnight or to constant mass at 125 ± 5°F?	_____	_____
14. All dried and cooled material stored as necessary to prevent moisture absorption?	_____	_____

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Mixing Preparation Element		
15. Aggregate batch plan developed off JMF and calculated based on cumulative totals?	_____	_____
16. Number of samples at desired sample size determined by the specific test procedure to be performed?	_____	_____
17. Mixing equipment (bowls, mixing paddles, spoons/scrapers, etc.) heated?	_____	_____
18. Aggregate heated 20°F above JMF mixing temperature?	_____	_____
19. If required, RAP material carefully heated for approximately 2 hrs. at 230 ± 9°F?	_____	_____
20. Asphalt binder heated 10°F above JMF mixing temperature?	_____	_____
21. If required, liquid anti-stripping agent incorporated as instructed by supplier or as defined in step 4. a) – k)?	_____	_____
Mixing Procedure Element		
22. A prepared specimen used to butter all mixing equipment and discarded?	_____	_____
23. Mass of buttered bowl and paddle recorded?	_____	_____
24. Heated aggregate introduced into tared empty bowl and mixed thoroughly?	_____	_____
25. Mass of aggregate recorded?	_____	_____
26. If required, RAP material introduced with heated aggregate and mixed thoroughly?	_____	_____
27. Mass of RAP recorded?	_____	_____
28. Crater formed?	_____	_____
29. Scale tared and calculated mass of asphalt binder added?	_____	_____
30. All material thoroughly mixed for a minimum of two minutes or until completely coated?	_____	_____
31. All mixture placed into pan and mixing equipment scraped back to buttered condition?	_____	_____
32. Mass of empty bowl and paddle recorded and not more than 0.10 percent of total sample mass has been gained or loss?	_____	_____
33. If required, mixture specimen aged according to AASHTO R 30?	_____	_____
34. Steps repeated for each specimen to be mixed?	_____	_____
35. All calculations performed correctly?	_____	_____

☐ Tester qualified in performing TM14 Gyratory samples. Date: ______________

☐ Tester qualified in performing TM14 including RAP/RAS. Date: ______________

☐ Tester qualified in performing TM14 HWTD/IDT/Ideal CT. Date: ______________

☐ Tester qualified in performing TM14 to include Anti-strip. Date: ______________

☐ Tester qualified in performing TM14 Rice samples. Date: ______________

☐ Tester qualified in performing TM14 IFCF samples. Date: ______________

Comments: First Attempt: Pass _____ Fail _____ Second Attempt: Pass _____ Fail _____

Examiner Signature: ______________________________ WAQTC #: ______________

WSDOT Errata to WAQTC TM 15

Laboratory Theoretical Maximum Dry Density of Granular Soil and Soil/Aggregate

WAQTC TM 15 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Apparatus

Replace with below:

- **Small Mold Assembly:** includes mold, mold base, and mold follower.
  - **Small Mold:** ASTM 513 DOM Steel Tubing; volume approximately 0.003 m3 (0.1 ft.3); 165 mm (6.500 in.) O.D. nominal, 6.4 mm (0.250 in.) wall thickness, I.D. 152.4 ± 0.8 mm (6 ± 0.032 in.); Height 203.2 ± 1.6 mm (8 ± 0.064 in.). In-service molds not to exceed a I.D. of 153.9 mm (6.064 in.).
  - **Small Mold Base:** Removable from mold, 15.9 mm (0.625 in.) nominal plate steel. Both surfaces ground to between 15.8 to 13.6 mm (0.624 to 0.536 in.) thick.
  - **Small Mold Follower:** Plate Steel with an edge thickness of 12.7 mm ± 1.6 mm (0.500 ± 0.064 in.). New follower diameter tolerance of – 0.8 mm to – 1.6 mm (– 0.032 to - 0.064 in.) of the diameter of the matching small mold. In-service follower shall not exceed – 3.2 mm (– 0.125 in.).
- **Large Mold Assembly:** includes mold, mold base, and mold follower.
  - **Large mold:** ASTM 513 DOM Steel Tubing; 267 mm (10.500 in.) O.D. nominal, 6.4 mm (0.250 in.) wall thickness, I.D. 254.0 ± 0.8 mm (10 ± 0.032 in.); Internal Height 254.0 ± 1.6 mm (10 ± 0.064 in.). In- service molds not to exceed a I.D. of 255.6 mm (10.064 in.).
  - **Large Mold Base:** 6.3 to 9.5 mm (0.250 to 0.375 in.) plate steel. Skip welded or fully welded to the mold
  - **Large Mold Follower:** Plate Steel with an edge thickness of 12.7 mm ± 1.6 mm (0.500 ± 0.064 in.). New follower diameter tolerance of – 0.8 mm to – 1.6 mm – (0.032 in. to 0.064 in.) of the diameter of the matching mold. In-service follower shall not exceed – 3.2 mm (– 0.125 in.).

Sample Preparation

Replace step one with below:

1. Obtain a representative sample according to Table 3 below.

Table 3
TM15 Sample Size

	Minimum Mass lb (kg)	
If no more than 15 percent by weight of aggregate exceeds 19 mm (¾ in.)	210	95
If 15 percent or more by weight of aggregate exceeds 19 mm (¾ in.)	330	150

Theoretical Maximum Density Curve Development

Replace with below:

WSDOT Employees – Enter laboratory data into MATS to develop the maximum density chart and maximum density curve.

Non-WSDOT Employees – Enter laboratory data into WAQTC spreadsheet to develop the maximum density chart and maximum density curve. Spreadsheet available at http://waqtc.org/library/library.cfm

LABORATORY THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY OF GRANULAR SOIL AND SOIL/ AGGREGATE
WAQTC TM 15

Scope

This method is used to establish the theoretical maximum dry density of granular and non-granular soil-aggregate. Use Procedure 1 for material with more than 30 percent retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve or Procedure 2 for material with more than 30 percent retained on the 19.0 mm (¾ in.) sieve.

Terminology

- Fine aggregate portion – material passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) Sieve.
- Coarse aggregate portion – material retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.

Significance

A theoretical maximum dry density chart and curve are developed by determining a laboratory maximum dry density of a representative sample of material passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) and the material retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4), and their respective apparent specific gravities (G_{sa}). The theoretical maximum dry density chart and curve address the range of theoretical maximum dry densities due to fluctuations in coarse and fine aggregate of a given material.

To determine the laboratory maximum dry density of the fine aggregate portion, this method allows for use of the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180 or by vibratory compactor covered in the method.

This method is for use on granular materials having 30 to 70 percent passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) or 19.0 mm (3/4 in.) sieve.

Apparatus

- A vibratory spring-loaded compactor – D G Parrott & Son Humphres Maximum Density machine, or equivalent.
- Small Mold Assembly: includes mold, mold base, and mold follower.
    - Mold: approximately 0.003 m^3 (0.1 $ft.^3$) volume. Made of steel tubing meeting ASTM A513 with a 165 mm (6.500 in.) nominal outside diameter, 6 mm (0.250 in.) wall thickness, 152 ±1 mm (6 ±0.03 in.) inside diameter, and a height of 203 ±1 mm (8 ±0.032 in.). For in-service molds, do not to exceed 15 mm (6.060 in.) inside diameter.
    - Mold Base: 16 mm (0.625 in.) steel plate separate from the mold. Grind both surfaces to 15 ±1 mm (0.600 ±0.030 in.) thickness.

  - Mold Follower: Steel plate, with a 12 ±1 mm (0.460 ±0.03 in.) edge thickness fitting inside the mold with 1.5 mm (0.063 in.) maximum space between mold follower and mold wall. For new followers, the diameter tolerance is – 1 mm to – 2 mm (– 0.031 in. to - 0.063 in.) of the inside diameter of the matching mold.

- Large Mold Assembly: includes mold, mold base, and mold follower

  - Mold: approximately 0.014 m^3 (0.5 $ft.^3$) volume. Made of steel tubing meeting ASTM A513 with a 267 mm (10.500 in.) nominal outside diameter, 6 mm (0.250 in.) wall thickness, 254 ±1 mm (10 ±0.032 in.) inside diameter, and a height of 254 ±1 mm (10 ±0.032 in.). For in-service molds, do not to exceed 256 mm (10.060 in.) inside diameter.

  - Mold Base: 6 to 8 mm (0.250 to 0.312 in.) steel plate skip welded or fully welded to the mold.

  - Mold Follower: Steel plate, with 14 ± 1 mm (0.550 ± 0.030 in.) edge thickness fitting inside the mold with 1.5 mm (0.063 in.) max. space between mold follower and mold wall. For new followers, the diameter tolerance is – 1 mm to – 2 mm (– 0.031 in. to - 0.063 in.) of the inside diameter of the matching mold.

- Manually operated rammer: 2.5 kg (5.5 lb.) rammer meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180.

- Measuring device: minimum length 150 mm (6 in.), accurate and readable to 0.25 mm (0.01 in.)

- Sieves: 75 mm (3 in.), 19 mm (¾ in.), and a 4.75 mm (No. 4) conforming to the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11

- Balance or Scale: Capacity sufficient for the principal sample mass, readable to 0.1 percent or 0.1 g, and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231

- Tamping rod: straight steel, 16 mm (5/8 in.) in diameter and approximately 400 mm (24 in.) long having at least one end rounded to a hemispherical tip

- Straight edge: at least 25 mm (1 in.) longer than the diameter of the mold

- A stopwatch or timer readable to 1 second

- Miscellaneous tools including pans, spoon, trowel, mechanical mixer (optional), etc.

Laboratory Maximum Dry Density

Select the proper method for determining the laboratory maximum dry density of the fine aggregate portion of the sample, refer to Table 1, or as directed by the agency.

Select the proper method for determining the laboratory maximum dry density of the coarse aggregate portion of the sample, refer to Table 2.

Table 1
Fine Aggregate Portion Laboratory Maximum Dry Density Method

Estimated Soil Type	Recommended Test Method
Sandy, non-plastic, permeable soil or non-cohesive soil.	WAQTC TM 15 Vibratory Compactor
Silt, some plasticity, low permeability.	FOP for AASTHO T 99/T 180, T 99 Method A
Sandy/silt, some plasticity, permeable.	WAQTC TM 15 and FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180, T 99 Method A (use highest results)

Table 2
Coarse Aggregate Portion Laboratory Maximum Dry Density Method

Coarse Aggregate Amount	Test Method
No more than 15 percent by weight of the original aggregate specimen exceeds 19 mm (¾ in.)	WAQTC TM 15 Vibratory Compactor Procedure 1
15 percent or more by weight of the original aggregate specimen is greater than 19 mm (¾ in) but does not exceed 75 mm (3 in.)	WAQTC TM 15 Vibratory Compactor Procedure 2

Sample Preparation

1. Obtain a representative sample according to the FOP for AASHTO R 90, minimum 180 kg. (400 lbs.).

2. Reduce according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76 to a sufficient size to yield amounts required in steps 7 and 8.

3. If the sample is damp, dry until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus maintained at a temperature not exceeding 60°C (140°F).

4. Thoroughly break up aggregations in a manner that avoids reducing the natural size of individual particles.

5. Remove the material retained on the 75 mm (3 in.) sieve.

6. Separate into coarse and fine aggregate portions by passing the remainder of the sample through the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.

7. Fine aggregate:

   a. Obtain a representative sample as described in the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180, T 99 Method A.

      Or

   b. Obtain at least three representative test samples of approximately 6 kg (13 lb.) each for the fine aggregate vibratory compactor method.

   c. Obtain a representative sample of the remaining material and determine the apparent specific gravity (G_{sa}) according to AASHTO T 84 or Annex B.

8. Coarse aggregate:

   a. Obtain a representative sample of 19 mm (¾ in) to 4.75 mm (No. 4) of approximately 5 kg (11 lb.) for coarse aggregate vibratory compactor Procedure 1.

      Or

   b. Obtain a representative sample of 75 mm (3 in) to 4.75 mm (No. 4) of approximately 20 kg (45 lb.) for coarse aggregate vibratory compactor Procedure 2.

   c. Obtain a representative sample of the remaining material and determine the apparent specific gravity (G_{sa}) according to FOP for AASHTO T 85 or Annex B.

Laboratory Maximum Dry Density of Fine Aggregate Portion

Determine laboratory maximum dry density of the fine aggregate portion according to the FOP for AASHTO T 180/T 99, T 99 Method A, or the following vibratory compactor method. Refer to Table 1.

Vibratory Compactor Method

1. Determine and record the mass of the clean dry small mold assembly to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.). Designate this mass as the M_m.

2. Add enough water to one of the fine aggregate portions to saturate the sample, approximately optimum moisture. Do not over saturate (Note 1).

Note 1: The sample is considered saturated when one to two drops of free water are visible at the base of the mold assembly at the end of the first 2-minute load cycle, Table 3. Refer to Step 11.

3. Mix until homogenous.

4. Place approximately one third of the sample in the mold with mold base attached.

5. Consolidate with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, distribute evenly over the surface, and 25 blows of the manually operated rammer.

6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for two subsequent lifts. The surface of the top lift should be finished as level as possible.

7. Place the follower on top of the molded specimen and mount the mold assembly on the jack platform in the compactor. Use spacers between the load spring assembly and follower to adjust the elevation of the mold assembly so the hammers strike near the center of the mass of material in the mold assembly.

8. Elevate the mold assembly with the jack until the load spring assembly seats on top of the follower and apply an initial seating load of approximately 100 lb_f. on the sample.

9. Start the compactor hammers. Continue to elevate the mold assembly, applying the load gradually over the time stated in the Table 3.

Table 3
Load Application Rate

Load lb_f	Time
0 to 500	1 min.
500 to 1,000	30 sec.
1,000 to 2,000	30 sec.

10. Upon reaching 2,000 lb_f at the end of the 2-minute cycle, stop the hammer, release the load on the jack, and return to zero pressure.

11. Determine apparent moisture.
    a. If the material is pumping around the mold follower or excessive amounts of water are seeping from between the mold and mold base, prepare a new sample and begin the test again at Step 1.
    b. If the base of the mold is dry or there is a small amount of water, repeat Steps 7 through 10, four additional times.

12. Remove the mold assembly from the compactor.

13. Measure the height of the compacted specimen.
    a. Lay the straight edge across the top of the mold assembly.

   b. Using the measuring device, measure from the bottom of the straight edge to the top of the follower and spacers to the nearest 0.1 mm (0.01 in.). Designate as D.

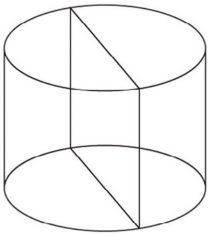
   c. Calculate and record the height of the compacted specimen, h_s, by subtracting D and T (thickness of the follower) from the height of the mold h_m. See Annex A..

14. Determine and record the mass of the mold assembly and specimen, M_{ms}, to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.).

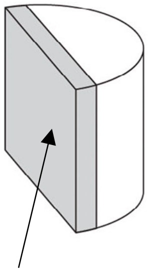
15. Determine and record the mass of the specimen, M_s, by subtracting M_m from M_{ms}.

16. Remove the specimen from the mold assembly.

17. Use the entire specimen for a moisture content sample or obtain a representative sample by slicing vertically through the center of the specimen. Obtain at least 500 g. (1.1 lb.) from one of the cut faces, ensuring that all the layers are represented. If a vertical face does not exist, take a representative sample.



Slice through the center



Representative moisture content sample

18. Determine and record the moisture content, w, according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265.

19. Calculate and record the wet density, ρ_w, of the fine aggregate portion.

20. Calculate and record the laboratory dry density, ρ_d, of the fine aggregate portion.

Laboratory Maximum Dry Density of the Coarse Portion

Vibratory Compactor Method

Note 2: Procedure 1 uses the small mold assembly, this procedure is not recommended for material with aggregate larger than 9.3 mm (3/4 in.).

Procedure 1

1. Determine and record the mass of the small mold assembly to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.). Designate this mass as the M_m.

2. Determine and record the mass of the coarse aggregate portion to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.). Designate this mass as the M_s. See Note 3.

Note 3: If all the coarse aggregate portion does not fit in the mold assembly or there is some indication that material may have been lost, perform alternate Step 16 to determine M_s.

3. Determine amount of water to add to the coarse aggregate portion by multiplying the mass determined in Step 2 by 0.025 (2.5 percent).

4. Add water to coarse aggregate portion, mix thoroughly.

5. Place approximately one third of the sample in the mold with mold base attached.

6. Tamp the surface lightly with the manually operated rammer to consolidate material and achieve a level surface.

7. Repeat Steps 5 and 6 for two subsequent lifts. Ensure all the coarse aggregate portion is placed in the mold.

8. Place the follower on top of the molded specimen and mount the mold assembly on the jack platform in the compactor. Use spacers between the load spring assembly and follower to adjust the elevation of the mold assembly so the hammers strike near the center of the mass of material in the mold assembly.

9. Elevate the mold assembly with the jack until the loading spring assembly seats on top of the follower and spacers.

10. Apply an initial seating load of approximately 100 lb_f on the sample.

11. Start the compactor hammers. Continue to elevate the mold, applying the load gradually over the time stated in the Table 3.

12. Upon reaching the 2,000 lb_f load at the end of the 2-minute cycle, stop the hammer, release the load on the jack, and return to zero pressure.

13. Repeat Steps 10 through 12 four additional times.

14. Remove the mold assembly from the compactor.

15. Measure the height of the compacted specimen.

    a. Lay the straight edge across the top of the mold assembly.

    b. Using the measuring device, measure from the bottom of the straight edge to the top of the follower and spacers to the nearest 0.1 mm (0.01 in.). Designate as D.

    c. Calculate and record the height of the compacted specimen, h_s, by subtracting D and T (thickness of the follower) from the height of the mold h_m. See Annex A.

16. Alternate method of determining M_s
    a. Remove the specimen from the mold assembly.
    b. Determine the dry mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Designate as M_s.
17. Calculate and record the laboratory dry density, ρ_d, of the coarse aggregate portion.

Procedure 2

1. Determine and record the mass of the large mold assembly to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.). Designate this mass as the M_m.
2. Determine and record the mass of the coarse aggregate portion to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.). Designate this mass as the M_s.

Note 4: If all the coarse aggregate portion does not fit in the mold or there is some indication that material may have been lost, perform alternate Step 13 to determine M_s.

3. Place approximately one fifth of the sample in the large mold with mold base.
4. Tamp the surface lightly with the manually operated rammer to consolidate material and achieve a level surface.
5. Place the follower on top of the molded specimen and mount the mold assembly on the jack platform in the compactor. Use spacers between the load spring assembly and follower to adjust the elevation of the mold assembly so the hammers strike near the center of the mass of material in the mold assembly.
6. Elevate the mold assembly with the jack until the loading spring assembly seats on top of the follower.
7. Apply an initial seating load of approximately 100 lb_f on the sample.
8. Start the compactor hammers. Continue to elevate the mold assembly, applying the load gradually over the time stated in the Table 3.
9. Upon reaching the 2,000 lb_f load at the end of the 2-minute cycle, stop the hammer, release the load on the jack, and return to zero pressure.
10. Repeat Steps 3 through 9 four additional times. Ensure all the coarse aggregate portion is placed in the mold on the final lift.
11. Remove the mold assembly from the compactor.
12. Measure the height of the compacted specimen.
    a. Lay the straight edge across the top of the mold assembly.

b. Using the measuring device, measure from the bottom of the straight edge to the top of the follower and spacers to the nearest 0.1 mm (0.01 in.). Designate as D.

c. Calculate and record the height of the compacted specimen, h_s, by subtracting D and T (thickness of follower) from the height of the mold, h_s. See Annex A.

13. Alternate method of determining M_s

 a. Remove the specimen from the mold assembly.

 b. Determine the dry mass of the specimen according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Designate as M_s.

14. Calculate and record the laboratory dry density, ρ_d, of the coarse aggregate portion.

Calculations

Height of specimen in mold (fine or coarse aggregate portion)

$$h_s = h_m - D - T$$

where:

h_s = height of specimen in mold, 0.1 mm (0.01 in.)

h_m = height of mold, 0.1 mm (0.01 in.), Annex A

D = measured distance from the mold top to the follower, 0.1 mm (0.01 in.)

T = thickness of the follower, 0.1 mm (0.01 in.), Annex A

Volume of the specimen in the mold (fine or coarse aggregate portion)

$$V_s = \frac{h_s \times \pi \times \left(\frac{d}{2}\right)^2}{1e^9\, {mm^3}/{m^3} \;or\; 1728\, {in^3}/{ft^3}}$$

where:

V_s = volume of specimen in mold m^3 (ft^3)

d = inside diameter of the mold, 0.1 mm (0.01 in.), Annex A

Mass of fine aggregate portion in the mold assembly

$$M_s = M_{ms} - M_m$$

where:

M_s = mass of specimen in mold assembly, 0.005 kg (0.01 lb.)

M_{ms} = mass of mold assembly and specimen, 0.005 kg (0.01 lb.)

M_m = mass of mold assembly, 0.005 kg (0.01 lb.)

Wet Density of fine aggregate portion

$$\rho_w = \frac{M_s}{V_s}$$

Where:

ρ_w = wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

M_s = mass of specimen in the mold assembly, 0.005 kg (0.01 lb.)

V_s = volume of specimen in mold m^3 (ft^3)

Laboratory maximum dry density fine aggregate portion

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{\rho_w}{w + 100}\right) \times 100 \quad or \quad \rho_d = \frac{\rho_w}{\left(\frac{w}{100}\right) + 1}$$

Where:

ρ_d = dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

w = moisture content, as a percentage (FOP for AASHTO T 255)

Laboratory maximum dry density of coarse aggregate portion

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{M_s}{V_s}\right) \times 100$$

Where:

ρ_d = dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)
M_s = mass of specimen in the mold assembly, 0.005 kg (0.01 lb.)
V_s = volume of specimen in mold m^3 (ft^3)

Example

Example for small mold fine aggregate portion

Wet mass, M_w	=	6.470 kg (14.26 lb)
Moisture content, w	=	11.3%
Height of mold, h_m	=	203.7 mm (8.02 in.)
Inside diameter of mold, d	=	153.4 mm (6.04 in.)
Measurement from top of mold to follower, D	=	44.5 mm (1.75 in.)
Thickness of the follower, T	=	3.6 mm (0.14 in.)
Mass of specimen and mold assembly, M_{ms}	=	6.400 kg (14.11 lb)
Mass of mold assembly, M_m	=	0.280 kg (0.62 lb)

Height of fine aggregate portion in mold

$$h_s = h_m - D - T$$

$$h_s = 203.7\ mm - \ 44.5\ mm - 3.6\ mm = 155.6\ mm$$

$$h_s = 8.02\ in. - 1.75\ in. - 0.14\ in. = 6.13\ in.$$

Volume of the fine aggregate in the mold

$$V_s = \frac{h_s \times \pi \times \left(\frac{d}{2}\right)^2}{1e^9\ mm^3/_{m^3}\ or\ 1728\ in^3/_{ft^3}}$$

$$V_s = \frac{155.6\ mm \times \pi \times \left(\frac{153.4\ mm}{2}\right)^2}{1{,}000{,}000{,}000\ mm^3/_{m^3}} = 0.002876\ m^3$$

Or

$$V_s = \frac{6.13\ in. \times \pi \times \left(\frac{6.04\ in.}{2}\right)^2}{1728\ in^3/_{ft^3}} = 0.1016\ ft^3$$

Mass of fine aggregate portion in the mold

$$M_s = M_{ms} - M_m$$

$$M_s = 6.400\ kg - 0.280\ kg = 6.119\ kg$$

$$M_s = 14.11\ lb - 0.62\ lb = 13.49\ lb$$

Wet density of fine aggregate portion

$$\rho_w = \frac{M_s}{V_s}$$

$$\rho_w = \frac{6.119\,kg}{0.002876\,m^3} = 2128\,{}^{kg}/_{m^3}$$

$$\rho_w = \frac{13.49\,lb}{0.1016\,ft^3} = 132.8\,{}^{lb}/_{ft^3}$$

Laboratory maximum dry density of the fine aggregate portion

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{\rho_w}{w + 100}\right) \times 100 \quad or \quad \rho_d = \frac{\rho_w}{\left(\frac{w}{100}\right) + 1}$$

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2128\,kg/m^3}{11.3\% + 100}\right) \times 100 = 1912\ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{132.8\ lb/ft^3}{11.3\% + 100}\right) \times 100 = 119.3\,lb/ft^3$$

Or

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2128\,kg/m^3}{\frac{11.3\%}{100} + 1}\right) = 1912\,kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{132.8\ lb/ft^3}{\frac{11.3\%}{100} + 1}\right) = 119.3\,lb/ft^3$$

Example for small mold coarse aggregate portion (Procedure 1)

Calculations will be the same for Procedure 2

Height of mold assembly, h_m	=	203.7 mm (8.02 in.)
Inside diameter of mold, d	=	153.4 mm (6.04 in.)
Measurement from top of mold assembly to follower, D	=	42.4 mm (1.67 in.)
Thickness of the follower, T	=	3.6 mm (0.14 in.)
Mass of coarse aggregate in the mold assembly, M_s	=	4.985 kg (10.99 lb)

Height of coarse aggregate portion in mold

$$h_s = h_m - D - T$$

$$h_s = 203.7\ mm - 42.4\ mm - 3.6\ mm = 157.7\ mm$$

$$h_s = 8.02\ in. - 1.67\ in. - 0.14\ in. = 6.21\ in.$$

Volume of the coarse aggregate portion in the mold

$$V_s = \frac{h_s \times \pi \times \left(\frac{d}{2}\right)^2}{1e^9\ mm^3/_{m^3}\ or\ 1728\ in^3/_{ft^3}}$$

$$V_s = \frac{157.7\ mm \times \pi \times \left(\frac{153.4\ mm}{2}\right)^2}{1{,}000{,}000{,}000\ mm^3/_{m^3}} = 0.002915\ m^3$$

$$V_s = \frac{6.21\ in. \times \pi \times \left(\frac{6.04\ in.}{2}\right)^2}{1728\ in^3/_{ft^3}} = 0.1030\ ft^3$$

Laboratory maximum dry density of coarse aggregate portion

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{M_s}{V_s}\right) \times 100$$

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{4.985\ kg}{0.002915\ m^3}\right) \times 100 = 1710\ {}^{kg}/_{m^3}$$

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{10.99\ lb}{0.1030\ ft^3}\right) \times 100 = 106.7\ {}^{lb}/_{ft^3}$$

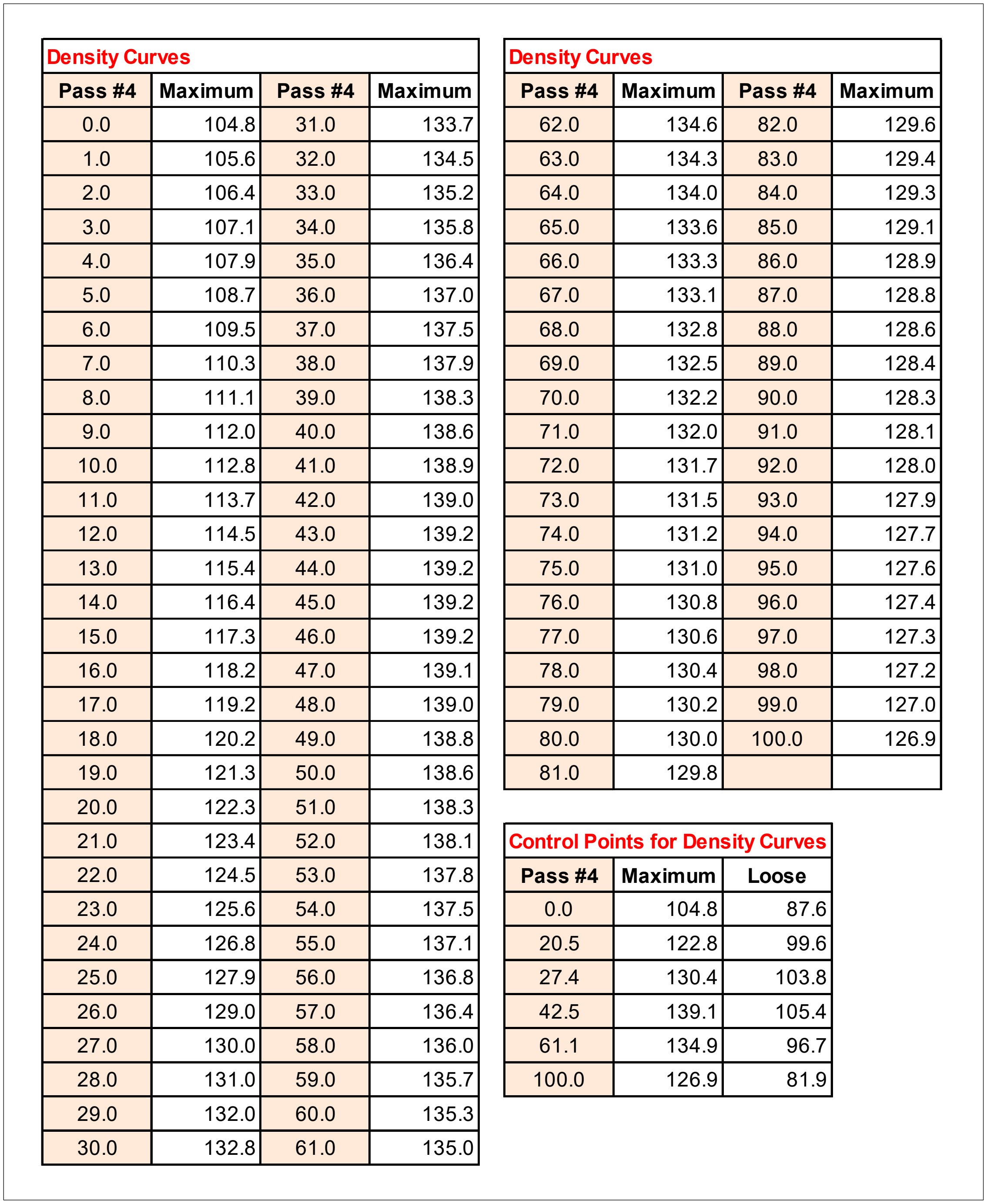
Theoretical Maximum Density Curve Development

Enter the following data into an approved spreadsheet to develop the maximum density chart and maximum density curve.

- Laboratory maximum dry density, ρ_d, of the coarse aggregate portion to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Laboratory maximum dry density, ρ_d, of the fine aggregate portion to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Optimum moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent if the FOP for AASTHO T 99/T 180, T 99 Method A was used for the fine portion.
- Coarse aggregate apparent specific gravity, G_{sa}, to the nearest 0.001
- Fine aggregate portion apparent specific gravity, G_{sa}, to the nearest 0.001

Example

Theoretical Maximum Dry Density Chart

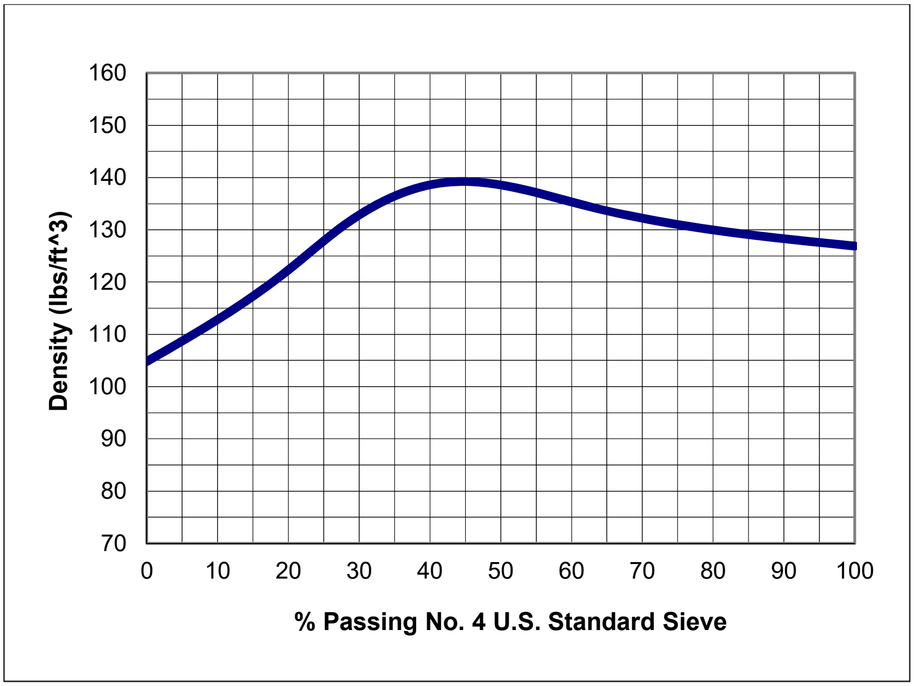


Density Curves			
Pass #4	Maximum	Pass #4	Maximum
0.0	104.8	31.0	133.7
1.0	105.6	32.0	134.5
2.0	106.4	33.0	135.2
3.0	107.1	34.0	135.8
4.0	107.9	35.0	136.4
5.0	108.7	36.0	137.0
6.0	109.5	37.0	137.5
7.0	110.3	38.0	137.9
8.0	111.1	39.0	138.3
9.0	112.0	40.0	138.6
10.0	112.8	41.0	138.9
11.0	113.7	42.0	139.0
12.0	114.5	43.0	139.2
13.0	115.4	44.0	139.2
14.0	116.4	45.0	139.2
15.0	117.3	46.0	139.2
16.0	118.2	47.0	139.1
17.0	119.2	48.0	139.0
18.0	120.2	49.0	138.8
19.0	121.3	50.0	138.6
20.0	122.3	51.0	138.3
21.0	123.4	52.0	138.1
22.0	124.5	53.0	137.8
23.0	125.6	54.0	137.5
24.0	126.8	55.0	137.1
25.0	127.9	56.0	136.8
26.0	129.0	57.0	136.4
27.0	130.0	58.0	136.0
28.0	131.0	59.0	135.7
29.0	132.0	60.0	135.3
30.0	132.8	61.0	135.0

Density Curves			
Pass #4	Maximum	Pass #4	Maximum
62.0	134.6	82.0	129.6
63.0	134.3	83.0	129.4
64.0	134.0	84.0	129.3
65.0	133.6	85.0	129.1
66.0	133.3	86.0	128.9
67.0	133.1	87.0	128.8
68.0	132.8	88.0	128.6
69.0	132.5	89.0	128.4
70.0	132.2	90.0	128.3
71.0	132.0	91.0	128.1
72.0	131.7	92.0	128.0
73.0	131.5	93.0	127.9
74.0	131.2	94.0	127.7
75.0	131.0	95.0	127.6
76.0	130.8	96.0	127.4
77.0	130.6	97.0	127.3
78.0	130.4	98.0	127.2
79.0	130.2	99.0	127.0
80.0	130.0	100.0	126.9
81.0	129.8		

Control Points for Density Curves		
Pass #4	Maximum	Loose
0.0	104.8	87.6
20.5	122.8	99.6
27.4	130.4	103.8
42.5	139.1	105.4
61.1	134.9	96.7
100.0	126.9	81.9

Theoretical Maximum Dry Density Curve



Report

- Results on standard agency forms
- Sample ID
- Laboratory maximum dry density of the coarse aggregate portion to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Laboratory maximum dry density of the fine aggregate portion to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Optimum moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent (when using the FOP for AASTHO T 99/T 180, T 99 Method A for the fine aggregate portion)
- Coarse aggregate apparent specific gravity (G_{sa}) to the nearest 0.001
- Fine aggregate apparent specific gravity (G_{sa}) to the nearest 0.001
- Theoretical maximum dry density chart
- Theoretical maximum dry density curve

ANNEX A STANDARDIZATION OF THE MOLD ASSEMBLY

(Mandatory Information)

Apparatus

- Calipers having a range sufficient to measure the diameter of the measure being checked and readable to at least 0.1 mm (0.01 in.)
- Inside diameter caliper, 300 mm (12 in.) range
- Straight edge at least 25 mm (1 in.) larger than the mold
- Ruler readable to 0.1 mm (0.01 in.)

Procedure

Determine the height of the mold (h_m)

1. Place the straight edge across the top of the mold with mold base.
2. Using the caliper measure from the bottom of the straight edge to the center mold with base to the nearest 0.1 mm (0.01 in.)
3. Turn the straight edge 90 degrees.
4. Repeat Step 2.
5. Average the two measurements.
6. Designate as h_m

Determine the thickness of the mold follower and spacers (T)

1. Place follower and spacers inside the mold with mold base.
2. Place the straight edge across the top of the mold.
3. Using the caliper measure from the bottom of the straight edge to the center of the top of the follower to the nearest 0.1 mm (0.01 in.).
4. Turn the straight edge 90 degrees.
5. Repeat Step 3.
6. Average the two measurements.
7. Subtract the average measurement from h_m
8. Designate as T.

Determine the inside diameter of the mold (d)

1. Using the caliper measure the inside diameter of the mold to the nearest 0.1 mm (0.01 in.).
2. Turn the mold 90 degrees.
3. Repeat Step 1.
4. Average the two measurements.
5. Designate as d.

ANNEX B APPARENT SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{sb}) DETERMINATION

(Mandatory Information)

This procedure covers the determination of apparent specific of coarse and fine aggregate by means of a pycnometer. When the soil is composed of material both larger and smaller than the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, the sample is separated on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.

Apparatus

- Pycnometer: A flask or other suitable container in which the volume can be reproduced within ±0.1 ml. The volume of the flask shall be at least 50 percent greater than required for the test sample.
- Pycnometer / volumetric flask cover: A glass plate or a metal or plastic cover with a vented opening
- Balance: A balance of sufficient capacity, readable to 0.1 g. Meeting AASHTO M 231, Class G2.
- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) for drying the specimens to a constant mass.
- Vacuum lid: A transparent lid with a suitable vacuum connection, with a vacuum opening to be covered with a fine wire mesh
- Vacuum: Capable of evacuating air from the container to a partial vacuum of 13.33 kPa (100 mmHg) or less absolute pressure
- Manometer or vacuum gauge: Capable of measuring the vacuum being applied at the source of the vacuum
- Water bath: A constant-temperature water bath (optional)
- Thermometers: Thermometric devices accurate to 0.5°C (1°F)
- Bleeder valve to adjust vacuum
- Timer

Sample Preparation

1. Sample and reduce the aggregate in accordance with the FOPs for AASHTO R 90 and R 76.
2. Dry the sample sufficiently to obtain a clean separation of fine and coarse material in the sieving operation.
3. Sieve the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 27/ T 11 over the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.

Coarse test sample

a. Split or quarter approximately 1000 g of material from the portion retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.

b. Dry to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255 at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).

c. Cool to room temperature.

Fine test sample

a. Split or quarter approximately 500 g of material from the portion passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.

b. Dry to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).

c. Cool to room temperature.

Procedure

The procedure is performed on fine and coarse aggregate separately.

1. Determine and record the mass of the dry test sample. Designate as A.
2. Place the test sample in the pycnometer.
3. Add water at approximately 20°C (68°F) until the pycnometer is about ¾ full.
4. Connect the pycnometer to the vacuum system.
5. Apply partial vacuum, 30 mmHg or less absolute pressure, for 20 ± 1 min.
6. Agitate the pycnometer and contents, either continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking, at 2-minute intervals. This agitation facilitates the removal of entrapped air.
7. Release vacuum and disconnect the hoses.
8. Fill the pycnometer with water without reintroducing air. Water temperature should be maintained as close to 20 ±0.5°C (68 ±1°F) as possible throughout the procedure.

Note 1: It may be necessary to place the pycnometer in a water bath for 10 minutes after the release of vacuum to stabilize at 20 ±0.5°C (68 ±1°F).

   a. Metal pycnometer (coarse test sample only) – Fill the pycnometer with 20 ±0.5°C (68 ±1°F) water according to manufacturer’s instructions and dry the outside.

   b. Glass pycnometer (fine or coarse test samples) – Completely fill the pycnometer with 20 ±0.5°C (68 ±1°F) water, slide the calibrated glass plate over the mouth of the pycnometer making sure there are no air bubbles trapped under the plate. Dry the outside.

9. Determine and record the mass of the pycnometer, sample, and water. Designate as C.

Calculation

Calculate the G_{sa} to three decimal places as follows:

$$G_{sa} = \frac{A}{A + B - C}$$

Where:

A = Mass of dry sample in air, g

B = Mass of pycnometer filled with water at 20°C (68°F), g, determined during the Standardization of Pycnometer procedure

C = Mass of pycnometer, water, and the test sample at to 20 ±0.5°C (68 ±1°F), g

Coarse example:

$$G_{sa} = \frac{2200.3\ g}{2200.3\ g + 7502.5\ g - 8812.0\ g} = 2.470$$

Given:

A = 2200.3 g

B = 7502.5 g

C = 8812.0 g

Report

- Report on standard agency forms.
- Report apparent specific gravities, G_{sa}, to the nearest 0.001

Standardization of Pycnometer

The pycnometer shall be standardized periodically in conformance with procedures established by the agency.

1. Fill the pycnometer with water at approximately 20°C (68°F).
2. Place the metal or plastic cover, or a glass plate on the pycnometer and eliminate all air.

Note B1: When using a metal pycnometer and cover, place the cover on the pycnometer and push down slowly, forcing excess water out of the hole in the center of the cover. Use care when filling the pycnometer to avoid reintroducing air into the water.

3. Stabilize the pycnometer at 20 ± 0.5ºC (68 ± 1ºF) for 10 ± 1 min.
4. Towel dry the outside of the pycnometer and cover.
5. Determine and record the mass of the pycnometer, water, and lid.
6. Repeat Steps 2 through 5 two more times for a total of three determinations.
7. If the variation of the three masses is within 0.3 g, average the three masses. Designate as "B."
8. If the variation of the masses is greater than 0.3 g, take corrective action and perform the "Standardization of Pycnometer" again.

Performance Exam Checklist

WAQTC TM 15

Laboratory Theoretical Maximum Dry Density of Granular Soil and Soil/Aggregate

Participant Name: ________________________________ Exam Date: ____________________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	_____	_____
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required has the current calibration/standardization/check and maintenance tags present?	_____	_____
Sample Preparation Element		
3. A minimum of 180 kg. (400 lbs.) representative sample material obtained according to FOP for AASHTO R 90?	_____	_____
4. Representative sample reduced according to FOP for AASHTO R 76 to yield the sample sizes for testing?	_____	_____
5. If damp, sample dried at a temperature not exceeding 60°C (140°F)?	_____	_____
6. Material retained on the 75 mm (3 in.) sieve removed?	_____	_____
7. Coarse and fine aggregate portions separated through the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve?	_____	_____
Fine Aggregate Portion Element		
8. Proper test method selected based on Table 1?	_____	_____
9. Mass of clean dry small mold determined to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.)?	_____	_____
10. Enough water added to saturate sample and mixed until homogenous?	_____	_____
11. Each lift consolidated with 25 strokes of tamping rod and 25 blows of manually operated rammer?	_____	_____
12. Top lift finished as level as possible?	_____	_____
13. Mold cap placed and spacers utilized so the hammers strike near the center of mass in the mold?	_____	_____
14. Initial seating load of approximately 100 lbf applied?	_____	_____
15. Compaction begun and load application rate per Table 3 followed?	_____	_____
16. Based on the determination of apparent moisture, compaction cycle repeated four additional times or a new sample is prepared and test restarted from Step 1.?	_____	_____
17. Height of compacted specimen determined and recorded?	_____	_____
18. Mass of specimen determined and recorded?	_____	_____
19. Moisture content determined and recorded?	_____	_____
20. Dry density determined?	_____	_____

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Coarse Aggregate Portion Element		
21. Proper test method selected based on Table 2?	_____	_____
Procedure 1 Element		
22. Mass of clean dry small mold determined to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.)?	_____	_____
23. Mass of coarse aggregate portion determined to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.)?	_____	_____
24. Coarse aggregate mass multiplied by 0.025 to determine mass of water to be added?	_____	_____
25. Water and coarse aggregate mixed thoroughly?	_____	_____
26. Each lift tamped lightly with manually operated rammer?	_____	_____
27. Mold cap placed and spacers utilized so the hammers strike near the center of mass in the mold?	_____	_____
28. Initial seating load of approximately 100 lbf applied?	_____	_____
29. Compaction begun and load application rate per Table 3 followed?	_____	_____
30. Compaction cycle repeated four additional times?	_____	_____
31. Height of compacted specimen determined and recorded?	_____	_____
32. Dry density determined?	_____	_____
Procedure 2 Element		
33. Mass of clean dry small mold determined to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.)?	_____	_____
34. Mass of coarse aggregate portion determined to the nearest 5 g (0.01 lb.)?	_____	_____
35. Approximately one fifth of the sample place in mold?	_____	_____
36. Lift tamped lightly with manually operated rammer to consolidate and level?	_____	_____
37. Mold cap placed and spacers utilized so the hammers strike near the center of mass in the mold?	_____	_____
38. Initial seating load of approximately 100 lbf applied?	_____	_____
39. Compaction begun and load application rate per Table 3 followed?	_____	_____
40. Aggregate placement and compaction cycle repeated four additional times?	_____	_____
41. Height of compacted specimen determined and recorded?	_____	_____
42. Dry density determined?	_____	_____

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Apparent Specific Gravity of the Fine and Coarse Portions According to Annex B		
43. Appropriate amount of coarse and fine aggregate portions obtained, dried, and cooled?	_____	_____
44. Mass of dry test sample(s) determined and recorded?	_____	_____
45. Test sample(s) placed in pycnometer and 20°C (68°F) water added to about ¾ full?	_____	_____
46. Partial vacuum applied to pycnometer and contents for 20 ± 1 min. and agitated by mechanical device or manually?	_____	_____
47. Vacuum released and pycnometer filled with water without reintroducing air?	_____	_____
48. Water stabilized at 20 ±0.5°C (68 ±1°F), pycnometer cover positioned, and outside dried?	_____	_____
49. Mass of pycnometer, sample, and water determined and recorded?	_____	_____
50. Specific Gravity determined?	_____	_____

Comments: First Attempt: Pass _____ Fail _____ Second Attempt: Pass _____ Fail _____

Examiner Signature: ________________________________ WAQTC #: __________________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 27_T 11

Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 27_T 11 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Procedure Method C – *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Sample Preparation

Table 1 Test Sample Sizes for Aggregate Gradation Test – *Shall conform to the following table and nominal maximum size definition.*

Nominal Maximum Size*in (mm)		Minimum Dry Mass lb (kg)	
US No. 4	(4.75)	1	(0.5)
¼	(6.3)	2	(1)
⅜	(9.5)	2	(1)
½	(12.5)	5	(2)
⅝	(16.0)	5	(2)
¾	(19.0)	7	(3)
1	(25.0)	13	(6)
1¼	(31.5)	17	(7.5)
1½	(37.5)	20	(9)
2	(50)	22	(10)
2½	(63)	27	(12)
3	(75)	33	(15)
3½	(90)	44	(20)

*For Aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification upon which more than 1-percent of the material by weight is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES
FOP FOR AASHTO T 27
MATERIALS FINER THAN 75 µM (NO. 200) SIEVE IN MINERAL AGGREGATE BY WASHING
FOP FOR AASHTO T 11

Scope

A sieve analysis, or 'gradation,' measures distribution of aggregate particle sizes within a given sample.

Accurate determination of the amount of material smaller than 75 µm (No. 200) cannot be made using just AASHTO T 27. If quantifying this material is required, use AASHTO T 11 in conjunction with AASHTO T 27.

This FOP covers sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 27-24 and materials finer than 75 µm (No. 200) in accordance with AASHTO T 11-24 performed in conjunction with AASHTO T 27. The procedure includes three methods: A, B, and C.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the masses shown in Table 1, readable to 0.1 g, and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231
- Sieves: Meeting the requirements of ASTM E11
- Mechanical sieve shaker: Meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 27

Note 1: Sieves with a large sieving area, greater than 304.8 mm (12 in.) diameter may not be practical for all sizes of samples. The large sieving area needed for practical sieving of a large nominal size coarse aggregate could result in loss of a portion of the sample if used for a smaller sample of coarse aggregate or fine aggregate affecting final test results.

- Suitable drying equipment (refer to FOP for AASHTO T 255)
- Containers: A pan or vessel of sufficient size to contain the sample covered with water and permit vigorous agitation without loss of material or water
- Optional
    - Utensil: device for agitating the sample during the washing procedure.
    - Mechanical washing device
    - Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 0.57 ±0.23 kg (1.25 ±0.5 lb)
    - Wetting Agent: A dispersing agent that will promote separation of the fine materials without degrading the aggregate. Any detergent used shall not leave a residue on the sample during the washing procedure.

Sample Sieving

- In all procedures, the sample is shaken in nested sieves. Sieves are selected to furnish information required by specification. Intermediate sieves are added for additional information or to avoid overloading sieves, or both.
- The sieves are nested in order of increasing size from the bottom to the top, and the sample, or a portion of the sample, is placed on the top sieve.
- The loaded sieves are shaken in a mechanical shaker for approximately 10 minutes, refer to Annex A, *Time Evaluation*.
- Care must be taken so that sieves are not overloaded, refer to Annex B, *Overload Determination*. The sample may be sieved in increments and the mass retained for each sieve added together from each sample increment to avoid overloading sieves.

Sample Preparation

Obtain samples according to the FOP for AASHTO R 90 and reduce to sample size, shown in Table 1, according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76.

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Aggregate Gradation Test

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Dry Mass g (lb)
125 (5)	300,000 (660)
100 (4)	150,000 (330)
90 (3 1/2)	100,000 (220)
75 (3)	60,000 (130)
63 (2 1/2)	35,000 (77)
50 (2)	20,000 (44)
37.5 (1 1/2)	15,000 (33)
25.0 (1)	10,000 (22)
19.0 (3/4)	5000 (11)
12.5 (1/2)	2000 (4)
9.5 (3/8)	1000 (2)
6.3 (1/4)	1000 (2)
4.75 (No. 4)	500 (1)

*Nominal maximum size: One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps between specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

Sample sizes in Table 1 are standard for aggregate sieve analysis, due to equipment restraints samples may need to be divided into several “subsamples.” For example, a gradation that requires 100 kg (220 lbs.) of material would not fit into a large tray shaker all at once.

Some agencies permit reduced sample sizes if it is proven that doing so is not detrimental to the test results. Some agencies require larger sample sizes. Check agency guidelines for required or permitted sample sizes.

Selection of Procedure

Agencies may specify which method to perform. If a method is not specified, perform Method A.

Overview

Method A

- Determine original dry mass of the sample
- Wash over a 75µm (No. 200) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve washed sample
- Calculate and report percent retained and passing each sieve

Method B

- Determine original dry mass of the sample
- Wash over a 75 µm (No. 200) sieve
- Determine dry mass of washed sample
- Sieve sample through coarse sieves, 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieves and larger
- Determine mass of fine material, minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)
- Reduce fine material
- Determine mass of reduced portion
- Sieve reduced portion
- Calculate and report percent retained and passing each sieve

Method C

- Determine original dry mass of the sample
- Sieve sample through coarse sieves, 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieves and larger
- Determine mass of fine material, minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)
- Reduce fine material
- Determine mass of reduced portion
- Wash reduced portion over a 75µm (No. 200) sieve

- Determine dry mass of washed reduced portion
- Sieve washed reduced portion
- Calculate and report percent retained and passing each sieve

Procedure Method A

1. Dry the sample to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
2. Determine and record the original dry mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as *M*.

   When the specification does not require the amount of material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) be determined by washing, skip to Step 11.
3. Nest a sieve, such as a 2.0 mm (No. 10), above the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
4. Place the sample in a container and cover with water.

Note 2: When required by the agency, add a detergent, dispersing solution, or other wetting agent to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.

5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. To aid in the agitation process, a utensil may be used. To avoid degradation of the sample when using a mechanical washing device do not exceed 10 minutes.
6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended material over the nested sieves; be careful not to pour out the coarser particles or over fill the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
7. Add water to cover material remaining in the container and repeat Step 5. Continue until the wash water is reasonably clear. Rinse utensil, if used, into the washed sample.
8. Remove the upper sieve and return material retained to the washed sample.
9. Rinse the material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve until water passing through the sieve is reasonably clear and detergent or dispersing agent is removed, if used.
10. Return all material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the container by rinsing into the washed sample.

Note 3: Excess water may be carefully removed with a bulb syringe; the removed water must be discharged back over the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to prevent loss of fines.

11. Dry the washed sample to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
12. Determine and record the dry mass of the sample.
13. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 75 µm (No. 200).

14. Place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve. Sieves may already be in the mechanical shaker, if not place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

Note 4: Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.

15. Determine and record the individual or cumulative mass retained for each sieve and in the pan. Ensure that all material trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained.

Note 5: For sieves 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, check material trapped in less than a full opening by sieving over a full opening. Use coarse wire brushes to clean the 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

Note 6: In the case of coarse / fine aggregate mixtures, distribute the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) among two or more sets of sieves to prevent overloading of individual sieves.

16. Perform the *Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after sieving* compared to the *dry mass before sieving* is not more than 0.3 percent. The *dry mass before sieving* is the dry mass after wash or the original dry mass (*M*) if performing the sieve analysis without washing. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* result is more than 0.3 percent.

17. Calculate the total percentages passing, and the individual or cumulative percentages retained to the nearest 0.1 percent by dividing the individual sieve masses or cumulative sieve masses by the original dry mass (*M*) of the sample.

18. Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method A Calculations

Check Sum

$$Check\ Sum = \frac{dry\ mass\ before\ seiving - total\ mass\ after\ sieving}{dry\ mass\ before\ sieving} \times 100$$

Percent Retained

$$IPR = \frac{IMR}{M} \times 100 \qquad or \qquad CPR = \frac{CMR}{M} \times 100$$

Where:

IPR = Individual Percent Retained

CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained

M = Original dry mass of the sample

IMR = Individual Mass Retained

CMR = Cumulative Mass Retained

Percent Passing (PP)

$$PP = PPP - IPR \qquad or \qquad PP = 100 - CPR$$

Where:

PP = Percent Passing

PPP = Previous Percent Passing

Method A Example Individual Mass Retained

Original dry mass of the sample (*M*):	5168.7 g
Dry mass of the sample after washing:	4911.3 g
Total mass after sieving equals	
Sum of Individual Masses Retained (IMR), including minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan:	4905.9 g
Amount of 75µm (No. 200) minus washed out (5168.7 g – 4911.3 g):	257.4 g

Check Sum

$$Check\ Sum = \frac{4911.3\ g - 4905.9\ g}{4911.3\ g} \times 100 = 0.1\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Individual Percent Retained (IPR) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$IPR = \frac{619.2\ g}{5168.7\ g} \times 100 = 12.0\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = 86.0\% - 12.0\% = 74.0\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 74%

Method A Individual Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Individual Mass Retained g (IMR)	Determine IPR by dividing IMR by *M* and multiplying by 100	Individual Percent Retained (IPR)	Determine PP by subtracting IPR from previous PP	Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
19.0 (3/4)	0		0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	724.7	$\frac{724.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	14.0	$100.0 - 14.0 =$	86.0	86
9.5 (3/8)	619.2	$\frac{619.2}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	12.0	$86.0 - 12.0 =$	74.0	74
4.75 (No. 4)	1189.8	$\frac{1189.8}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	23.0	$74.0 - 23.0 =$	51.0	51
2.36 (No. 8)	877.6	$\frac{877.6}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	17.0	$51.0 - 17.0 =$	34.0	34
1.18 (No. 16)	574.8	$\frac{574.8}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	11.1	$34.0 - 11.1 =$	22.9	23
0.600 (No. 30)	329.8	$\frac{329.8}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	6.4	$22.9 - 6.4 =$	16.5	17
0.300 (No. 50)	228.5	$\frac{228.5}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	4.4	$16.5 - 4.4 =$	12.1	12
0.150 (No. 100)	205.7	$\frac{205.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	4.0	$12.1 - 4.0 =$	8.1	8
0.075 (No. 200)	135.4	$\frac{135.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	2.6	$8.1 - 2.6 =$	5.5	5.5
minus 0.075 (No. 200) in the pan	20.4					
Total mass after sieving = sum of sieves + mass in the pan = 4905.9 g						
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 5168.7g						

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method A Example Cumulative Mass Retained

Original dry mass of the sample (*M*):	5168.7 g
Dry mass of the sample after washing:	4911.3 g
Total mass after sieving equals Final Cumulative Mass Retained (FCMR) (includes minus 75 µm (No. 200) from the pan):	4905.9 g
Amount of 75µm (No. 200) minus washed out (5168.7 g – 4911.3 g):	257.4 g

Check Sum

$$Check\ Sum = \frac{4911.3\ g - 4905.9\ g}{4911.3\ g} \times 100 = 0.1\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$CPR = \frac{1343.9\ g}{5168.7\ g} \times 100 = 26.0\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = 100.0\% - 26.0\% = 74.0\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 74%

Method A Cumulative Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR)	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
19.0 (3/4)	0		0.0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	724.7	$\frac{724.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	14.0	$100.0 - 14.0 =$	86.0	86
9.5 (3/8)	1343.9	$\frac{1343.9}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	26.0	$100.0 - 26.0 =$	74.0	74
4.75 (No. 4)	2533.7	$\frac{2533.7}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	49.0	$100.0 - 49.0 =$	51.0	51
2.36 (No. 8)	3411.3	$\frac{3411.3}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	66.0	$100.0 - 66.0 =$	34.0	34
1.18 (No. 16)	3986.1	$\frac{3986.1}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	77.1	$100.0 - 77.1 =$	22.9	23
0.600 (No. 30)	4315.9	$\frac{4315.9}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	83.5	$100.0 - 83.5 =$	16.5	17
0.300 (No. 50)	4544.4	$\frac{4544.4}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	87.9	$100.0 - 87.9 =$	12.1	12
0.150 (No. 100)	4750.1	$\frac{4750.1}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	91.9	$100.0 - 91.9 =$	8.1	8
0.075 (No. 200)	4885.5	$\frac{4885.5}{5168.7} \times 100 =$	94.5	$100.0 - 94.5 =$	5.5	5.5
FCMR	4905.9					
Total mass after sieving: 4905.9 g						
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 5168.7 g						

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Procedure Method B

1. Dry the sample to constant mass at according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
2. Determine and record the original dry mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as *M*.

   When the specification does not require the amount of material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) be determined by washing, skip to Step 11.
3. Nest a protective sieve, such as a 2.0 mm (No. 10), above the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
4. Place the sample in a container and cover with water.

Note 2: If required by the agency, add a detergent, dispersing solution, or other wetting agent to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.

5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. To aid in the agitation process, a utensil may be used. To avoid degradation of the sample when using a mechanical washing device do not exceed 10 minutes.
6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended material over the nested sieves; be careful not to pour out the coarser particles or over fill the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
7. Add water to cover material remaining in the container and repeat Step 5. Continue until the wash water is reasonably clear. Rinse utensil, if used, into the washed sample.
8. Remove the upper sieve and return material retained to the washed sample.
9. Rinse the material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve until water passing through the sieve is reasonably clear and detergent or dispersing agent is removed, if used.
10. Return all material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the container by rinsing into the washed sample.

Note 3: Excess water may be carefully removed with a bulb syringe; the removed water must be discharged back over the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to prevent loss of fines.

11. Dry the washed sample to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
12. Determine and record the dry mass after wash.
13. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 4.75 mm (No. 4).
14. Place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve. Sieves may already be in the mechanical shaker, if not place the sieves in the mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

Note 4: Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.

15. Determine and record the individual or cumulative mass retained for each sieve. Ensure that all particles trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained.

Note 5: For sieves 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, check material trapped in less than a full opening by sieving over a full opening. Use coarse wire brushes to clean the 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft hair bristle for smaller sieves.

16. Determine and record the mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) material in the pan. Designate this mass as M_1.
17. Perform the *Coarse Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after coarse sieving* compared to the *dry mass before sieving* to not more than 0.3 percent. The *dry mass before sieving* is the dry mass after wash or the original dry mass (M) if performing the sieve analysis without washing. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* result is more than 0.3 percent.
18. Reduce the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76 to produce a sample with a minimum mass of 500 g. Determine and record the mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split, designate this mass as M_2.
19. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 75 µm (No. 200) up to, but not including the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.
20. Place the sample portion on the top sieve and place the sieves in the mechanical shaker. Shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).
21. Determine and record the individual or cumulative mass retained for each sieve and in the pan. Ensure that all particles trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained. (See Note 5.)
22. Perform the *Fine Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after sieving* compared to the *dry mass before sieving* (M_2) is not more than 0.3 percent. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* result is more than 0.3 percent.
23. Calculate to the nearest 0.1 percent, the Individual Mass Retained (IMR) or Cumulative Mass Retained (CMR) of the size increment of the reduced sample and the original sample.
24. Calculate the total percent passing.
25. Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method B Calculations

Check Sum

$$Coarse\ Check\ Sum = \frac{dry\ mass\ before\ sieveing - total\ mass\ after\ coarse\ sieving}{dry\ mass\ before\ sieving} \times 100$$

$$Fine\ Check\ Sum = \frac{M_2 - total\ mass\ after\ fine\ sieving}{M_2} \times 100$$

Percent Retained for 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger

$$IPR = \frac{IMR}{M} \times 100 \qquad or \qquad CPR = \frac{CMR}{M} \times 100$$

Where:

IPR = Individual Percent Retained
CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained
M = Original dry mass of the sample
IMR = Individual Mass Retained
CMR = Cumulative Mass Retained

Percent Passing (PP) for 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger

$$PP = PPP - IPR \qquad or \qquad PP = 100 - CPR$$

Where:

PP = Percent Passing
PPP = Previous Percent Passing

Minus 4.75mm (No. 4) adjustment factor (R)

The mass of material retained for each sieve is multiplied by the adjustment factor, the total mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan, M_1, divided by the mass of the reduced split of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4), M_2. For consistency, this adjustment factor is carried to three decimal places.

$$R = \frac{M_1}{M_2}$$

where:

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

M_1 = total mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) before reducing

M_2 = mass of the reduced split of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)

Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR):

$$TIMR = R \times B$$

where:

TIMR = Total Individual Mass Retained

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

B = individual mass of the size increment in the reduced portion sieved

Total Cumulative Mass Retained (TCMR)

$$TCMR = (R \times B) + D$$

where:

TCMR = Total Cumulative Mass Retained

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

B = cumulative mass of the size increment in the reduced portion sieved

D = cumulative mass of plus 4.75mm (No. 4) portion of sample

Method B Example Individual Mass Retained

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0 g

Dry mass of sample after washing: 3085.1 g

Total mass after sieving

Sum of Individual Masses Retained (IMR) plus the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan: 3085.0 g

Amount of 75 µm (No. 200) minus washed out (3214.0 g – 3085.1 g): 128.9 g

Coarse Check Sum

$$Coarse\ Check\ Sum = \frac{3085.1\ g - 3085.0\ g}{3085.1\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Individual Percent Retained (IPR) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve

$$IPR = \frac{481.4\ g}{3214.0\ g} \times 100 = 15.0\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = 95.0\% - 15.0\% = 80.0\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 80%

Method B Individual Gradation on Coarse Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Individual Mass Retained g (IMR)	Determine IPR by dividing IMR by M and multiplying by 100	Individual Percent Retained (IPR)	Determine PP by subtracting IPR from previous PP	Percent Passing (PP)
16.0 (5/8)	0		0		100
12.5 (1/2)	161.1	$\frac{161.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.0	$100.0 - 5.0 =$	95.0
9.5 (3/8)	481.4	$\frac{481.4}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	15.0	$95.0 - 15.0 =$	80.0
4.75 (No. 4)	475.8	$\frac{475.8}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	14.8	$80.0 - 14.8 =$	65.2
Minus 4.75 (No. 4) in the pan	1966.7 (**M_1**)				
Total mass after sieving: sum of sieves + mass in the pan = 3085.0 g					
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3214.0 g					

Fine Sample

The minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan, M_1 (1966.7 g), was reduced according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to at least 500 g. In this case, the reduced mass was determined to be **512.8 g**. This is M_2.

The reduced mass was sieved.

Total mass after sieving equals

Sum of Individual Masses Retained (IMR) including minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan 511.8 g

Fine Check Sum

$$Fine\ Check\ Sum = \frac{512.8\ g - 511.8\ g}{512.8\ g} \times 100 = 0.2\%$$

The result is not more than an 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Adjustment Factor (*R*) for Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR) on minus 4.75 (No. 4) sieves

The mass of material retained for each sieve is multiplied by the adjustment factor (*R*) carried to three decimal places.

$$R = \frac{M_1}{M_2} = \frac{1{,}966.7\ g}{512.8\ g} = 3.835$$

where:

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

M_1 = total mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan

M_2 = mass of the reduced split of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)

Each "individual mass retained" on the fine sieves must be multiplied by *R* to obtain the *Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR)*.

Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR) for 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve

$$TIMR = 3.835 \times 207.1\ g = 794.2\ g$$

Individual Percent Retained (IPR) for 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$IPR = \frac{794.2\ g}{3214.0\ g} \times 100 = 24.7\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) 2 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$PP = 65.2\% - 24.7\% = 40.5\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 41%

Method B Individual Gradation on Fine Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Individual Mass Retained g (IMR)	Determine TIMR by multiplying IMR by R $\left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right)$	Total Individual Mass Retained (TIMR)
2.00 (No. 10)	207.1	$207.1 \times 3.835 =$	794.2
0.425 (No. 40)	187.9	$187.9 \times 3.835 =$	720.6
0.210 (No. 80)	59.9	$59.9 \times 3.835 =$	229.7
0.075 (No. 200)	49.1	$49.1 \times 3.835 =$	188.3
minus 0.075 (No. 200) in the pan	7.8		
Total mass after sieving: sum of fine sieves + the mass in the pan = 511.8 g			

Method B Individual
Final Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Total Individual Mass Retained g (TIMR)	Determine IPR by dividing TIMR by M and multiplying by 100	Individual Percent Retained (IPR)	Determine PP by subtracting IPR from previous PP	Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
16.0 (5/8)	0		0		100	100
12.5 (1/2)	161.1	$\frac{161.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.0	$100.0 - 5.0 =$	95.0	95
9.5 (3/8)	481.4	$\frac{481.4}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	15.0	$95.0 - 15.0 =$	80.0	80
4.75 (No. 4)	475.8	$\frac{475.8}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	14.8	$80.0 - 14.8 =$	65.2	65
2.00 (No. 10)	794.2	$\frac{794.2}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	24.7	$65.2 - 24.7 =$	40.5	41
0.425 (No. 40)	720.6	$\frac{720.6}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	22.4	$40.5 - 22.4 =$	18.1	18
0.210 (No. 80)	229.7	$\frac{229.7}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	7.1	$18.1 - 7.1 =$	11.0	11
0.075 (No. 200)	188.3	$\frac{188.3}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.9	$11.0 - 5.9 =$	5.1	5.1
minus 0.075 (No. 200) in the pan	29.9					
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3214.0 g						

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method B Example Cumulative Mass Retained

Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*:	3214.0 g
Dry mass of sample after washing:	3085.1 g
Total mass after sieving equals	
Cumulative Mass Retained (CMR) on the 4.75 (No. 4) plus the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) in the pan:	3085.0 g
Amount of 75 µm (No. 200) minus washed out (3214.0 g – 3085.1 g):	128.9 g

Coarse Check Sum

$$Coarse\ Check\ Sum = \frac{3085.1\ g - 3085.0\ g}{3085.1\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve

$$CPR = \frac{642.5\ g}{3214.0\ g} \times 100 = 20.0\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) for 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve

$$PP = 100.0\% - 20.0\% = 80.0\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 80%

Method B Cumulative Gradation on Coarse Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR)**	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	**Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)**	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	**Percent Passing (PP)**
16.0 (5/8)	0		0		100
12.5 (1/2)	161.1	$\frac{161.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.0	$100.0 - 5.0 =$	95.0
9.5 (3/8)	642.5	$\frac{642.5}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	20.0	$100.0 - 20.0 =$	80.0
4.75 (No. 4)	1118.3 (*D*)	$\frac{1118.3}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	34.8	$100.0 - 34.8 =$	65.2
Minus 4.75 (No. 4) in the pan	1966.7 (M_1)				
CMR: 1118.3 + 1966.7 = 3085.0					
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3214.0 g					

Fine Sample

The mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) material in the pan, M_1 (1966.7 g), was reduced according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to at least 500 g. In this case, the reduced mass was determined to be **512.8 g**. This is M_2.

The reduced mass was sieved.

Total mass after fine sieving equals

Final Cumulative Mass Retained (FCMR) (includes minus 75 µm (No. 200) from the pan):	511.8 g

Fine Check Sum

$$Fine\ Check\ Sum = \frac{512.8\ g - 511.8\ g}{512.8\ g} \times 100 = 0.2\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

The cumulative mass of material retained for each sieve is multiplied by the adjustment factor (*R*) carried to three decimal places to obtain the *Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained (ACMR)* and added to the cumulative mass retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, *D,* to obtain the *Total Cumulative Mass Retained (TCMR)*.

Adjustment factor (*R*) for Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained (ACMR) in minus 4.75 (No. 4) sieves.

$$R = \frac{M_1}{M_2} = \frac{1{,}966.7\ g}{512.8\ g} = 3.835$$

where:

R = minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) adjustment factor

M_1 = total mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan

M_2 = mass of the reduced split of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4)

Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained (ACMR) for the 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve

$$ACMR = 3.835 \times 207.1\ g = 794.2\ g$$

Total Cumulative Mass Retained (TCMR) for the 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve

$$TCMR = 794.2\ g + 1118.3\ g = 1912.5\ g$$

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$CPR = \frac{1912.5\ g}{3214.0\ g} \times 100 = 59.5\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) 2.00 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$PP = 100.0\% - 59.5\% = 40.5\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 41%

Method B Cumulative Gradation on Fine Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained, g (CMR)	Determine TCMR by multiplying CMR by R $\left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right)$ and adding D	Total Cumulative Mass Retained (TCMR)
2.00 (No. 10)	207.1	$207.1 \times 3.835 + 1118.3 =$	1912.5
0.425 (No. 40)	395.0	$395.0 \times 3.835 + 1118.3 =$	2633.1
0.210 (No. 80)	454.9	$454.9 \times 3.835 + 1118.3 =$	2862.8
0.075 (No. 200)	504.0	$504.0 \times 3.835 + 1118.3 =$	3051.1
FCMR	511.8		
Total: sum of masses on fine sieves + minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan = 511.8			

Method B Cumulative
Final Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Total Cumulative Mass Retained g (TCMR)	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
16.0 (5/8)	0		0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	161.1	$\frac{161.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	5.0	$100.0 - 5.0 =$	95.0	95
9.5 (3/8)	642.5	$\frac{642.5}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	20.0	$100.0 - 20.0 =$	80.0	80
4.75 (No. 4)	1118.3 (*D*)	$\frac{1118.3}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	34.8	$100.0 - 34.8 =$	65.2	65
2.00 (No. 10)	1912.5	$\frac{1912.5}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	59.5	$100.0 - 59.5 =$	40.5	41
0.425 (No. 40)	2633.1	$\frac{2633.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	81.9	$100.0 - 81.9 =$	18.1	18
0.210 (No. 80)	2862.8	$\frac{2862.8}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	89.1	$100.0 - 89.1 =$	10.9	11
0.075 (No. 200)	3051.1	$\frac{3051.1}{3214.0} \times 100 =$	94.9	$100.0 - 94.9 =$	5.1	5.1
FCMR	3081.1					
Original dry mass of the sample *(M):* 3214.0 g						

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Procedure Method C

1. Dry the sample to constant mass at according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
2. Determine and record the original dry mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as *M***.**
3. Break up any aggregations or lumps of clay, silt, or adhering fines to pass the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.
4. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.
5. Place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve. Sieves may already be in the mechanical shaker, if not place the sieves in the mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

Note 2: Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.

6. Determine and record the cumulative mass retained for each sieve. Ensure that all material trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained.

Note 3: For sieves 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, check material trapped in less than a full opening sieving over a full opening. Use coarse wire brushes to clean the 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brush for smaller sieves.

7. Determine and record the mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) material in the pan. Designate this mass as M_1.
8. Perform the *Coarse Check Sum* calculation –Verify the *total mass after coarse sieving* compared to the *original dry mass (M*) is not more than 0.3 percent.
9. Reduce the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to produce a sample with a minimum mass of 500 g.
10. Determine and record the mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split, designate this mass as M_3.
11. Nest a protective sieve, such as a 2.0 mm (No. 10), above the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
12. Place the sample in a container and cover with water.

Note 4: If required by the agency, add a detergent, dispersing solution, or other wetting agent to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.

13. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than 75 µm (No. 200) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. To aid in the agitation process, a utensil may be used. To avoid degradation of the sample when using a mechanical washing device do not exceed 10 minutes.

14. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended material over the nested sieves; be careful not to pour out the coarser particles or over fill the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
15. Add water to cover material remaining in the container and repeat Step 12. Repeat until the wash water is reasonably clear. Rinse utensil, if used, into the washed sample.
16. Remove the upper sieve and return material retained to the washed sample.
17. Rinse the material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve until water passing through the sieve is reasonably clear and detergent or dispersing agent is removed, if used.
18. Return all material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the container by flushing into the washed sample.

Note 5: Excess water may be carefully removed with a bulb syringe; the removed water must be discharged back over the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to prevent loss of fines.

19. Dry the washed sample portion to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature.
20. Determine and record the dry mass, designate this mass as *dry mass before sieving*.
21. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading as described in Annex B. With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve up to, but not including the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve.
22. Place the sample portion on the top sieve. Place the sieves in the mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

Note 6: Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.

23. Determine and record the cumulative mass retained for each sieve. Ensure that all material trapped in full openings of the sieve are removed and included in the mass retained. See Note 3.
24. Perform the *Fine Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after fine sieving* compared to the *dry mass before sieving* is not more than 0.3 percent. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* is more than 0.3 percent.
25. Calculate the Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) and Percent Passing (PP) for the 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger.
26. Calculate the Cumulative Percent Retained ($CPR_{-\#4}$) and the Percent Passing ($PP_{-\#4}$) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split and Percent Passing (PP) for the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4).
27. Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Method C Calculations

Check Sum

$$Coarse\ check\ sum = \frac{M - total\ mass\ after\ coarse\ sieving}{M} \times 100$$

$$Fine\ check\ sum = \frac{dry\ mass\ before\ sieving - total\ mass\ after\ fine\ sieving}{dry\ mass\ before\ sieving} \times 100$$

where:

M = Original dry mass of the sample

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve and larger

$$CPR = \frac{CMR}{M} \times 100$$

where:

CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained of the size increment for the total sample

CMR = Cumulative Mass Retained of the size increment for the total sample

M = Total dry sample mass before washing

Percent Passing (PP) 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve and larger

$$PP = 100 - CPR$$

where:

PP = Percent Passing of the size increment for the total sample

CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained of the size increment for the total sample

Or calculate PP for sieves larger than 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve without calculating CPR

$$\frac{M - CMR}{M} \times 100$$

Cumulative Percent Retained ($CPR_{-\#4}$) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split

$$CPR_{-\#4} = \frac{CMR_{-\#4}}{M_3} \times 100$$

where:

$CPR_{-\#4}$ = Cumulative Percent Retained for the sieve sizes of M_3

$CMR_{-\#4}$ = Cumulative Mass Retained for the sieve sizes of M_3

M_3 = Total mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split before washing

Percent Passing ($PP_{-\#4}$) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split

$$PP_{-\#4} = 100 - CPR_{-\#4}$$

where:

$PP_{-\#4}$ = Percent Passing for the sieve sizes of M_3

$CPR_{-\#4}$ = Cumulative Percent Retained for the sieve sizes of M_3

Percent Passing (PP) for sieves smaller than 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve

$$PP = \frac{(PP_{-\#4} \times \#4\ PP)}{100}$$

where:

PP = Total Percent Passing

$PP_{-\#4}$ = Percent Passing for the sieve sizes of M_3

#4 PP = Total Percent Passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve

Or calculate PP for sieves smaller than 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve without calculating $CPR_{-\#4}$ and $PP_{-\#4}$

$$PP = \frac{\#4\ PP}{M_3} \times (M_3 - CMR_{-\#4})$$

where:

PP = Total Percent Passing

#4 PP = Total Percent Passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve

M_3 = Total mass of the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split before washing

$CMR_{-\#4}$ = Cumulative Mass Retained for the sieve sizes of M_3

Method C Example

Original dry mass of the sample (*M*):	3304.5 g
Total mass after sieving equals	
Cumulative Mass Retained (CMR) on the 4.75 (No. 4) plus the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) from the pan:	3085.0 g

Coarse Check Sum

$$Coarse\ Check\ Sum = \frac{3304.5\ g - 3304.5\ g}{3304.5\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR) for the 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$CPR = \frac{604.1\ g}{3304.5\ g} \times 100 = 18.3\%$$

Percent Passing (PP) for the 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = 100.0\% - 18.3\% = 81.7\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 82%

Example for Alternate Percent Passing (PP) formula for the 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve:

$$PP = \frac{3304.5 \ - 604.1}{3304.5} \times 100 = 81.7\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 82%

Method C Cumulative Gradation on Coarse Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained, g (CMR)	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
16.0 (5/8)	0		0.0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	125.9	$\frac{125.9}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	3.8	$100.0 - 3.8 =$	96.2	96
9.5 (3/8)	604.1	$\frac{604.1}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	18.3	$100.0 - 18.3 =$	81.7	82
4.75 (No. 4)	1295.6	$\frac{1295.6}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	39.2	$100.0 - 39.2 =$	**60.8 (#4 PP)**	61
Mass in pan	2008.9					
CMR: 1295.6 + 2008.9 = 3304.5						
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3304.5						

Fine Sample

The pan (2008.9 g) was reduced according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to at least 500 g. In this case, the reduced mass was determined to be **527.6 g**. This is M_3.

Dry mass of minus 4.75mm (No. 4) reduced portion before wash (M_3):	527.6 g
Dry mass of minus 4.75mm (No. 4) reduced portion after wash:	495.3 g
Total mass after fine sieving equals	
Final Cumulative Mass Retained (FCMR) (includes minus 75 µm (No. 200) from the pan):	495.1 g

Fine Check Sum

$$Fine\ Check\ Sum = \frac{495.3\ g - 495.1\ g}{495.3\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

The result is not more than 0.3 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR-#4) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) for the 2.0 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$CPR_{-\#4} = \frac{194.3\ g}{527.6\ g} \times 100 = 36.8\%$$

Percent Passing (PP-#4) for minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) for the 2.0 mm (No. 10) sieve:

$$PP_{-\#4} = 100.0\% - 36.8\% = 63.2\%$$

Method C Cumulative Gradation on Fine Sieves 77

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR$_{-\#4}$)	Determine CPR$_{-\#4}$ by dividing CMR by M$_3$ and multiplying by 100	Cumulative Percent Retained$_{-\#4}$ (CPR$_{-\#4}$)	Determine PP$_{-\#4}$ by subtracting CPR$_{-\#4}$ from 100.0	Percent Passing$_{-\#4}$ (PP$_{-\#4}$)
2.0 (No. 10)	194.3	$\frac{194.3}{527.6} \times 100 =$	36.8	$100.0 - 36.8 =$	63.2
0.425 (No. 40)	365.6	$\frac{365.6}{527.6} \times 100 =$	69.3	$100.0 - 69.3 =$	30.7
0.210 (No. 80)	430.8	$\frac{430.8}{527.6} \times 100 =$	81.7	$100.0 - 81.7 =$	18.3
0.075 (No. 200)	484.4	$\frac{484.4}{527.6} \times 100 =$	91.8	$100.0 - 91.8 =$	8.2
FCMR	495.1				
Dry mass of minus 4.75mm (No. 4) reduced portion before wash *(M_3)*: 527.6 g					
Dry mass after washing: 495.3 g					

Percent Passing (PP) for the 2.0 mm (No. 10) sieve for the entire sample: 78

#4 PP (Total Percent Passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve) = 60.8%

$$PP = \frac{63.2\% \times 60.8\%}{100} = 38.4\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 38%

Method C Cumulative
Final Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR)**	**Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)**	**Percent Passing (PP -#4)**	Determine PP by multiplying $PP_{-\#4}$ by #4 PP and dividing by 100	**Percent Passing (PP)**	**Reported Percent Passing***
16.0 (5/8)	0	0.0			100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	125.9	3.8			96.2	96
9.5 (3/8)	604.1	18.3			81.7	82
4.75 (No. 4)	1295.6	39.2			**60.8 (#4 PP)**	61
2.0 (No. 10)	194.3	36.8	63.2	$\frac{63.2 \times 60.8}{100} =$	38.4	38
0.425 (No. 40)	365.6	69.3	30.7	$\frac{30.7 \times 60.8}{100} =$	18.7	19
0.210 (No. 80)	430.8	81.7	18.3	$\frac{18.3 \times 60.8}{100} =$	11.1	11
0.075 (No. 200)	484.4	91.8	8.2	$\frac{8.2 \times 60.8}{100} =$	5.0	5.0
FCMR	495.1					

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Example for Alternate Percent Passing (PP) for the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for the entire sample:

#4 PP (Total Percent Passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve) = 60.8%

$$PP = \frac{60.8\%}{527.6} \times (527.6 - 194.3) = 38.4\%$$

Reported Percent Passing = 38%

Alternate Method C Cumulative Gradation on Coarse Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained, g (CMR)	Determine PP by subtracting CMR from M, and dividing the result by M then multiplying by 100	Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
16.0 (5/8)	0.0		100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)	125.9	$\frac{3304.5 - 125.9}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	96.2	96
9.5 (3/8)	604.1	$\frac{3304.5 - 604.1}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	81.7	82
4.75 (No. 4)	1295.6	$\frac{3304.5 - 1295.6}{3304.5} \times 100 =$	**60.8 (#4 PP)**	61
Mass in Pan	2008.9			
Cumulative sieved mass: 1295.6 + 2008.9 = 3304.5				
Original dry mass of the sample *(M)*: 3304.5				

Alternate Method C Cumulative Gradation on Fine Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Cumulative Mass Retained g ($CMR_{-\#4}$)	Determine $PP_{-\#4}$ by subtracting $CMR_{-\#4}$ from M_3, dividing result by M_3 and multiplying by 100	Percent Passing$_{-\#4}$ ($PP_{-\#4}$)
2.0 (No. 10)	194.3	$\frac{527.6 - 194.3}{527.6} \times 100 =$	63.2
0.425 (No. 40)	365.6	$\frac{527.6 - 365.6}{527.6} \times 100 =$	30.7
0.210 (No. 80)	430.8	$\frac{527.6 - 430.8}{527.6} \times 100 =$	18.3
0.075 (No. 200)	484.4	$\frac{527.6 - 484.4}{527.6} \times 100 =$	8.2
FCMR	495.1		
Dry mass of minus 4.75mm (No. 4) reduced portion before wash (**M_3**): 527.6 g			
Dry mass after washing: 495.3 g			

Alternate Method C Cumulative Final Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Percent Passing$_{-\#4}$ (PP$_{-\#4}$)	Determine PP by multiplying PP$_{-\#4}$ by #4 PP and dividing by 100	Determined Percent Passing (PP)	Reported Percent Passing*
16.0 (5/8)			100.0	100
12.5 (1/2)			96.2	96
9.5 (3/8)			81.7	82
4.75 (No. 4)			**60.8** **(#4 PP)**	61
2.0 (No. 10)	63.2	$\frac{63.2 \times 60.8}{100} =$	38.4	38
0.425 (No. 40)	30.7	$\frac{30.7 \times 60.8}{100} =$	18.7	19
0.210 (No. 80)	18.3	$\frac{18.3 \times 60.8}{100} =$	11.1	11
0.075 (No. 200)	8.2	$\frac{8.2 \times 60.8}{100} =$	5.0	5.0

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

FINENESS MODULUS

Fineness Modulus (FM) is used in determining the degree of uniformity of the aggregate gradation in PCC mix designs. It is an empirical number relating to the fineness of the aggregate. The higher the FM the coarser the aggregate. Values of 2.40 to 3.00 are common for fine aggregate in PCC.

The sum of the cumulative percentages retained on specified sieves in the following table divided by 100 gives the FM.

Sample Calculation

	Example A				**Example B**		
	Percent				**Percent**		
		Retained				**Retained**	
Sieve Size mm (in)	**Passing**		**On Spec'd Sieves***		**Passing**		**On Spec'd Sieves***
75*(3)	100	0	0		100	0	0
37.5*(11/2)	100	0	0		100	0	0
19*(3/4)	15	85	85		100	0	0
9.5*(3/8)	0	100	100		100	0	0
4.75*(No.4)	0	100	100		100	0	0
2.36*(No.8)	0	100	100		87	13	13
1.18*(No.16)	0	100	100		69	31	31
0.60*(No.30	0	100	100		44	56	56
0.30*(No.50)	0	100	100		18	82	82
0.15*(100)	0	100	100		4	96	96
			$\sum = 785$				$\sum = 278$
			FM = 7.85				FM = 2.78

In decreasing size order, each * sieve is one-half the size of the preceding * sieve.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Individual mass retained for each sieve
- Individual percent retained for each sieve

or

- Cumulative mass retained for each sieve
- Cumulative percent retained for each sieve
- FM to the nearest 0.01
- Report percent passing to the nearest 1 percent except for the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve, report to the nearest 0.1 percent.

ANNEX A
Time Evaluation

(Mandatory information)

The sieving time for each mechanical sieve shaker shall be checked at least annually to determine the time required for complete separation of the sample by the following method:

1. Shake the sample over nested sieves for approximately 10 minutes.
2. Provide a snug-fitting pan and cover for each sieve and hold in a slightly inclined position in one hand.
3. Hand shake each sieve by striking the side of the sieve sharply and with an upward motion against the heel of the other hand at the rate of about 150 times per minute, turning the sieve about one sixth of a revolution at intervals of about 25 strokes.

Note A1: A mallet may be used instead of the heel of the hand if comparable force is used.

If more than 0.5 percent by mass of the total sample before sieving passes any sieve after one minute of continuous hand shaking adjust shaker time and re-check.

In determining sieving time for sieve sizes larger than 4.75 mm (No. 4), limit the material on the sieve to a single layer of particles.

ANNEX B

Overload Determination

(Mandatory information)

The amount of material retained on a sieve may be regulated by:

- adding a sieve with larger openings immediately above the given sieve
- sieving the sample in multiple increments
- sieving the sample over a nest of sieves with a larger sieve-frame dimension.

TABLE B1

Maximum Allowable Mass of Material Retained on a Sieve, g
Nominal Sieve Size, mm (in.)
Exact size is smaller (see AASHTO T 27)

Sieve Size mm (in.)		203 dia (8)	305 dia (12)	305 by 305 (12 × 12)	350 by 350 (14 × 14)	372 by 580 (16 × 24)
		Sieving Area m^2				
		0.0285	0.0670	0.0929	0.1225	0.2158
90	(3 1/2)	*	15,100	20,900	27,600	48,500
75	(3)	*	12,600	17,400	23,000	40,500
63	(2 1/2)	*	10,600	14,600	19,300	34,000
50	(2)	3600	8400	11,600	15,300	27,000
37.5	(1 1/2)	2700	6300	8700	11,500	20.200
25.0	(1)	1800	4200	5800	7700	13,500
19.0	(3/4)	1400	3200	4400	5800	10,200
16.0	(5/8)	1100	2700	3700	4900	8600
12.5	(1/2)	890	2100	2900	3800	6700
9.5	(3/8)	670	1600	2200	2900	5100
6.3	(1/4)	440	1100	1500	1900	3400
4.75	(No. 4)	330	800	1100	1500	2600
-4.75	(-No. 4)	200	470	650	860	1510

For sieves with openings smaller than 4.75 mm (No. 4), the mass retained on any sieve shall not exceed 7 kg/m^2 (4 g/in^2) of sieving surface.

For sieves with openings 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, the mass, in grams shall not exceed the product of 2.5 × (sieve opening in mm) × (effective sieving area). See Table B1.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

METHOD A
SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES
FOP FOR AASHTO T 27
MATERIALS FINER THAN 75 µm (No. 200) SIEVE IN MINERAL AGGREGATE BY WASHING
FOP FOR AASHTO T 11

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Minimum sample mass meets requirement of Table 1?	_____	_____
2. Sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	_____	_____
3. Sample cooled, and original dry mass of the sample recorded to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
4. Sample placed in container and covered with water?	_____	_____
5. Contents of the container vigorously agitated?	_____	_____
6. Suspension of minus 75 µm (No. 200) achieved?	_____	_____
7. Wash water poured through nested sieves such as 2 mm (No. 10) and 75 µm (No. 200)?	_____	_____
8. Operation continued until wash water is reasonably clear?	_____	_____
9. Material retained on sieves returned to washed sample?	_____	_____
a. Utensil rinsed?		
10. Washed sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	_____	_____
11. Washed sample cooled, and dry mass recorded to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
12. Sample placed in nest of sieves specified? (Additional sieves may be used to prevent overloading as allowed in FOP.)	_____	_____
13. Material sieved in verified mechanical shaker for proper time?	_____	_____
14. Mass of material on each sieve and pan recorded to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
15. Total mass of material after sieving compared to the mass before sieving is not more than 0.3 percent (check sum)?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
16. Percentages calculated to the nearest 0.1 percent and reported to the nearest whole number, except 75 µm (No. 200) which is reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
17. Percentage calculations based on original dry mass of the sample?	_____	_____
18. Calculations performed properly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _____________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

METHOD B
SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES
FOP FOR AASHTO T 27
MATERIALS FINER THAN 75 µm (No. 200) SIEVE IN MINERAL AGGREGATE BY WASHING
FOP FOR AASHTO T 11

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Minimum sample mass meets requirement of Table 1?	_____	_____
2. Sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	_____	_____
3. Sample cooled, and original dry mass of the sample recorded to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
4. Sample placed in container and covered with water?	_____	_____
5. Contents of the container vigorously agitated?	_____	_____
6. Suspension of minus 75 µm (No. 200) achieved?	_____	_____
7. Wash water poured through nested sieves such as 2 mm (No. 10) and 75 µm (No. 200)?	_____	_____
8. Operation continued until wash water is reasonably clear?	_____	_____
9. Material retained on sieves returned to washed sample?	_____	_____
a. Utensil rinsed?		
10. Washed sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255 ?	_____	_____
11. Washed sample cooled, and dry mass recorded to nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
12. Sample placed in nest of sieves specified? (Additional sieves may be used to prevent overloading as allowed in FOP.)	_____	_____
13. Material sieved in verified mechanical shaker for proper time?	_____	_____
14. Mass of material on each sieve and pan determined to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
15. Total mass of material after sieving compared to the mass before sieving is not more than 0.3 percent (coarse check sum)?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
16. Material in pan reduced in accordance with FOP for AASHTO R 76 to at least 500 g?	_____	_____
17. Mass of minus 4.75 mm (No. 4) split recorded to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
18. Sample placed in nest of sieves specified? (Additional sieves may be used to prevent overloading as allowed in FOP.)	_____	_____
19. Material sieved in verified mechanical shaker for proper time?	_____	_____
20. Mass of material on each sieve and pan recorded to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
21. Total mass of material after sieving compared to the mass before sieving is not more than 0.3 percent (fine check sum)?	_____	_____
22. Percentages calculated to the nearest 0.1 percent and reported to the nearest whole number, except 75 µm (No. 200) which is reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
23. Percentage calculations based on original dry mass of the sample?	_____	_____
24. Calculations performed properly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ____________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 30

Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 30 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Procedure

18. *Step not recognized by WSDOT.*

MECHANICAL ANALYSIS OF EXTRACTED AGGREGATE
FOP FOR AASHTO T 30

Scope

This procedure covers mechanical analysis of aggregate recovered from asphalt mix samples in accordance with AASHTO T 30-24. This FOP uses the aggregate recovered from the ignition furnace used in AASHTO T 308. AASHTO T 30 was developed for analysis of extracted aggregate and thus includes references to extracted bitumen and filter element, which do not apply in this FOP.

Sieve analyses determine the gradation or distribution of aggregate particles within a given sample to determine compliance with design and production standards.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the sample mass, readable to 0.1 g and conforming to AASHTO M 231.
- Sieves, meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Mechanical sieve shaker, meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Mechanical Washing Apparatus (optional).
- Suitable drying equipment, meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 255.
- Containers: A pan or vessel of a size sufficient to contain the sample covered with water and to permit vigorous agitation without loss of any part of the sample or water.
- Wetting Agent: Any dispersing agent, such as dishwashing detergent, that will promote separation of the fine materials.
- Utensil: device for agitating the sample during the washing procedure.

Sample Sieving

- In this procedure, it is required to shake the sample over nested sieves. Sieves are selected to furnish information required by specification. Intermediate sieves are added for additional information or to avoid overloading sieves, or both.
- The sieves are nested in order of increasing size from the bottom to the top, and the test sample, or a portion of the test sample, is placed on the top sieve.
- The loaded sieves are shaken in a mechanical shaker for approximately 10 minutes, refer to Annex A; *Time Evaluation*.

Mass Verification

The aggregate sample mass, $M_{(T30)}$, determined in this method, shall agree with the mass of the aggregate remaining after ignition, M_f from the FOP for AASTHO T 308, within 0.1 percent. If the variation exceeds 0.1 percent, the results cannot be used for acceptance.

Procedure

1. Determine and record the mass of the sample that was removed from the basket in the FOP for AASHTO T 308 to 0.1 g. Designate this mass as $M_{(T30)}$.
2. Verify the mass of the sample is within 0.1 percent by subtracting $M_{(T30)}$ from $M_{f(T308)}$ dividing by $M_{f(T308)}$ and multiplying by 100 (see *Mass Verification Calculation* and example).

   If the variation exceeds 0.1 percent, the sieve analysis results <u>cannot</u> be used for acceptance.
3. Nest a sieve, such as a 2.0 mm (No. 10) or 1.18 mm (No. 16), above the 75µm (No. 200) sieve.
4. Place the test sample in a container and cover with water. Add a wetting agent to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the 75µm (No. 200) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.
5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than 75µm (No. 200) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material. Use a utensil to aid in the agitation process. To avoid degradation of the sample when using a mechanical washing device do not exceed 10 min.

Note 1: When mechanical washing equipment is used, the introduction of water, agitating, and decanting may be a continuous operation. Use care not to overflow or overload the 75µm (No. 200) sieve.

6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended material over the nested sieves; be careful not to pour out the coarser particles or over fill the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.
7. Add water to cover material remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat Step 6. Continue until the wash water is reasonably clear. Rinse utensil into the washed sample.
8. Remove the upper sieve, return material retained to the washed sample.
9. Rinse the material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve until water passing through the sieve is reasonably clear and wetting agent is removed.
10. Return all material retained on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the washed sample by rinsing into the washed sample.
11. Dry the washed test sample to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255. Cool to room temperature. Determine and record the "dry mass after washing."
12. Select sieves required by the specification and those necessary to avoid overloading. (See Annex B.) With a pan on bottom, nest the sieves increasing in size starting with the 75 µm (No. 200).
13. Place the test sample, or a portion of the test sample, on the top sieve.
14. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used (approximately 10 minutes, the time determined by Annex A).

Note 2: Excessive shaking (more than 10 minutes) may result in degradation of the sample.

15. Determine and record the individual or cumulative mass retained for each sieve including the pan. Ensure that all material trapped in full openings of the sieves are removed and included in the mass retained.

Note 3: For sieves 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, check material trapped in less than a full opening by sieving over a full opening. Use coarse wire brushes to clean the 600 µm (No. 30) and larger sieves, and soft bristle brushes for smaller sieves.

16. Perform the *Check Sum* calculation – Verify the *total mass after sieving* of material compared to the *dry mass after washing* is not more than 0.2 percent. Do not use test results for acceptance if the *Check Sum* result is more than 0.2 percent.
17. Calculate the total percentages passing, and the individual or cumulative percentages retained, to the nearest 0.1 percent by dividing the individual sieve masses or cumulative sieve masses by the total mass of the initial dry sample.
18. Apply the Aggregate Correction Factor (ACF) to the calculated percent passing, as required in the FOP for AASHTO T 308 "Correction Factor," to obtain the reported percent passing.
19. Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Calculations

Mass verification

$$Mass\ verification = \frac{\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{f\,(T308)}} - \mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{(T30)}}}{\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{f\,(T308)}}} \times 100$$

Where:

$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{f(T308)}}$ = Mass of aggregate remaining in the basket assembly after ignition from the FOP for AASHTO T 308

$\mathrm{M}_{\mathrm{(T30)}}$ = Mass of aggregate sample obtained from the FOP for AASHTO T 308

Check Sum

$$check\ sum = \frac{dry\ mass\ after\ washing - total\ mass\ after\ sieving}{dry\ mass\ after\ washing} \times 100$$

Percent Retained

Individual

$$\mathrm{IPR} = \frac{IMR}{M_{T30}} \times 100$$

Cumulative

$$\mathrm{CPR} = \frac{CMR}{M_{T30}} \times 100$$

Where:

IPR = Individual Percent Retained
CPR = Cumulative Percent Retained
M_{T30} = Total dry sample mass before washing
IMR = Individual Mass Retained
CMR = Cumulative Mass Retained

Percent Passing

Individual

$$PP = PCP - IPR$$

Cumulative

$$PP = 100 - CPR$$

Where:

PP = Calculated Percent Passing
PCP = Previous Calculated Percent Passing

Reported Percent Passing

$$RPP = PP + ACF$$

Where:

RPP = Reported Percent Passing
ACF = Aggregate Correction Factor (if applicable)

Example

Mass verification

$$Mass\ verification = \frac{2422.5\ g\ -\ 2422.3\ g}{2422.5\ g} \times\ 100\ = 0.0\%$$

Given:

$M_{f(T308)}$ = 2422.5 g
$M_{(T30)}$ = 2422.3 g

Dry mass of total sample, before washing (M_{T30}):	2422.3 g
Dry mass of sample, after washing out the 75 µm (No. 200) minus:	2296.2 g
Amount of 75 µm (No. 200) minus washed out (2422.3 g – 2296.2g):	126.1 g

Check sum

$$check\ sum = \frac{2296.2\ g - 2295.3\ g}{2296.2\ g} \times 100 = 0.0\%$$

This is not more than 0.2 percent therefore the results can be used for acceptance purposes.

Percent Retained for the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve

$$IPR = \frac{63.5\ g}{2422.3\ g} \times 100 = 2.6\%$$

$$or$$

$$CPR = \frac{2289.6\ g}{2422.3\ g} \times 100 = 94.5\%$$

Percent Passing using IPR and PCP for the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve

$$PP = 8.1\% - 2.6\% = 5.5\%$$

Percent Passing using CPR for the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve

$$PP = 100.0\% - 94.5\% = 5.5\%$$

Reported Percent Passing

$$RPP = 5.5\%\ + (-0.6\%) = 4.9\%$$

Individual Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Individual Mass Retained g (IMR)	Determine IPR by dividing IMR by *M* and multiplying by 100	Individual Percent Retained (IPR)	Determine PP by subtracting IPR from Previous PP	Percent Passing (PP)	Agg. Corr. Factor from T 308 (ACF)	Reported Percent Passing*
19.0 (3/4)	0		0		100.0		100
12.5 (1/2)	346.9	$\frac{346.9}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	14.3	100.0 – 14.3 =	85.7		86
9.5 (3/8)	207.8	$\frac{207.8}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	8.6	85.7 – 8.6 =	77.1		77
4.75 (No. 4)	625.4	$\frac{625.4}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	25.8	77.1 – 25.8 =	51.3		51
2.36 (No. 8)	416.2	$\frac{416.2}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	17.2	51.3 – 17.2 =	34.1		34
1.18 (No. 16)	274.2	$\frac{274.2}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	11.3	34.1 – 11.3 =	22.8		23
0.600 (No. 30)	152.1	$\frac{152.1}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	6.3	22.8 – 6.3 =	16.5		17
0.300 (No. 50)	107.1	$\frac{107.1}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	4.4	16.5 – 4.4 =	12.1		12
0.150 (No. 100)	96.4	$\frac{96.4}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	4.0	12.1 – 4.0 =	8.1		8
0.075 (No. 200)	63.5	$\frac{63.5}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	2.6	8.1 – 2.6 =	5.5	-0.6 (5.5 – 0.6 =)	4.9
minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan	5.7						
Total mass after sieving = sum of sieves + mass in the pan = 2295.3 g							
Dry mass of total sample, before washing (M_{T30}): 2422.3g							

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Cumulative
Gradation on All Sieves

Sieve Size mm (in.)	**Cumulative Mass Retained g (CMR)**	Determine CPR by dividing CMR by M and multiplying by 100	**Cumulative Percent Retained (CPR)**	Determine PP by subtracting CPR from 100.0	**Percent Passing (PP)**	**Agg. Corr. Factor from T 308 (ACF)**	**Reported Percent Passing***
19.0 (3/4)	0		0.0		100.0		100
12.5 (1/2)	346.9	$\frac{346.9}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	14.3	100.0 – 14.3 =	85.7		86
9.5 (3/8)	554.7	$\frac{554.7}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	22.9	100.0 – 22.9 =	77.1		77
4.75 (No. 4)	1180.1	$\frac{1180.1}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	48.7	100.0 – 48.7 =	51.3		51
2.36 (No. 8)	1596.3	$\frac{1596.3}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	65.9	100.0 – 65.9 =	34.1		34
1.18 (No. 16)	1870.5	$\frac{1870.5}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	77.2	100.0 – 77.2 =	22.8		23
0.600 (No. 30)	2022.6	$\frac{2022.6}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	83.5	100.0 – 83.5 =	16.5		17
0.300 (No. 50)	2129.7	$\frac{2129.7}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	87.9	100.0 – 87.9 =	12.1		12
0.150 (No. 100)	2226.1	$\frac{2226.1}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	91.9	100.0 – 91.9 =	8.1		8
0.075 (No. 200)	2289.6	$\frac{2289.6}{2422.3} \times 100 =$	94.5	100.0 – 94.5 =	5.5	-0.6 (5.5 – 0.6 =)	4.9
minus 75 µm (No. 200) in the pan	2295.3						
Total mass after sieving = 2295.3 g							
Dry mass of total sample, before washing (M_{T30}): 2422.3g							

* Report total percent passing to 1 percent except report the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to 0.1 percent.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Depending on the agency, this may include:
  - Individual mass retained on each sieve
  - Individual percent retained on each sieve
  - Cumulative mass retained on each sieve
  - Cumulative percent retained on each sieve
  - Aggregate Correction Factor for each sieve from AASHTO T 308
  - Calculated percent passing each sieve to 0.1 percent
- Percent passing to the nearest 1 percent, except 75 µm (No. 200) sieve to the nearest 0.1 percent.

ANNEX A TIME EVALUATION

(Mandatory Information)

The minimum time requirement should be evaluated for each shaker at least annually by the following method:

1. Shake the sample over nested sieves for approximately 10 minutes.
2. Provide a snug-fitting pan and cover for each sieve and hold in a slightly inclined position in one hand.
3. Hand-shake each sieve by striking the side of the sieve sharply and with an upward motion against the heel of the other hand at the rate of about 150 times per minute, turning the sieve about one sixth of a revolution at intervals of about 25 strokes.

If more than 0.5 percent by mass of the total sample before sieving passes any sieve after one minute of continuous hand sieving adjust shaker time and re-check.

In determining sieving time for sieve sizes larger than 4.75 mm (No. 4), limit the material on the sieve to a single layer of particles.

ANNEX B OVERLOAD DETERMINATION

(Mandatory Information)

- For sieves with openings smaller than 4.75 mm (No. 4), the mass retained on any sieve shall not exceed 7 kg/m^2 (4 g/in^2) of sieving surface.
- For sieves with openings 4.75 mm (No. 4) and larger, the mass (in kg) shall not exceed the product of 2.5 x (sieve opening in mm) x (effective sieving area). See Table B1.

Additional sieves may be necessary to keep from overloading the specified sieves. The sample may also be sieved in increments or sieves with a larger surface area.

TABLE B1
Maximum Allowable Mass of Material Retained on a Sieve, g
Nominal Sieve Size, mm (in.)
Exact size is smaller (see AASHTO T 27)

Sieve Size mm (in.)		**203 mm (8 in.) dia.**	**254 mm (10 in.) dia.**	**305 mm (12 in.) dia.**
		Sieving Area m^2 (in^2)		
		0.0285 (44.2)	**0.0457 (70.8)**	**0.0670 (103.5)**
50	(2)	3600	5700	8400
37.5	(1 1/2)	2700	4300	6300
25.0	(1)	1800	2900	4200
19.0	(3/4)	1400	2200	3200
16.0	(5/8)	1100	1800	2700
12.5	(1/2)	890	1400	2100
9.5	(3/8)	670	1100	1600
6.3	(1/4)	440	720	1100
4.75	(No. 4)	330	540	800
-4.75	(-No. 4)	200	320	470

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MECHANICAL ANALYSIS OF EXTRACTED AGGREGATE FOP FOR AASHTO T 30

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Total dry mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
2. Dry mass agrees with sample mass after ignition (M_f) from AASHTO T 308 within 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
3. Sample placed in container and covered with water?	_____	_____
4. Wetting agent added?	_____	_____
5. Contents of container agitated vigorously with a utensil?	_____	_____
6. Wash water poured through proper nest of two sieves?	_____	_____
7. Washing continued until wash water is reasonably clear and no wetting agent remaining?	_____	_____
8. Retained material returned to washed sample?	_____	_____
a. Utensil rinsed?		
9. Washed material coarser than 75 µm (No. 200) dried to constant mass at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)?	_____	_____
10. Sample cooled to room temperature?	_____	_____
11. Dry mass after washing determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
12. Material sieved on specified sieves?	_____	_____
13. Mass of each fraction of aggregate, including minus 75 µm (No. 200), determined and recorded to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
14. Total mass of material after sieving agrees with mass before sieving to within 0.2 percent?	_____	_____
15. Percent passing each sieve determined correctly to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
16. Aggregate correction factor applied, if applicable?	_____	_____
17. Percent passing on each sieve reported correctly to the nearest 1 percent and nearest 0.1 percent on the 75 µm (No. 200)?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail________ Second attempt: Pass______Fail______

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_____________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO R 47

Reducing Samples of Asphalt Mixtures to Testing Size

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO R 47 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Apparatus

Include items below:

- Mechanical Splitter Type A (Quartermaster): having four equal-width chutes discharging into four appropriately sized sample receptacles. Splitter is to be equipped with a receiving hopper that will hold the sample until the release lever is activated with four sample receptacles of sufficient capacity to accommodate the reduced portion of the Asphalt Mixture sample from the mechanical splitter. Refer to AASHTO R 47, Figures 1 through 3, for configuration and required dimensions of the mechanical splitter.

Selection of Procedure (Method)

Include items below:

- **Mechanical Splitter Method**
  - Type A (Quartermaster)
  - Type B (Riffle Splitter)

Procedure

Include items below:

Mechanical Splitter Type A (Quartermaster)

Note: This method is to be used for Initial Reduction of Field Sample ONLY.

1. Clean the splitter and apply a light coating of approved release agent to the surfaces that will contact Asphalt Mixture.
2. Close and secure hopper gates.
3. Place the four sample receptacles in the splitter so that there is no loss of material.
4. Remove the sample from the agency-approved container(s) and place in the mechanical splitter hopper. Avoid segregation, loss of Asphalt Mixture or the accidental addition of foreign material.
5. Release the handle, allowing the Asphalt Mixture to drop through the divider chutes and discharge into the four receptacles.
6. Any Asphalt Mixture that is retained on the surface of the splitter shall be removed and placed into the appropriate receptacle.
7. Close and secure the hopper gates.
8. Reduce the remaining Asphalt Mixture as needed by this method or a combination of the following methods as approved by the agency.

9. Combine the material contained in the receptacles from opposite corners and repeat the splitting process until an appropriate sample size is obtained.
10. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused portion of the asphalt mixture sample for further testing if required by the agency.

Quartering and Sectoring Methods

Note: If this method is being used for Initial Reduction of Field Sample, step 3 “turning the entire sample over a minimum of 4 times” for safety reasons is not required.

Procedure

Include items below:

Sample Identification

1. Each sample submitted for testing shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter completed in detail. Include the contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.
2. Samples shall be submitted in standard sample boxes, secured to prevent contamination and spillage.
3. Sample boxes shall have the following information inscribed with indelible-type marker: Contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.
4. The exact disposition of each quarter of the original field sample shall be determined by the agency.

REDUCING SAMPLES OF ASPHALT MIXTURES TO TESTING SIZE
FOP FOR AASHTO R 47

Scope

This procedure covers sample reduction of asphalt mixtures to testing size in accordance with AASHTO R 47-23. The reduced portion is to be representative of the original sample.

Apparatus

- Thermostatically controlled oven capable of maintaining a temperature of at least 110°C (230°F) or high enough to heat the material to a pliable condition for splitting.
- Non-contact temperature measuring device.
- Metal spatulas, trowels, metal straightedges, drywall taping knives, or a combination thereof; for removing asphalt mixture samples from the quartering device, cleaning surfaces used for splitting, etc.
- Square-tipped, flat-bottom scoop, shovel, or trowel for mixing asphalt mixture before quartering.
- Miscellaneous equipment including hot plate, non-asbestos heat-resistant gloves or mittens, pans, buckets, and cans.
- Sheeting: Non-stick heavy paper or other material as approved by the agency.
- Agency-approved release agent, free of solvent or petroleum-based material that could affect asphalt binder.
- Mechanical Splitter Type B (Riffle): having a minimum of eight equal-width chutes discharging alternately to each side with a minimum chute width of at least 50 percent larger than the largest particle size. A hopper or straight-edged pan with a width equal to or slightly smaller than the assembly of chutes in the riffle splitter to permit uniform discharge of the asphalt mixture through the chutes without segregation or loss of material. Sample receptacles of sufficient width and capacity to receive the reduced portions of asphalt mixture from the splitter without loss of material.
- Quartering Template: formed in the shape of a 90- degree cross with equal sides that exceed the diameter of the flattened cone of material sufficient to allow complete separation of the quartered sample. The height of the sides must be sufficient to extend above the thickness of the flattened cone of the sample to be quartered. Manufactured of metal that will withstand heat and use without deforming.
- Non-stick mixing surface that is hard, heat-resistant, clean, level, and large enough to permit asphalt mixture samples to be mixed without contamination or loss of material.

Sampling

Obtain samples according to the FOP for AASHTO R 97.

Sample Preparation

The sample must be warm enough to separate. If not, warm in an oven until it is sufficiently soft to mix and separate easily. Do not exceed either the temperature or time limits specified in the test method(s) to be performed.

Selection of Procedure (Method)

Refer to agency requirements when determining the appropriate method(s) of sample reduction. In general, the selection of a particular method to reduce a sample depends on the initial size of the sample vs. the size of the sample needed for the specific test to be performed. It is recommended that, for large amounts of material, the initial reduction be performed using a mechanical splitter. This decreases the time needed for reduction and minimizes temperature loss. Further reduction of the remaining asphalt mixture may be performed by a combination of the following methods, as approved by the agency.

The methods for reduction are:

- Mechanical Splitter Type B (Riffle) Method
- Quartering and Sectoring Methods
  - Quartering
  - Sectoring
- Incremental Method

Procedure

When heating of the equipment is desired, it shall be heated to a temperature not to exceed the maximum mixing temperature of the job mix formula (JMF).

Mechanical Splitter Type B (Riffle) Method

1. Clean the splitter and apply a light coating of agency-approved release agent to the surfaces that will come in contact with asphalt mixture (hopper or straight-edged pan, chutes, receptacles).
2. Place two empty receptacles under the splitter.
3. Carefully empty the asphalt mixture from the agency-approved container(s) into the hopper or straight-edged pan without loss of material. Uniformly distribute from side to side of the hopper or pan.
4. Discharge the asphalt mixture at a uniform rate, allowing it to flow freely through the chutes.
5. Any asphalt mixture that is retained on the surface of the splitter shall be removed and placed into the appropriate receptacle.
6. Reduce the remaining asphalt mixture as needed by this method or a combination of the following methods as approved by the agency.

7. Using one of the two receptacles containing asphalt mixture, repeat the reduction process until the asphalt mixture contained in one of the two receptacles is the appropriate size for the required test.
8. After each split, remember to clean the splitter hopper and chute surfaces if needed.
9. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused asphalt mixture sample for further testing if required by the agency.

Quartering and Sectoring Methods

1. If needed, apply a light coating of agency-approved release agent to quartering template.
2. Place the sample from the agency approved container(s) into a conical pile on a hard, "non-stick," clean, level surface where there will be neither a loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. The surface can be made non-stick by the application of an agency-approved release agent, or sheeting.
3. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over a minimum of four times with a flat-bottom scoop; or by alternately lifting each corner of the sheeting and pulling it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner, causing the material to be rolled. Create a conical pile by either depositing each scoop or shovelful of the last turning on top of the preceding one or lifting both opposite corners.
4. Flatten the conical pile to a uniform diameter and thickness where the diameter is four to eight times the thickness. Make a visual observation to ensure that the material is homogeneous.
5. Divide the flattened cone into four equal quarters using the quartering template or straightedges assuring complete separation.
6. Reduce to appropriate sample mass by quartering or sectoring.

Quartering

a. Remove diagonally opposite quarters, including all the fine material, and place in a container to be retained.
b. Remove the quartering template, if used.
c. Combine the remaining quarters.
d. If further reduction is necessary, repeat Quartering Method Steps 3 through 6.
e. Repeat until appropriate sample mass is obtained. The final sample must consist of the two remaining diagonally opposite quarters.
f. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused portion of the asphalt mixture sample for further testing if required by the agency.

Sectoring

  a. Using a straightedge, obtain a sector by slicing through a quarter of the asphalt mixture from the center point to the outer edge of the quarter.
  b. Pull or drag the sector from the quarter with two straight edges or hold one edge of the straightedge in contact with quartering device.
  c. Remove an approximately equal sector from the diagonally opposite quarter and combine.
  d. If necessary, repeat until the appropriate sample mass has been obtained.
  e. Continue sectoring with the unused portion of the asphalt mixture until samples have been obtained for all required tests.
  f. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused portion of the asphalt mixture sample for further testing if required by the agency.

Incremental Method

1. Cover a hard, clean, level surface with sheeting. This surface shall be large enough that there will be neither a loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.
2. Place the sample from the agency approved container(s) into a conical pile on that surface.
3. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over a minimum of four times:
   a. Use a flat-bottom scoop; or
   b. Alternately lift each corner of the sheeting and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner, causing the material to be rolled.
4. Create a conical pile by either depositing each scoop or shovelful of the last turning on top of the preceding one or lifting both opposite corners.
5. Grasp the sheeting and roll the conical pile into a cylinder (loaf), then flatten the top. Make a visual observation to determine that the material is homogenous.
6. Remove one quarter of the length of the loaf and place in a container to be saved by either:
   a. Pull sheeting over edge of counter and drop material into container.
   b. Use a straightedge at least as wide as the full loaf to slice off material and place into container.
7. Obtain an appropriate sample mass for the test to be performed; by either:
   a. Pull sheeting over edge of counter and drop cross sections of the material into container until proper sample mass has been obtained.
   b. Use a straightedge at least as wide as the full loaf to slice off cross sections of the material until proper sample mass has been obtained and place into container.

Note 1: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments, determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless the sample size is grossly in excess of the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size, use the sample as reduced for the test.

8. Repeat Step 7 until all the samples for testing have been obtained or until the final quarter of the original loaf is reached.

9. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused portion of the asphalt mixture sample for further testing if required by the agency.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

REDUCING SAMPLES OF ASPHALT MIXTURES TO TESTING SIZE
FOP FOR AASHTO R 47

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Sample made soft enough to separate easily without exceeding temperature limits?	_____	_____
2. Splitting apparatus and tools, if preheated, not exceeding maximum mixing temperature from the JMF?	_____	_____

Mechanical Splitter Type B (Riffle) Method

1. Splitter cleaned, and surfaces coated with release agent?	_____	_____
2. Two empty receptacles placed under splitter?	_____	_____
3. Sample placed in hopper or straight edged pan without loss of material and uniformly distributed from side to side?	_____	_____
4. Material discharged across chute assembly at controlled rate allowing free flow of asphalt mixture through chutes?	_____	_____
5. Splitter surfaces cleaned of all retained asphalt mixture allowing it to fall into appropriate receptacles?	_____	_____
6. Further reduction with the riffle splitter:		
a. Material from one receptacle discharged across chute assembly at controlled rate, allowing free flow of asphalt mixture through chutes?	_____	_____
b. Splitting process continued until appropriate sample mass obtained, with splitter surfaces cleaned of all retained asphalt mixture after every split?	_____	_____
7. Remaining unused asphalt mixture stored in suitable container, properly labeled?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element **Trial 1** **Trial 2**

Quartering Method

1. Sample placed in a conical pile on a hard, non-stick, heat-resistant splitting surface such as metal or sheeting? _____ _____
2. Sample mixed by turning the entire sample over a minimum of 4 times? _____ _____
3. Conical pile formed and then flattened uniformly to diameter equal to about 4 to 8 times thickness? _____ _____
4. Sample divided into 4 equal quarters either with a metal quartering template or straightedges such as drywall taping knives? _____ _____
5. Quartering:
    a. Two diagonally opposite quarters removed and placed in a container to be retained? _____ _____
    b. Two other diagonally opposite quarters combined? _____ _____
    c. Process continued, if necessary, until appropriate sample mass has been achieved? _____ _____
6. Sectoring:
    a. Using two straightedges or a quartering device and one straightedge, sector obtained from one of the quarters from the center point to the outer edge of the quarter? _____ _____
    b. Equal sector obtained taken from the diagonally opposite quarter? _____ _____
7. Increments combined to produce appropriate sample mass? _____ _____
8. Remaining unused asphalt mixture stored in suitable container, properly labeled? _____ _____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Incremental Method		
1. Sample placed on hard, non-stick, heat-resistant splitting surface covered with sheeting?	______	______
2. Sample mixed by turning the entire sample over a minimum of 4 times?	______	______
3. Conical pile formed?	______	______
4. Asphalt mixture rolled into loaf and then flattened?	______	______
5. The first quarter of the loaf removed by slicing off or dropping off edge of counter and set aside?	______	______
6. Proper sample mass sliced off or dropped off edge of counter into sample container?	______	______
7. Process continued until all samples are obtained or final quarter is remaining?	______	______
8. All remaining unused asphalt mixture stored in suitable container, properly labeled?	______	______

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO R 66

Sampling Asphalt Materials

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO R 66 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Containers

Include sentence below:

Emulsified asphalt: Use wide-mouth plastic jars with screw caps. Protect the samples from freezing since water is a part of the emulsion. The sample container should be completely filled to minimize a skin formation on the sample. Place tape around the seam of the cap to keep the cap from loosening and spilling the contents.

SAMPLING ASPHALT MATERIALS FOP FOR AASHTO R 66

Scope

This procedure covers obtaining samples of liquid asphalt materials in accordance with AASHTO R 66-16. Sampling of solid and semi-solid asphalt materials – included in AASHTO R 66 – is not covered here.

Agencies may be more specific on exactly who samples, where to sample, and what type of sampling device to use.

Warning: Always use appropriate safety equipment and precautions for hot liquids.

Terminology

- Asphalt binder: Asphalt cement or modified asphalt cement that binds the aggregate particles into a dense mass.
- Asphalt emulsion: A mixture of asphalt binder and water.
- Cutback asphalt: Asphalt binder that has been modified by blending with a chemical solvent.

Containers

Sample containers must be new, and the inside may not be washed or rinsed. The outside may be wiped with a clean, dry cloth.

All samples shall be put in 1 L (1 qt) containers and properly identified on the outside of the container with contract number, date sampled, data sheet number, brand and grade of material, and sample number. Include lot and sublot numbers when appropriate.

- Emulsified asphalt: Use wide-mouth plastic jars with screw caps. Protect the samples from freezing since water is a part of the emulsion. The sample container should be completely filled to minimize a skin formation on the sample.
- Asphalt binder and cutbacks: Use metal cans

Note: The sample container shall not be submerged in solvent, nor shall it be wiped with a solvent saturated cloth. If cleaning is necessary, use a clean dry cloth.

Procedure

1. Coordinate sampling with contractor or supplier.
2. Allow a minimum of 4 L (1 gal) to flow before obtaining samples.
3. Obtain samples of:
   - Asphalt binder from the line between the storage tank and the mixing plant while the plant is in operation, or from the delivery truck.
   - Cutback and emulsified asphalt from distributor spray bar or application device; or from the delivery truck before it is pumped into the distributor. Sample emulsified asphalt at delivery or before dilution.

Report

- On standard agency forms
- Sample ID
- Date
- Time
- Location
- Quantity represented

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST (ORAL)

SAMPLING ASPHALT MATERIALS
FOP FOR AASHTO R 66

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Describe the container that is used to sample Performance Graded Asphalt binder and Cutbacks.		
a. Metal can	_____	_____
b. New	_____	_____
c. 1 L (1 qt) in size	_____	_____
2. Describe the container that is used to sample Emulsified Asphalt.		
a. Screw capped wide mouth plastic jar.	_____	_____
b. New.	_____	_____
c. 1 L (1 qt).	_____	_____
3. How much material must be wasted before a sample can be obtained?		
a. A minimum of 4 L (1 gal).	_____	_____
4. Where is Performance Graded Asphalt binder sampled from?		
a. At the Hot plant / Mixing plant.	_____	_____
b. In the line between storage tank and mixing plant.	_____	_____
c. Delivery truck.	_____	_____
5. Where is Cutback binder sampled from?		
a. Spray bar or application device.	_____	_____
b. Delivery truck.	_____	_____
6. Where is Emulsified Asphalt binder sampled from?		
a. Prior to dilution Spray bar or application device.	_____	_____
b. Prior to dilution the delivery truck.	_____	_____
7. How much Emulsified Asphalt needs to be in the container?		
a. Filled completely.	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
8. Describe what needs to be done to the Emulsified Asphalt sample container before shipping.		
a. Place tape around the seam of the cap / lid.	_____	_____
b. Mark / Label the container with the required identification.	_____	_____
9. During transport what must be done with the Emulsified Asphalt sample.		
a. Protected from freezing	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ______________________WAQTC #:____________________

DEVELOPING MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS FOP FOR AASHTO R 75

Scope

This procedure provides a method to develop soils density-relations in accordance with AASHTO R 75-24 using multiple moisture-density relations developed using the same method, A, B, C, or D, from the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180.

All curves used in a group must be developed using a single Method: A, B, C, or D of a procedure for AASHTO T 99 or T 180. See the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180.

Terminology

***soil moisture-density relations* —** a group of soil moisture-density relations (commonly known as a family of curves) determined using AASHTO T 99 or T 180, which reveal certain similarities and trends characteristic of the soil type and source.

***spine* —** smooth line extending through the point of maximum density and optimum moisture content of a group of moisture-density curves.

Procedure

1. Sort the curves by Method (A, B, C, or D of the FOP for T 99/T 180). At least three curves are required per group.
2. Select the highest and lowest maximum dry densities from those selected to assist in determining the desired scale of the subsequent graph.
3. Plot the maximum density and optimum moisture points of the selected curves on the graph.
4. Draw a smooth, “best fit,” curved line through the points creating the spine of the soil moisture-density relations.
5. Remove maximum density and optimum moisture points that were not used to establish the spine.
6. Add the moisture-density curves associated with the points that were used to establish the spine. It is not necessary to include the portion of the curves over optimum moisture.

Note 1—Intermediate curves using slopes similar to those of the original moisture-density curves may be included when maximum density points are more than 2.0 lb/ft^3 apart. Intermediate curves are indicated by a dashed line.

7. Plot the 80 percent of optimum moisture range when desired:
    a. Using the optimum moisture of an existing curve, calculate 80 percent of optimum moisture and plot this value on the curve. Repeat for each curve in the group.
    b. Draw a smooth, “best fit,” curved line connecting the 80 percent of optimum moisture points plotted on the curves that parallel the spine.

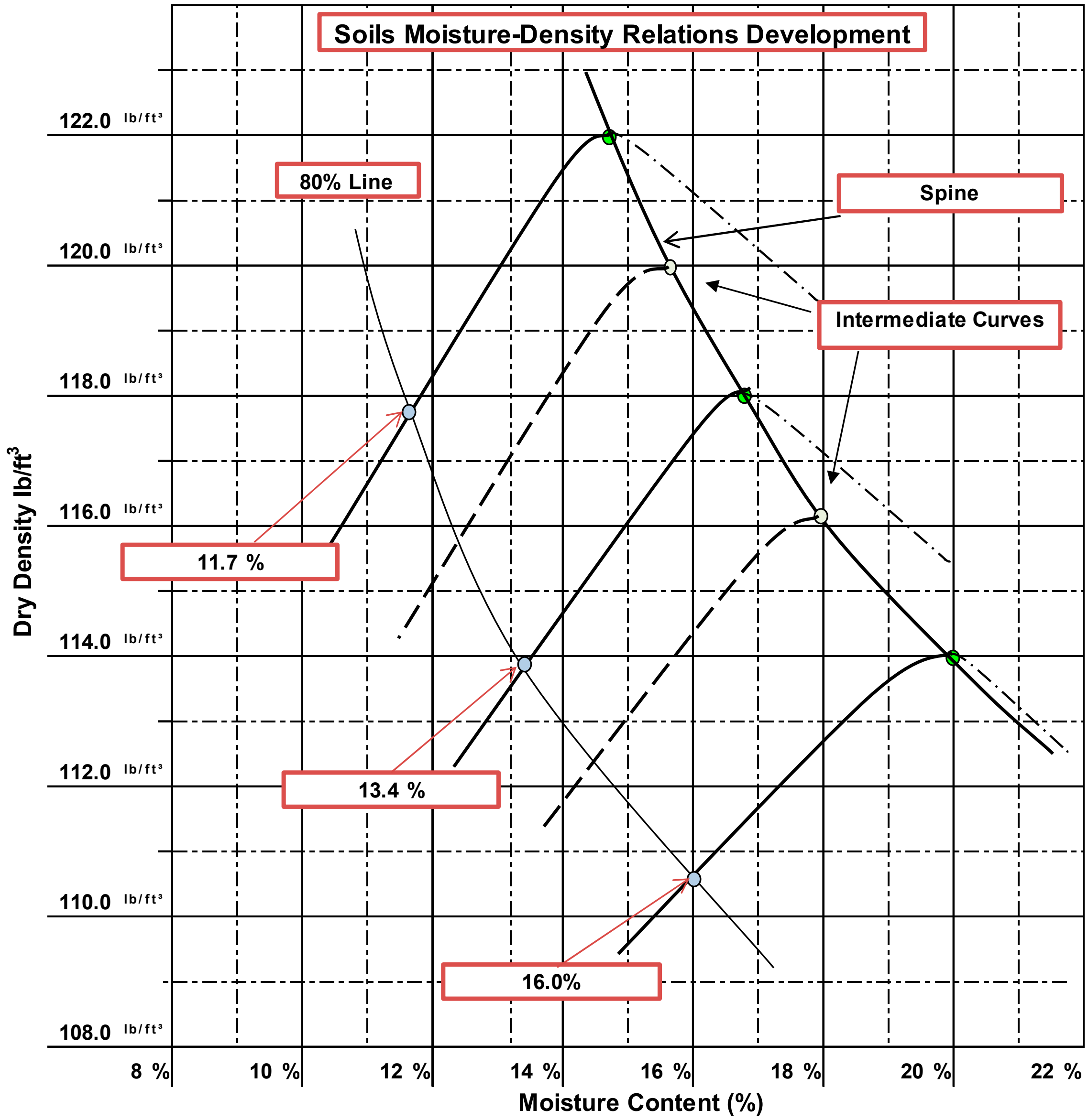
Calculations

Calculate 80 percent of optimum moisture of each curve:

Example:

Optimum moisture of the highest density curve = 14.6%

$$80\%\ point = \frac{80}{100} \times 14.6\% = 11.7\%$$



PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DEVELOPING A MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS FOP FOR AASHTO R 75

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Curves sorted by method and procedure (A, B, C, or D of the FOP for T 99/T 180)?	_____	_____
a. At least three curves per group?	_____	_____
b. Curves within a group are similar soil type and from same source?	_____	_____
2. Maximum density and optimum moisture points plotted on the graph?	_____	_____
3. Spine drawn correctly?	_____	_____
4. Maximum density and optimum moisture points removed that were not used for the spine?	_____	_____
5. Moisture-density curves added?	_____	_____
6. Optimum moisture range?	_____	_____
a. 80 percent of optimum moisture calculated for each curve?	_____	_____
b. Curved line through 80 percent of optimum moisture drawn correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO R 76

Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO R 76 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Procedure

Method A – Mechanical Splitter

Mechanical Splitter Check - *Step not required by WSDOT*

REDUCING SAMPLES OF AGGREGATE TO TESTING SIZE FOP FOR AASHTO R 76

Scope

This procedure covers the reduction of samples to the appropriate size for testing in accordance with AASHTO R 76-23. Techniques are used that minimize variations in characteristics between test samples and field samples. Method A (Mechanical Splitter) and Method B (Quartering) are covered.

This FOP applies to fine aggregate (FA), coarse aggregate (CA), and combinations of the two (FA / CA) and may also be used on soils.

Terminology

Saturated Surface-Dry (SSD) – condition of an aggregate particle when the permeable voids are filled with water, but no water is present on exposed surfaces.

Note 1: As a quick approximation, if the fine aggregate will retain its shape when molded in the hand, it may be considered wetter than saturated surface-dry.

Apparatus

Method A – Mechanical Splitter

Splitter chutes:

- Even number of equal width chutes
- Discharge alternately to each side
- Minimum of 8 chutes total for CA and FA / CA, 12 chutes total for FA
- Width:
  - Minimum 50 percent larger than largest particle
  - Maximum chute width of 19 mm (3/4 in.) for fine aggregate passing the 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) sieve
- Feed Control:
  - Hopper or straightedge pan with a width equal to or slightly less than the overall width of the assembly of chutes
  - Capable of feeding the splitter at a controlled rate
- Splitter receptacles / pans:
  - Capable of holding two halves of the sample following splitting

The splitter and accessory equipment shall be so designed that the sample will flow smoothly without restriction or loss of material.

Method B – Quartering and Sectoring

- Straightedge scoop, shovel, or trowel
- Broom or brush
- Stick or pipe
- Tarp: A tear resistant rectangular tarp,, appropriate for the amount and size of the material being reduced.
- Quartering Template: Formed in the shape of a 90-degree cross with equal length sides that exceed the diameter of the flattened pile of material sufficient to allow complete separation of the quartered sample. The height of the sides must be sufficient to extend above the thickness of the flattened pile of the sample to be quartered.

Method Selection

Selecting the method of sample reduction depends on

- The type of material: fine aggregate (FA), coarse aggregate (CA), and combinations of the two (FA / CA)
- The moisture content: drier than saturated surface-dry (SSD), SSD, or wetter than SSD.

Note 2: To use Method A on samples of FA and CA/FA that are at SSD or wetter, the entire sample may be dried – using temperatures that do not exceed those specified for any of the tests contemplated – and then reduced.

Select from the following methods based on the material type and moisture condition.

Method A Mechanical

- CA
- FA/CA drier than SSD
- FA drier than SSD

Method B Quartering

- CA
- FA/CA
- FA at SSD or wetter

Method B Sectoring

- FA at SSD or wetter

Table 1

	Drier than SSD	SSD or Wetter
Fine Aggregate (FA)	Method A Mechanical	Method B Quartering Method B Sectoring
Mixture of FA/CA	Method A Mechanical Method B Quartering	Method B Quartering
Coarse Aggregate (CA)	Method A Mechanical Method B Quartering	Method A Mechanical Method B Quartering

Procedure

Method A – Mechanical Splitter

1. Place two clean empty receptacles under the splitter.
2. Empty the sample into the hopper or pan without loss of material.
3. Uniformly distribute the material in the hopper or pan from edge to edge so that approximately equal amounts flow through each chute.
4. Discharge the material at a uniform rate, allowing it to flow freely through the chutes.
5. Remove any material retained on the surface of the splitter and place into the appropriate receptacle.
6. Using one of the two receptacles containing material, repeat Steps 1 through 6 until the material in one of the two receptacles is the appropriate sample size for the required test.
7. Retain and properly identify the remaining unused sample for further testing if required.

Mechanical Splitter Check

- Determine the mass of each reduced portion. If the percent difference of the two masses is greater than 5 percent, corrective action must be taken.

Calculation

$$\frac{Smaller\ Mass}{Larger\ Mass} = Ratio \qquad (1 - ratio) \times 100 = \%\ Difference$$

Splitter check: 5127 g total sample mass

Splitter pan #1: 2583 g

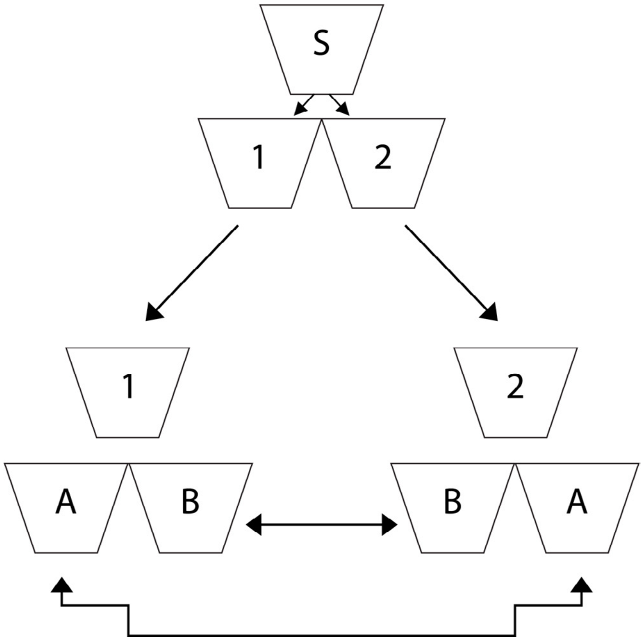
Splitter pan #2: 2544 g

$$\frac{2544\text{ g}}{2583\text{ g}} = 0.985 \qquad (1 - 0.985) \times 100 = 1.5\%$$

Alternative to Mechanical Splitter Check

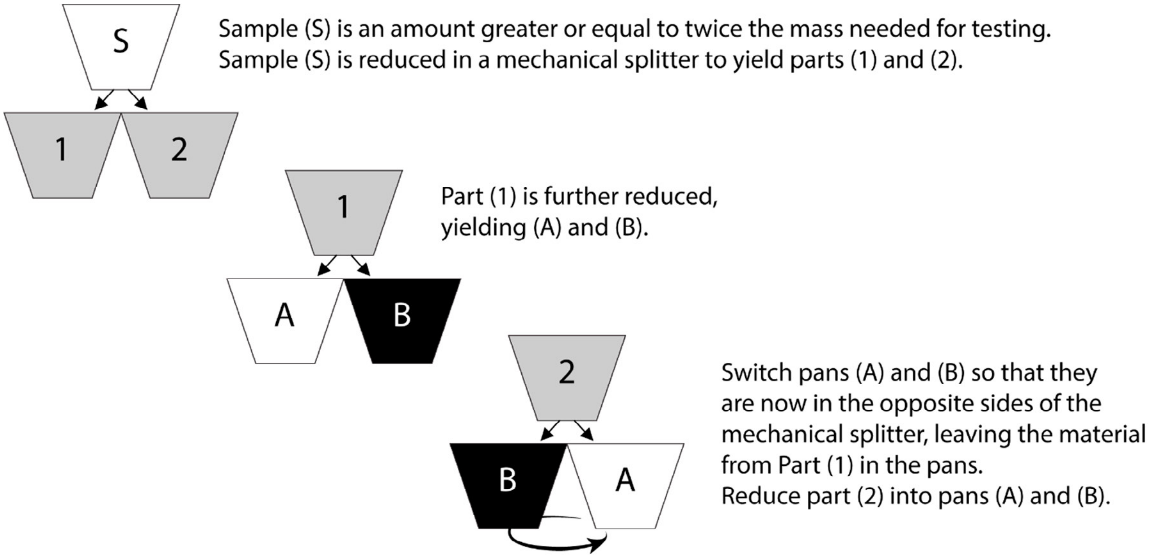
- In lieu of determining the mass of each reduced portion, use the method illustrated in Figure 1 or 2 during reduction.

Figure 1



- Sample (S) is an amount greater than or equal to twice the mass needed for testing. Sample (S) is reduced in a mechanical splitter to yield parts (1) and (2).
- Part (1) is further reduced yielding (A) and (B) while part (2) is reduced to yield (B) and (A).
- Final testing sample is produced by combining alternate pans, i.e. A/A or B/B only.

Figure 2



Sample (S) is an amount greater or equal to twice the mass needed for testing.
Sample (S) is reduced in a mechanical splitter to yield parts (1) and (2).

Part (1) is further reduced, yielding (A) and (B).

Switch pans (A) and (B) so that they are now in the opposite sides of the mechanical splitter, leaving the material from Part (1) in the pans.
Reduce part (2) into pans (A) and (B).

Method B

Method B Quartering

Use either of the following two procedures or a combination of both.

Surface

1. Place the sample on a hard, clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.
2. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over a minimum of four times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one.
3. Flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down with a shovel. The diameter should be four to eight times the thickness.
4. Divide the flattened pile into four approximately equal quarters with a shovel or trowel.
5. Remove two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, and brush the cleared spaces clean.
6. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size.
7. The final test sample consists of <u>two diagonally opposite</u> quarters.

Tarp

1. Place the sample on the tarp.
2. Mix the material thoroughly a minimum of four times by pulling each corner of the tarp horizontally over the sample toward the opposite corner. After the last turn, form a conical pile.
3. Flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down with a shovel. The diameter should be four to eight times the thickness.
4. Divide the flattened pile into four approximately equal quarters with a shovel or trowel or insert a stick or pipe beneath the tarp and under the center of the pile, then lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into two roughly equal parts. Remove the stick leaving a fold of the tarp between the divided portions. Insert the stick under the center of the pile at right angles to the first division and again lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into four roughly equal quarters.
5. Remove two diagonally opposite quarters, being careful to clean the fines from the tarp.
6. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample size is reduced to the desired size.
7. The final test sample consists of two diagonally opposite quarters.

Method B Sectoring

1. Place the sample on a hard, clean, level surface or tarp where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.
2. Mix the material thoroughly a minimum of four times by one of the following:
   a. Turning the entire sample over with a shovel or scoop. On the final turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one.
   b. Pulling each corner of the tarp horizontally over the sample toward the opposite corner. After the final turn, form a conical pile.
3. Flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down with a shovel or scoop. The diameter should be four to eight times the thickness.
4. Divide the flattened pile into four approximately equal quarters using a quartering template, straightedge, shovel, or trowel, assuring complete separation.
5. Using a straightedge, obtain a sector by slicing through a quarter of the material from the center point to the outer edge of the quarter.

6. Pull or drag the sector from the quarter with two straight edges or hold one edge of the straightedge in contact with quartering device.

7. Remove an equal sector from the diagonally opposite quarter and combine to create the appropriate sample mass.

8. Continue obtaining sectors from diagonally opposite quarters until the required sample size has been obtained for all required tests.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

REDUCING SAMPLES OF AGGREGATE TO TESTING SIZE FOP FOR AASHTO R 76

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

	Trial 1	Trial 2
Method A - Splitting		
1. Chutes appropriate size and number?	_____	_____
2. Material spread uniformly on feeder?	_____	_____
3. Rate of feed slow enough so that sample flows freely through chutes?	_____	_____
4. Material in one pan re-split until desired mass is obtained?	_____	_____
5. Mechanical splitter checked or alternative used?	_____	_____
Method B - Quartering		
1. Sample placed on a tarp or clean, hard, and level surface?	_____	_____
2. Mixed by turning over 4 times with shovel or by pulling the tarp horizontally over pile?	_____	_____
3. Conical pile formed without loss of material?	_____	_____
4. Pile flattened to uniform thickness and diameter?	_____	_____
5. Diameter equal to about 4 to 8 times thickness?	_____	_____
6. Divided into 4 equal portions without loss of material?	_____	_____
a. Using a shovel or trowel?		
b. Placing stick or pipe under the tarp?		
c. Using quartering template?		
7. Quartering		
a. Two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, removed?	_____	_____
b. Process continued until desired sample size is obtained when two opposite quarters combined?	_____	_____

OVER

8. Sectoring
   a. Using two straightedges or a quartering device and one straightedge, sector obtained from one of the quarters from the center point to the outer edge of the quarter? _____ _____
   b. Equal sector obtained taken from the diagonally opposite quarter? _____ _____
9. Increments combined to produce appropriate sample mass? _____ _____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ____________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

VACUUM DRYING COMPACTED ASPHALT SPECIMENS
FOP FOR AASHTO R 79

Scope

This practice covers the process of drying compacted field and laboratory specimens using a vacuum device in accordance with AASHTO R 79-22.

Overview

The specimens dried by this procedure remain near room temperature, which helps in maintaining specimen integrity during the drying process and allows the operators to run repeated tests on the same sample, if necessary.

Specimens are kept and stored at temperatures above 15°C (60°F) and below 54°C (130°F).

This practice can also be used for drying other construction materials such as concrete, soils, aggregates, and loose asphalt mixtures. Use manufacturer's recommendations for drying other construction materials.

Apparatus

- Vacuum device:
  - Attached to a pump capable of evacuating a sealed chamber to a pressure of 1 kPa (6 mm Hg) when at sea level.
  - Capable of controlling the vacuum, airflow, and temperature in order to properly dry the specimen at close to room temperature.
  - With a display that indicates a pressure value, the dry point in the chamber, and number of cycles.
  - With a plate for removing water from the bottom surface of the specimen chamber.
  - With means to trap moisture that is removed from the sample.
- Chamber (attached to the vacuum device): Large enough to hold cylindrical specimens, 150 mm (6 in.) diameter by 180 mm (7 in.) height, or cubical samples, 150 mm (6 in.) length by 150 mm (6 in.) width by 180 mm (7 in.) height.
- Thermometer: meeting the requirements of M 339/ M 339 or infrared thermometer: accurate to ±5°C (±9°F) to be used to measure surface temperature of the specimen.

Note 1: The thermometer types suitable for use include a handheld infrared thermometer with a D:s ratio of 6:1.

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the sample mass and conforming to the requirements of M 231, Class G2.

Daily Equipment Preparation

1. Dry the moisture trap (if necessary) and the specimen (vacuum) chamber.
2. Run the device without any specimens. The device should display a pressure value that indicates a known dry point.

Note 1: If the unit fails to achieve a dry point pressure value, as recommended by the manufacturer, check that the lid and all hose connections are well sealed. If needed, refer to the manufacturer's troubleshooting instructions.

Test Specimens

Test specimens may be either laboratory-molded or sampled from asphalt mixture pavement.

Procedure

Note 2: Keeping the device in the off position when not in use can prolong the operating life of its components.

1. Measure the sample temperature with a handheld infrared thermometer. Make sure the specimen surface temperature is above 15°C (60°F).
2. Remove any standing water from the surface of the specimen by using a paper towel or an absorptive cloth.
3. Place the specimen inside the vacuum chamber, closing the lid to the vacuum chamber and moisture trap (if applicable).
4. Initiate the vacuum drying cycle. The pressure is monitored throughout the drying cycle to ensure dry specimen condition pressure is achieved in the device.
5. The device will automatically stop when the specimen is dry.

Note 3: The device is calibrated at the factory or by the operator according to manufacturer's recommended procedures to sense a dry specimen condition.

6. Remove the specimen from the chamber.
7. Determine and record the specimen mass to the nearest 0.1 g.
8. Repeat steps 5 through 7 until specimen weight after vacuum drying cycle is less than 0.3 g from previous drying cycle.

Note 4: Between drying cycles, wipe off any free-standing water in the moisture trap to speed up the specimen drying cycles.

Note 5: Excessive temperature may damage the specimen. Between drying cycles, verify that the specimen temperature has not exceeded 54°C (130°F).

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

VACUUM DRYING COMPACTED ASPHALT SPECIMENS FOP FOR AASHTO R 79

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Device moisture trap dry and specimen (vacuum) chamber?	_____	_____
2. Device displays a known dry point after being run without a specimen?	_____	_____
3. Specimen surface temperature above 60°F (15°C)?	_____	_____
4. Specimen surfaced dried and placed inside vacuum chamber?	_____	_____
5. Vacuum drying cycle initiated after closing chamber and moisture trap lids?	_____	_____
6. Specimen removed from chamber and mass determined to the nearest 0.1 g after drying cycle complete?	_____	_____
7. Drying cycle steps repeated until specimen mass is less than 0.3 g from previous drying cycle mass?	_____	_____
8. Free-standing water in moisture trap wiped off between cycles?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND ABSORPTION OF COARSE AGGREGATE FOP FOR AASHTO T 85

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of specific gravity and absorption of coarse aggregate in accordance with AASHTO T 85-22. Specific gravity may be expressed as bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}), bulk specific gravity, saturated surface dry (G_{sb} SSD), or apparent specific gravity (G_{sa}). G_{sb} and absorption are based on aggregate after soaking in water. This procedure is not intended to be used with lightweight aggregates.

Terminology

Absorption – the increase in the mass of aggregate due to water being absorbed into the pores of the material, but not including water adhering to the outside surface of the particles, expressed as a percentage of the dry mass. The aggregate is considered “dry” when it has been maintained at a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) for sufficient time to remove all uncombined water.

Saturated Surface Dry (SSD) – condition of an aggregate particle when the permeable voids are filled with water, but no water is present on exposed surfaces.

Specific Gravity – the ratio of the mass, in air, of a volume of a material to the mass of the same volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

Apparent Specific Gravity (G_{sa})– the ratio of the mass, in air, of a volume of the impermeable portion of aggregate to the mass of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb})– the ratio of the mass, in air, of a volume of aggregate (including the permeable and impermeable voids in the particles, but not including the voids between particles) to the mass of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

Bulk Specific Gravity (SSD) (G_{sb} SSD) – the ratio of the mass, in air, of a volume of aggregate, including the mass of water within the voids filled to the extent achieved by submerging in water for 15 to 19 hours (but not including the voids between particles), to the mass of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: with a capacity of 5 kg, sensitive to 0.1 g. Meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Sample container: a wire basket of 3.35 mm (No. 6) or smaller mesh, with a capacity of 4 to 7 L (1 to 2 gal) to contain aggregate with a nominal maximum size of 37.5 mm (1 1/2 in.) or smaller; or a larger basket for larger aggregates, or both.
- Water tank: watertight and large enough to completely immerse aggregate and basket, equipped with an overflow valve to keep water level constant.

- Suspension apparatus: wire used to suspend apparatus shall be of the smallest practical diameter.
- Sieves: 4.75 mm (No. 4) or other sizes as needed, meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Large absorbent cloth

Sample Preparation

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 90 (see Note 1).
2. Mix the sample thoroughly and reduce it to the approximate sample size required by Table 1 in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 76.
3. Reject all material passing the appropriate sieve by dry sieving.
4. Thoroughly wash sample to remove dust or other coatings from the surface.
5. Dry the sample to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 at a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) and cool in air at room temperature for 1 to 3 hours.

Note 1: Where the absorption and specific gravity values are to be used in proportioning concrete mixtures in which the aggregates will be in their naturally moist condition, the requirement for initial drying to constant mass may be eliminated, and, if the surfaces of the particles in the sample have been kept continuously wet until test, the 15-to-19-hour soaking may also be eliminated.

6. Re-screen the sample over the appropriate sieve. Reject all material passing that sieve.
7. The sample shall meet or exceed the minimum mass given in Table 1.

Note 2: If this procedure is used only to determine the G_{sb} of oversized material for the FOP for AASHTO T 99 / T 180, the material can be rejected over the appropriate sieve. For T 99 / T 180 Methods A and B, use the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve; T 99 / T 180 Methods C and D use the 19 mm (3/4 in).

Table 1

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	**Minimum Mass of Sample, g (lb)**
12.5 (1/2) or less	2000 (4.4)
19.0 (3/4)	3000 (6.6)
25.0 (1)	4000 (8.8)
37.5 (1 1/2)	5000 (11)
50 (2)	8000 (18)
63 (2 1/2)	12,000 (26)
75 (3)	18,000 (40)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

Procedure

1. Immerse the sample in water at room temperature for a period of 15 to 19 hours.

Note 3: When testing coarse aggregate of large nominal maximum size requiring large samples, it may be more convenient to perform the test on two or more subsamples, and then combine the values obtained.

2. Place the empty basket into the water bath and attach to the balance. Inspect the immersion tank to ensure the water level is at the overflow outlet height and basket is fully submerged. Tare the balance with the empty basket attached in the water bath.
3. Remove the sample from the water and roll it in a large absorbent cloth until all visible films of water are removed. Wipe the larger particles individually. If the sample dries past the SSD condition, immerse in water for 30 min, and then resume the process of surface-drying.

Note 4: A moving stream of air may be used to assist in the drying operation but take care to avoid evaporation of water from aggregate pores.

4. Determine the SSD mass of the sample, and record this and all subsequent masses to the nearest 0.1 g or 0.1 percent of the sample mass, whichever is greater. Designate this mass as “B.”
5. Immediately place the SSD sample in the sample container and weigh it in water maintained at 23.0 ±1.7°C (73.4 ±3°F). Shake the container to release entrapped air before recording the weight. Re-inspect the immersion tank to ensure the water level is at the overflow outlet height and basket is fully submerged. Designate this submerged weight as “C.”

Note 5: The container should be immersed to a depth sufficient to cover it and the sample during mass determination. Wire suspending the container should be of the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length.

6. Remove the sample from the basket. Ensure all material has been removed. Place in a container of known mass.
7. Dry the sample to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255 / T 265 at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) and cool in air at room temperature for 1 to 3 hours.
8. Determine and record the dry mass. Designate this mass as “A.”

Calculations

Perform calculations and determine values using the appropriate formula below.

Bulk specific gravity (G_{sb})

$$G_{sb} = \frac{A}{B - C}$$

Bulk specific gravity, SSD (G_{sb} SSD)

$$G_{sb}SSD = \frac{B}{B - C}$$

Apparent specific gravity (G_{sa})

$$G_{sa} = \frac{A}{A - C}$$

Absorption

$$\text{Absorption} = \frac{B - A}{A} \times 100$$

Where:

A = oven dry mass, g

B = SSD mass, g

C = weight in water, g

Sample Calculations

Sample	A	B	C	B - C	A - C	B - A
1	2030.9	2044.9	1304.3	740.6	726.6	14.0
2	1820.0	1832.5	1168.1	664.4	651.9	12.5
3	2035.2	2049.4	1303.9	745.5	731.3	14.2

Sample	G_{sb}	G_{sb} SSD	G_{sa}	Absorption
1	2.742	2.761	2.795	0.7
2	2.739	2.758	2.792	0.7
3	2.730	2.749	2.783	0.7

These calculations demonstrate the relationship between G_{sb}, G_{sb} SSD, and G_{sa}. G_{sb} is always lowest since the volume includes voids permeable to water. G_{sb} SSD is always intermediate. G_{sa} is always highest since the volume does not include voids permeable to water. When running this test, check to make sure the values calculated make sense in relation to one another.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Specific gravity values to the nearest 0.001
- Absorption to the nearest 0.1 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND ABSORPTION OF COARSE AGGREGATE FOP FOR AASHTO T 85

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Sample obtained by FOP for AASHTO R 90 and reduced by FOP for AASHTO R 76 or from FOP for AASHTO T 99 / T 180?	_____	_____
2. Screened on the appropriate size sieve?	_____	_____
3. Sample mass appropriate?	_____	_____
4. Particle surfaces clean?	_____	_____
5. Dried to constant mass 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) and cooled to room temperature?	_____	_____
6. Re-screen over appropriate sieve?	_____	_____
7. Covered with water for 15 to 19 hours?	_____	_____
8. Wire basket completely submerged in immersion tank and attached to balance?	_____	_____
9. Immersion tank inspected for proper water height?	_____	_____
10. Balance tared with basket in tank and temperature checked 23.0 ±1.7°C (73.4 ±3°F)?	_____	_____
11. Sample removed from water and rolled in cloth to remove visible films of water?	_____	_____
12. Larger particles wiped individually?	_____	_____
13. Evaporation avoided?	_____	_____
14. Sample mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
15. Sample immediately placed in basket, in immersion tank?	_____	_____
16. Entrapped air removed before weighing by shaking basket while immersed?	_____	_____
17. Immersion tank inspected for proper water height?	_____	_____
18. Immersed sample weight determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
19. All the sample removed from basket?	_____	_____
20. Sample dried to constant mass and cooled to room temperature?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
21. Sample mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
22. Proper formulas used in calculations?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 89

Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 89 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Procedure – Method A (Multi-Point) – *Not recognized by WSDOT,* use *Method B (Single-Point):*

DETERMINING THE LIQUID LIMIT OF SOILS FOP FOR AASHTO T 89

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the liquid limit of a soil in accordance with AASHTO T 89-22. It is used in conjunction with the FOP for AASHTO T 90, Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils. The three values are used for soil classification and other purposes.

Apparatus

- Dish: preferably unglazed porcelain or similar mixing dish, about 115 mm (4.5 in.) in diameter.
- Spatula: having a blade 75 to 100 mm (3 to 4 in.) long and about 20 mm (3/4 in.) wide.
- Liquid Limit Device: manually or mechanically operated, consisting of a brass cup, carriage, and base plate and conforming to the critical dimensions shown in AASHTO T 89 Figure 1.
- Grooving Tool: used to cut the soil in the liquid limit device cup and conforming to the critical dimensions shown in AASHTO T 89 Figure 1.

Grooving tool

Alternate Flat Grooving Tool

- Gauge: either part of the grooving tool or a separate metal bar, 10.0 ±0.2 mm (0.394 ±0.008 in.) thick and approximately 50 mm (2 in.) long.
- Containers: corrosion resistant, suitable for repeated heating and cooling, having close fitting lids to prevent the loss of moisture. One container is needed for each moisture content determination.
- Balance: conforming to AASHTO M 231, class G1, sensitive to 0.01 g with a minimum capacity of 100 g.
- Oven: thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining temperatures of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).
- Graduated cylinders for measuring distilled or demineralized water.

- Sieve: 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.

Adjustment of Liquid Limit Device

The liquid limit device shall be inspected to determine that the device is in good working order; that the pin connecting the cup is not worn to permit side play; that the screws connecting the cup to the hanger are tight; that the points of contact on the cup and base are not excessively worn; that the lip of the cup is not excessively worn; and that a groove has not been worn in the cup. The grooving tool shall be inspected to determine that the critical dimensions are correct.

Note 1: Wear is considered excessive when the point of contact on the cup or base exceeds approximately 13 mm (0.5 in.) in diameter, or when any point on the rim of the cup is worn to approximately 1/2 the original thickness. A slight groove in the center of the cup is not objectionable. If the groove becomes pronounced, the cup shall be replaced. A base that is excessively worn may be refinished as long as it is maintained within the tolerances specified.

Adjust the height of drop of the cup so that the point on the cup that comes in contact with the base rises to a height of 10.0 ±0.2 mm (0.394 ±0.008 in.).

Note 2: Check the height of the drop, before each new sample, by turning the crank at two revolutions per second while holding the gauge in position against the cup. If a ringing or clicking sound is heard without the cup rising from the gauge, the adjustment is correct. If no ringing is heard or if the cup rises from gauge, readjust the height of the drop. If the cup rocks on the gauge during this checking operation, the cam follower pivot is excessively worn and should be replaced.

Sample

Samples must be prepared per the AASHTO R 58 or R 74. Obtain a sample with a mass of about 100 g taken from the portion of the material passing the 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve.

The mass required depends upon the method chosen. Method A (multi-point method) requires approximately 100 g. Method B (single point method) requires approximately 50 g.

Procedure – Method A (Multi-Point)

1. Determine mass of empty dry container(s) and lid(s) to the nearest 0.01 g.
2. Place the sample in the dish and thoroughly mix with 15 to 20 mL of distilled or demineralized water by alternately and repeatedly stirring, kneading, and chopping with a spatula. Further additions of water shall be in increments of 1 to 3 mL. Each increment shall be thoroughly mixed with the soil before another increment is added. Once testing has begun, no additional dry soil should be added to the moistened soil. The cup of the Liquid Limit device shall not be used for mixing soil and water. If too much water is added, the sample shall either be discarded or mixed and kneaded until natural evaporation lowers the moisture content.

Note 3: Some soils are slow to absorb water. It is possible to add water so fast that a false LL value is obtained. This can be avoided by allowing more mixing and/or time. Also, tap water may be used for routine testing if comparative tests indicate no differences in results between using tap water and distilled or demineralized water.

3. Add sufficient water to form a uniform mass of a stiff consistency.

4. Place enough material in the cup so that, when squeezed and spread with the spatula, the soil will rest in the cup above the spot where the cup rests on the base and will be 10 mm thick at the point of maximum thickness. Use as few strokes of the spatula as possible, taking care to prevent the entrapment of air bubbles in the sample.
5. Divide the soil in the cup with a firm stroke of the grooving tool. Avoid tearing of the sides of the groove or slipping of the soil cake on the cup. Up to six strokes are permitted with a stroke from front to back or from back to front counting as 1 stroke. The depth of the groove should be increased with each stroke, and only the last stroke should scrape the bottom of the cup.
6. Lift and drop the cup by turning the crank at a rate of approximately two revolutions per second until the two halves of the soil pat come together along a distance of about 13 mm (0.5 in.). Do not hold the base while the crank is turned. Record the number of shocks required to close the groove this distance.

Note 4: Some soils tend to slide on the cup instead of flowing. If this occurs, water should be added, the sample remixed, and the procedure repeated. If the soil continues to slide on the cup, the test is not applicable, and a note should be made that the liquid limit could not be determined.

7. Use the spatula to obtain a moisture content sample by slicing through the soil pat perpendicularly to the groove. Remove the sample extending edge to edge and including the portion of the groove that flowed together. Place it into a suitable container and cover for subsequent moisture determination.
8. Determine the moisture percentage of the moisture content sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 (Soil).
9. Place the soil remaining in the cup back in the mixing dish and add 1 to 3 mL of water or use previously prepared portions to which sufficient water has been added to result in a more fluid condition.
10. Repeat Steps 4 through 9, a minimum of two times. The object is to have a determination in all three shock ranges 25-35, 20-30, and 15-25 and span a range of at least 10 shocks.
11. Determine the moisture content of the moisture content sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 (Soil). (Remove lids and keep with containers while drying.)

Flow Curve – Method A

Prepare a flow curve on a semi-logarithmic graph with moisture content on the arithmetic vertical axis and the number of shocks on the logarithmic horizontal axis. The flow curve is a straight line drawn as closely as possible through three or more plotted points.

Liquid Limit – Method A

Determine the liquid limit. The moisture content at the intersection of the flow curve and the 25 shock line is the liquid limit.

Procedure – Method B (Single-Point)

1. Determine mass of empty dry container(s) and lid(s) to the nearest 0.01 g.
2. Place the sample in the dish and thoroughly mix with 8 to 10 mL of distilled or demineralized water, and follow the mixing procedure in Method A, Step 1.
3. Follow the procedure in Method A except that the soil pat should be prepared with water to produce a consistency that will close the two halves of the soil pat at least 13 mm (0.5 in.) within 22 to 28 shocks of the cup.

Note 5: Groove closures occurring between 15 and 40 blows may be accepted if variations of ±5 percent of the true liquid limit are tolerable.

4. Return the soil remaining in the cup to the mixing dish and, without adding any additional water, repeat Step 2. If the closure again occurs within the acceptable range and is within 2 shocks of the first, obtain a moisture content specimen as described in Method A.
5. Determine the moisture content of the moisture content sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 (Soil).
6. Determine the moisture content of the moisture content sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 (Soil). (Remove lids and keep with containers while drying.)

Liquid Limit – Method B

Calculate the liquid limit as follows:

$$LL = (W_N)(N/25)^{0.121}$$

Where:

LL = liquid limit

w_N = moisture content of sample at N blows

N = number of blows

Example:

w_N = 16.0% and N = 23

$$LL = 16.0\% \times \left(\frac{23}{25}\right)^{0.121} = 15.8\%,\ report\ 16\%$$

Or using Table 1 (when number of shocks to closure of gap is 22-28):

$$LL = 16.0\% \times 0.990 = 15.8\%, \ report\ 16\%$$

Table 1

N	$(N/25)^{0.121}$
22	0.985
23	0.990
24	0.995
25	1.000
26	1.005
27	1.009
28	1.014

Use Method A for referee testing to settle a dispute.

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency.
- LL rounded to the nearest 1 percent.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DETERMINING THE LIQUID LIMIT OF SOILS FOP FOR AASHTO T 89

Participant Name ______________________________**Exam Date** ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Describe the inspection for wear of the liquid limit device:		
a. Cup to base connection pin does not allow side to side play of cup?	_____	_____
b. Wear at contact between cup and base ½ inch or less?	_____	_____
c. Edge of cup no less than ½ original thickness?	_____	_____
2. Describe how the height of the cup drop is adjusted:		
a. Checked before each use?	_____	_____
b. Turn crank while holding gauge in position under cup?	_____	_____
c. Check for ringing or clicking without rising of cup?	_____	_____
d. Cup does not rock?	_____	_____
3. Describe initial sample preparation:		
a. Material separated on appropriate sieves?	_____	_____
b. Soil sufficiently pulverized for separation of grains?	_____	_____
c. Material passing the No. 40 recombined and mixed?	_____	_____
4. Mass of empty dry container(s) and lid(s) determined to 0.01 g?	_____	_____
Method A		
5. Preparation of the sample for **Method A**:		
a. Sample mass approximately 100 g. of minus No. 40?	_____	_____
b. Sample mixed in dish with 15 to 20 ml of distilled or demineralized water?	_____	_____
c. Mixed with spatula until stiff consistency?	_____	_____
d. No dry soil added to lower moisture content?	_____	_____
6. Material placed in cup, centered, 10 mm thick?	_____	_____
7. Soil divided by using up to 6 strokes, preventing tearing or slipping of soil pat?	_____	_____

OVER

8. Cup lifted and dropped at a rate of 2 revolutions per second? _____ _____
9. Soil pat halves come together over length of 13 mm (0.5 inch)? _____ _____
10. Moisture sample properly taken and wet mass determined? _____ _____
11. Moisture content determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 (soils)? _____ _____
12. Steps repeated to achieve determinations in three shock ranges of 25-35, 20-30, and 15-25? _____ _____
13. Flow curve plotted with shocks on logarithmic scale and the moisture on arithmetic scale? _____ _____
14. Liquid Limit correctly calculated and rounded to nearest whole number? _____ _____

Method B

5. Preparation of the sample for **Method B**:
    a. Sample mass approximately 50 g. of minus No. 40? _____ _____
    b. Sample mixed in dish with 8 to 10 ml of distilled or demineralized water? _____ _____
    c. Mixed with spatula until stiff consistency? _____ _____
    d. No dry soil added to lower moisture content? _____ _____
6. Material placed in cup, centered, 10 mm thick? _____ _____
7. Soil divided by using up to 6 strokes with the grooving tool, preventing tearing or slipping of soil pat? _____ _____
8. Cup lifted and dropped at a rate of 2 revolutions per second? _____ _____
9. Soil pat halves come together over length of 13 mm (0.5 inch) between in the 23-28 shock range? _____ _____
10. Second trial performed with soil pat closure within ± 2 shocks of previous trial?
11. Moisture sample properly taken and wet mass determined? _____ _____
12. Moisture content determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 (soils)? _____ _____
13. Liquid limit correctly calculated using equation or Table 1 and rounded to nearest whole number? _____ _____
14. Results reported on standard agency form? _____ _____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO R 90

Sampling Aggregate Products

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO R 90 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Procedure – General

TABLE 1 Recommended Sample Sizes – *Shall conform to the following table, nominal maximum size definition and note.*

Nominal Maximum Size*in (mm)		Minimum Mass lb (kg)	
US No. 4	(4.75)	5	(2)
¼	(6.3)	10	(4)
⅜	(9.5)	10	(4)
½	(12.5)	20	(8)
⅝	(16.0)	20	(8)
¾	(19.0)	30	(12)
1	(25.0)	55	(25)
1¼	(31.5)	70	(30)
1½	(37.5)	80	(36)
2	(50)	90	(40)
2½	(63)	110	(50)
3	(75)	140	(60)
3½	(90)	180	(80)

*For Aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification upon which more than 1-percent of the material by weight is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i.e., wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5 percent of the materials.

Procedure – Specific Situations

Roadways

Method A (Berm or Windrow) – *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Method B (In-Place) – *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

SAMPLING AGGREGATE PRODUCTS FOP FOR AASHTO R 90

Scope

This procedure covers sampling of coarse, fine, or a combination of coarse and fine aggregates (CA and FA) in accordance with AASHTO R 90-18. Sampling from conveyor belts, transport units, roadways, and stockpiles is covered.

Apparatus

- Shovels or scoops, or both
- Brooms, brushes, and scraping tools
- Sampling tubes of acceptable dimensions
- Mechanical sampling systems: normally a permanently attached device that allows a sample container to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material or diverts the entire stream of material into the container by manual, hydraulic, or pneumatic operation
- Belt template
- Sampling containers

Procedure – General

Sampling is as important as testing. The technician shall use every precaution to obtain samples that are representative of the material. Determine the time or location for sampling in a random manner.

1. Wherever samples are taken, obtain multiple increments of approximately equal size.

2. Mix the increments thoroughly to form a field sample that meets or exceeds the minimum mass recommended in Table 1.

TABLE 1
Recommended Sample Sizes

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Mass g (lb)
90 (3 1/2)	175,000 (385)
75 (3)	150,000 (330)
63 (2 1/2)	125,000 (275)
50 (2)	100,000 (220)
37.5 (1 1/2)	75,000 (165)
25.0 (1)	50,000 (110)
19.0 (3/4)	25,000 (55)
12.5 (1/2)	15,000 (35)
9.5 (3/8)	10,000 (25)
4.75 (No. 4)	10,000 (25)
2.36 (No. 8)	10,000 (25)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size. Maximum size is one size larger than nominal maximum size.

Note 1: Sample size is based upon the test(s) required. As a general rule, the field sample size should be such that, when split twice will provide a testing sample of proper size. For example, the sample size may be four times that shown in Table 1 of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11, if that mass is more appropriate.

Procedure – Specific Situations

Conveyor Belts

Avoid sampling at the beginning or end of the aggregate run due to the potential for segregation. Be careful when sampling in the rain. Make sure to capture fines that may stick to the belt or that the rain tends to wash away.

Method A (From the Belt)

1. Stop the belt.
2. Set the sampling template in place on the belt, avoiding intrusion by adjacent material.
3. Remove the material from inside the template, including all fines.
4. Obtain at least three approximately equal increments.
5. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Method B (From the Belt Discharge)

1. Pass a sampling device through the full stream of the material as it runs off the end of the conveyor belt. The sampling device may be manually, semi-automatic or automatically powered.
2. The sampling device shall pass through the stream at least twice, once in each direction, without overfilling while maintaining a constant speed during the sampling process.
3. When emptying the sampling device into the container, include all fines.
4. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Transport Units

1. Visually divide the unit into four quadrants.
2. Identify one sampling location in each quadrant.
3. Dig down and remove approximately 0.3 m (1 ft.) of material to avoid surface segregation. Obtain each increment from below this level.
4. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Roadways

Method A (Berm or Windrow)

1. Obtain sample before spreading.
2. Take the increments from at least three random locations along the fully formed windrow or berm. Do not take the increments from the beginning or the end of the windrow or berm.
3. Obtain full cross-section samples of approximately equal size at each location. Take care to exclude the underlying material.
4. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Note 2: Obtaining samples from berms or windrows may yield extra-large samples and may not be the preferred sampling location.

Method B (In-Place)

1. Obtain sample after spreading and before compaction.
2. Take the increments from at least three random locations.
3. Obtain full-depth increments of approximately equal size from each location. Take care to exclude the underlying material.
4. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Stockpiles

Method A – Loader Sampling

1. Direct the loader operator to enter the stockpile with the bucket at least 150 mm (6 in.) above ground level without contaminating the stockpile.
2. Discard the first bucketful.
3. Have the loader re-enter the stockpile and obtain a full loader bucket of the material, tilt the bucket back and up.
4. Form a small sampling pile at the base of the stockpile by gently rolling the material out of the bucket with the bucket just high enough to permit free flow of the material. (Repeat as necessary.)
5. Create a flat surface by having the loader back drag the small pile.
6. Visually divide the flat surface into four quadrants.
7. Collect an increment from each quadrant by fully inserting the shovel into the flat pile as vertically as possible, take care to exclude the underlying material, roll back the shovel and lift the material slowly out of the pile to avoid material rolling off the shovel.
8. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Method B – Stockpile Face Sampling

1. Create horizontal surfaces with vertical faces in the top, middle, and bottom third of the stockpile with a shovel or loader.
2. Prevent continued sloughing by shoving a flat board against the vertical face. Sloughed material will be discarded to create the horizontal surface.
3. Obtain sample from the horizontal surface as close to the intersection as possible of the horizontal and vertical faces.
4. Obtain at least one increment of equal size from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the pile.
5. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly to form a single sample.

Method C – Alternate Tube Method (Fine Aggregate)

1. Remove the outer layer that may have become segregated.
2. Using a sampling tube, obtain one increment of equal size from a minimum of five random locations on the pile.
3. Combine the increments to and mix thoroughly form a single sample.

Identification and Shipping

- Identify samples according to agency standards.
- Include sample report (below).
- Ship samples in containers that will prevent loss, contamination, or damage of material.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Date
- Time
- Sample ID
- Sampling method
- Location
- Quantity represented
- Material type
- Supplier

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SAMPLING AGGREGATE PRODUCTS
FOP FOR AASHTO R 90

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Conveyor Belts – Method A (From the Belt)		
1. Belt stopped?	_____	_____
2. Sampling template set on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material?	_____	_____
3. Sample, including all fines, scooped off?	_____	_____
4. Samples taken in at least three approximately equal increments?	_____	_____
5. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample?	_____	_____
Conveyor Belts – Method B (From the Belt Discharge)		
6. Sampling device passed through full stream of material twice (once in each direction) as it runs off end of belt?	_____	_____
7. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample?	_____	_____
Transport Units		
8. Unit divided into four quadrants?	_____	_____
9. Increment obtained from each quadrant, 0.3 m (1ft.) below surface?	_____	_____
10. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample?	_____	_____
Roadways Method A (Berm or Windrow)		
11. Sample taken before spreading?	_____	_____
12. Full depth of material taken?	_____	_____
13. Underlying material excluded?	_____	_____
14. Samples taken in at least three approximately equal increments?	_____	_____
15. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample?	_____	_____
Roadways Method B (In-place)		
16. Sample taken after spreading?	_____	_____
17. Full depth of material taken?	_____	_____

OVER

18. Underlying material excluded? _____ _____
19. Samples taken in at least three approximately equal increments? _____ _____
20. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample? _____ _____

Stockpile Method A– (Loader sampling)

21. Loader operator directed to enter the stockpile with the bucket at least 150 mm (6 in.) above ground level without contaminating the stockpile? _____ _____
22. First bucketful discarded? _____ _____
23. The loader re-entered the stockpile and obtained a full loader bucket of the material with the bucket tilted back and up? _____ _____
24. A small sampling pile formed at the base of the stockpile by gently rolling the material out of the bucket with the bucket just high enough to permit free-flow of the material? _____ _____
25. A flat surface created by the loader back dragging the small pile? _____ _____
26. Increment sampled from each quadrant by fully inserting the shovel into the flat pile as vertically as possible, care taken to exclude the underlying material? _____ _____
27. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample? _____ _____

Stockpile Method B (Stockpile Face)

28. Created horizontal surfaces with vertical faces? _____ _____
29. At least one increment taken from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the stockpile. _____ _____
30. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample? _____ _____

Stockpile Method C – Alternate Tube Method (Fine Aggregate)

31. Outer layer removed? _____ _____
32. Increments taken from at least five locations with a sampling tube? _____ _____
33. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample? _____ _____

Comments: First attempt: Pass____ Fail____ Second attempt: Pass____ Fail ____

Examiner Signature _______________________WAQTC #:______________________

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST (ORAL)

SAMPLING AGGREGATE PRODUCTS
FOP FOR AASHTO R 90

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. How is a sample obtained from a conveyor belt using Method A?		
a. Stop the belt.	_____	_____
b. Set the sampling template on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material.	_____	_____
c. All the material is removed from belt including all fines.	_____	_____
d. Take at least three approximately equal increments.	_____	_____
e. Combine and mix to form a single sample.	_____	_____
2. How is a sample obtained from a conveyor belt using Method B?		
a. Pass the sampling device through a full stream of material as it runs off the end of the belt.	_____	_____
b. The device must be passed through at least twice (once in each direction).	_____	_____
c. Increments combined and mixed to form a single sample?	_____	_____
d. Combine and mix to form a single sample.	_____	_____
3. How is a sample obtained from a Transport Unit?		
a. Divide the unit into four quadrants.	_____	_____
b. Dig 0.3 m (1 ft.) below surface.	_____	_____
c. Obtain an increment from each quadrant.	_____	_____
d. Combine and mix to form a single sample.	_____	_____
4. Describe the procedure for sampling from roadways Method A (Berm or Windrow).		
a. Sample before spreading	_____	_____
b. Sample the material full depth without obtaining underlying material.	_____	_____
c. Take at least three approximately equal increments.	_____	_____
d. Combine and mix to form a single sample.	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
5. Describe the procedure for sampling from roadway Method B (In-place).		
a. Sample after spreading, before compaction.	_____	_____
b. Sample the material full depth without obtaining underlying material.	_____	_____
c. Take at least three approximately equal increments.	_____	_____
d. Combine and mix to form a single sample.	_____	_____
6. Describe the procedure for sampling a stockpile Method A (Loader Sampling).		
a. Loader enters the stockpile at least 150 mm (6in.) above ground level.	_____	_____
b. Loader discard first bucket full.	_____	_____
c. Loader obtains a full bucket of material and forms a small sampling pile.	_____	_____
d. Loader back drags pile to create a flat surface.	_____	_____
e. Divide the flat surface into four quadrants.	_____	_____
f. Take an approximately equal increment from each quadrant, excluding the underlying material.	_____	_____
g. Combine and mix to form a single sample.	_____	_____
7. Describe the procedure for sampling a stockpile Method B (Stockpile Face Sampling).		
a. Create horizontal surfaces with vertical faces with a shovel.	_____	_____
b. At least one increment taken from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the stockpile.	_____	_____
c. Combine and mix to form a single sample.	_____	_____
8. Describe the procedure for sampling a stockpile Method C – Alternate Tube Method (Fine Aggregate).		
a. Remove the outer layer of segregated material.	_____	_____
b. Obtain increments using sampling tube from at least five locations.	_____	_____
c. Combine and mix to form a single sample.	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ______________________WAQTC #:_____________________

DETERMINING THE PLASTIC LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX OF SOILS FOP FOR AASHTO T 90

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the plastic limit and plasticity index of soil in accordance with AASHTO T 90-22. It is used in conjunction with the FOP for AASHTO T 89, Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils. The three values are used for soil classification and other purposes. Two procedures, hand rolling and an alternate rolling method, are covered. The hand rolling method is to be used as the referee method.

Apparatus

- Dish: preferably unglazed porcelain or similar mixing dish, about 115 mm (4.5 in.) in diameter.
- Spatula: having a blade 75 to 100 mm (3 to 4 in.) long and about 20 mm (3/4 in.) wide.
- Rolling Surface:
  - A ground glass plate or piece of smooth, unglazed paper.
  - Plastic Limit Rolling Device: (Optional) A device made of acrylic conforming to the dimensions shown in AASHTO T 90 Figure 1.
  - Paper for Rolling Device: Unglazed paper that does not add foreign matter to the soil during the rolling process. Paper is attached to both the top and bottom plates of the rolling device by either spray-on adhesive or self-adhesive backing. Remove all adhesive from the rolling device after each test to prevent buildup.
- Containers: corrosion resistant, suitable for repeated heating and cooling, having close fitting lids to prevent the loss of moisture before initial mass determination and while sample is cooling before final mass determination. One container is needed for each moisture content determination.
- Balance: conforming to AASHTO M 231, class G1, sensitive to 0.01 g with a minimum capacity of 100 g.
- Oven: thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining temperatures of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).
- Sieve: 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.

Sample

The plastic limit procedure is often run in conjunction with the liquid limit procedure. If this is the case, the plastic limit sample should be obtained from the soil prepared for the liquid limit test, FOP for AASHTO T 89, at any point in the process at which the soil is plastic enough to be easily shaped into a ball without sticking to the fingers excessively when squeezed. Obtain approximately 10 g of soil to run the plastic limit test.

If only the plastic limit is to be determined, the sample must be prepared according to AASHTO R 58 or R 74. Obtain about 20 g of material passing the 0.425 mm (No. 40) sieve. Mix the soil with distilled or demineralized water until the mass becomes plastic enough to be easily shaped into a ball. Use approximately 10 g of the soil ball to run the plastic limit test.

Note 1: Tap water may be used for routine testing if comparative tests indicate no differences in results between using tap water and distilled or demineralized water.

Procedure

1. Determine and record the mass of the container and lid.
2. Obtain a 1.5 to 2 g mass test sample from the initial 10 g.
3. Squeeze and form the test sample into an ellipsoidal-shape mass.
4. Use one of the following methods to roll the mass.
    - Hand Rolling Method—Roll the mass between the fingers or palm and the rolling surface with just sufficient pressure to roll the mass into a thread of uniform diameter along its length. The sample must be rolled into the 3 mm (1/8 in.) thread in no longer than 2 minutes.
    - Alternate Rolling Method, Plastic Limit Device Method—Place the soil mass on the bottom plate. Place the top plate in contact with the soil mass. Roll the mass between the plates with sufficient pressure to form the mass into a thread of uniform diameter along its length so that top plate contacts the side rails within 2 minutes. During this rolling process, do not allow the soil thread to contact the side rails. Rolling multiple threads at once is allowed.
5. Break the thread into six or eight pieces when the diameter of the thread reaches 3 mm (1/8 in.).
6. Squeeze the pieces together between the thumbs and fingers of both hands into an ellipsoidal-shape mass and reroll.

    Continue this process of alternately rolling to a thread 3 mm (1/8 in.) in diameter, cutting into pieces, gathering together, kneading and rerolling until the thread crumbles under the pressure required for rolling and the soil can no longer be rolled into a thread 3 mm in diameter.

    Crumbling may occur when the thread has a diameter greater than 3 mm (1/8 in.). This shall be considered a satisfactory end point, provided the soil has been previously rolled into a thread 3 mm (1/8 in.) in diameter. At no time, shall the tester attempt to produce failure at exactly 3 mm (1/8 in.) diameter. It is permissible, however, to reduce the total amount of deformation for feebly plastic soils by making the initial diameter of the ellipsoidal-shaped mass nearer to the required 3 mm (1/8 in.) final diameter.

Note 2: The crumbling will manifest itself differently with various types of soil. Some soils fall apart in many pieces; others form an outside tubular layer that splits at both ends; splitting progresses toward the middle, and the thread falls apart in small platy particles. Heavy clay requires much pressure to deform the thread, particularly as it approaches the plastic limit, and the thread breaks into a series of barrel-shaped segments each 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 in.) long.

7. Gather the portions of the crumbled soil together, place in the moisture content container and cover.
8. Repeat steps one through seven until 10 g of sample have been tested and placed in the covered container.
9. Determine the moisture content of the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 (Soil) and record the results. (Remove lids and keep with containers during drying.)

Plastic Limit

The moisture content, as determined in Step 9 above, is the Plastic Limit.

Note 3: It is advisable to run several trials on the same material to ensure a proper determination of the Plastic Limit of the soil.

Plasticity Index

The Plasticity Index (PI) of the soil is equal to the difference between the Liquid Limit (LL) and the Plastic Limit (PL). If either the liquid limit or plastic limit cannot be determined, report the plasticity index as NP (non-plastic). If the plastic limit is equal to, or greater than the liquid limit, report the plasticity index as NP.

$$PI = LL - PL$$

Examples:

No. 1	No. 2
LL = 34 and PL = 17	LL = 16 and PL = 10
PI = 34 – 17 = 17	PI = 16 – 10 = 6

Example Calculation

Container	Container Mass, g	Container and Wet Soil Mass, g	Wet Soil Mass, g	Container and Dry Soil Mass, g	Dry Soil Mass, g
1	14.44	25.21	10.77	23.62	9.18
2	14.18	24.84	10.66	23.90	9.72

Water Mass, g	Moisture Content	Plastic Limit
1.59	17.3%	17
0.94	9.7%	10

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- PL and PI rounded to the nearest 1 percent and reported as a whole number.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DETERMINING THE PLASTIC LIMIT AND PLASTIC INDEX OF SOILS FOP FOR AASHTO T 90

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Approximately 10 g obtained from the liquid limit test sample?	_____	_____
2. Mass of empty dry container and lid determined to 0.01 g?	_____	_____
3. 1.5 to 2 g test sample obtained?	_____	_____
4. Ellipsoidal-shape mass formed?	_____	_____
5. Mass rolled into 3 mm (1/8 in.) thread?	_____	_____
6. Thread broken into six or eight pieces and combined?	_____	_____
7. Ellipsoidal mass re-formed?	_____	_____
8. Steps repeated until thread crumbles?	_____	_____
9. Crumbled soil gathered and placed in container and covered?	_____	_____
10. Another 1.5 to 2 g test sample obtained from the initial 10 g?	_____	_____
11. Ellipsoidal-shape mass formed?	_____	_____
12. Mass rolled into 3 mm (1/8 in.) thread?	_____	_____
13. Thread broken into six or eight pieces and combined?	_____	_____
14. Ellipsoidal mass re-formed?	_____	_____
15. Steps repeated until thread crumbles?	_____	_____
16. Crumbled soil gathered and placed in container with initial rolled portion and covered?	_____	_____
17. Rolling process repeated with all portions of the initial 10 g into 3 mm (1/8 in.) threads until they crumble?	_____	_____
18. Wet mass determined to 0.01 g?	_____	_____
19. Moisture content determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 (soils)?	_____	_____
20. Plastic Limit and Plastic Index correctly calculated and rounded to nearest whole number?	_____	_____
21. Results reported on standard agency form?	_____	_____

OVER

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO R 97

Sampling Asphalt Mixtures

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO R 97 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Sample Size

For Acceptance sampling and testing only: WSDOT requires a minimum of two times the amount required for testing. This should be approximately 60 lbs.

For Acceptance and Conformation sampling and testing or for Test Section sampling and testing: WSDOT requires a minimum of four times the amount required for testing. This should be approximately 120 lbs. (See WSDOT *Construction Manual* Section 9-3.7 for Conformation sampling frequency)

Note: When sampling or testing for Determination of the Moving Average of Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD) for Asphalt Mixtures, please refer to WSDOT SOP 729.

Procedure

General

Include the steps below:

- Immediately upon obtaining a sample, using a verified thermometer, check and record temperature of the sample.
- The material shall be tested to determine variations. The supplier/contractor shall obtain a representative sample the asphalt mixture in the presence of the Project Engineer. The supplier/contractor shall provide a safe environment for sampling:

Attached Sampling Device - Manual device not recognized by WSDOT

Attached Sampling Device - *add the following* A mechanical sampling device installed between the discharge of the silo and the truck transport that is approved by the Regional Materials Engineer.

Transport Units – *add the following* Platforms or devices to enable sampling from the truck transport without entering the truck transport for sampling Asphalt Mixtures.

Conveyor Belts - *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Paver Auger - *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Windrow - *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Roadway before Compaction

Method 1 - Obtaining a Sample on Grade or Untreated Base (Plate Method) - *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Method 2 - Obtaining a Sample on Asphalt Surface (Non-Plate Method) - *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Stockpiles

Method 1 – Loader - *Method not recognized by WSDOT*.

Method 2 – Stockpile Face - *Method not recognized by WSDOT*.

SAMPLING ASPHALT MIXTURES
FOP FOR AASHTO R 97

Scope

This procedure covers sampling asphalt mixtures from plants, transport units, and roadways in accordance with AASHTO R 97-19. Sampling is as important as testing. Use care to obtain a representative sample. Avoid segregation and contamination of the material during sampling.

This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

Apparatus

- Shovel or Metal Scoops, or Other Equipment: square-head metal shovels at least 125 mm (5.5 in.) wide.
- Sample containers: such as cardboard boxes, metal cans, stainless steel bowls, or other agency-approved containers
- Sampling plate: thick metal plate, minimum 8 gauge, sized to accommodate sample requirements, with a wire attached to one corner long enough to reach from the center of the paver to the outside of the farthest auger extension. A minimum of one hole 6 mm (0.25 in.) in diameter must be provided in a corner of the plate.
- Cookie cutter sampling device: formed steel angle with two 100 mm by 150 mm by 9 mm (4 in. by 6 in. by 3/8 in.) handles, sized to accommodate sample requirements. Minimum 50 mm (2 in.) smaller than the sampling plate when used together.

  Example: Sampling plate 380 mm (15 in.) square and a cookie cutter sampling device 330 mm (13 in.) square.
- Mechanical sampling device: a permanently attached device that allows a sample receptacle to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material or diverts the entire stream of material into the container by manual, hydraulic, or pneumatic operation.
- Agency approved release agent: a non-stick product that prevents the asphalt mixture from sticking to the apparatus and does not contain solvents or petroleum-based products that could affect asphalt binder properties.

Sample Size

Sample size depends on the test methods specified by the agency for acceptance. Check agency requirement for the size required.

Procedure

General

- Select sample locations using a random or stratified random sampling procedure, as specified by the agency. The material shall be tested to determine variations. The supplier/contractor shall provide equipment for safe and appropriate sampling, including sampling devices on plants when required.
- Ensure the container(s) and sampling equipment are clean and dry before sampling.
- For dense graded mixture samples use cardboard boxes, stainless steel bowls or other agency-approved containers.
- For hot open graded mixture samples use stainless steel bowls. Cardboard boxes can be used if the sample has cooled to the point that asphalt binder will not migrate from the aggregate.

Attached Sampling Devices

These are normally permanently attached devices that allow a sample container to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material. Operation may be manual, pneumatic, or hydraulic and allow the sample container to pass through the stream twice without overfilling. A sampling device may also divert the entire stream into container.

1. Lightly coat the container attached to the sampling device with an agency-approved release agent or preheat it, or both, to approximately the same discharge temperature of the mix.
2. Pass the container twice, once in each direction, through the material perpendicularly without overfilling the container.
3. Transfer the asphalt mixture to an agency-approved container without loss of material.
4. Repeat until proper sample size has been obtained.
5. Combine the increments to form a single sample.

Conveyor Belts

1. Avoid sampling at the beginning or end of an asphalt mixture production run due to the potential for segregation.
2. Stop the belt containing asphalt mixture.
3. Set the sampling template into the asphalt mixture on the belt, avoiding intrusion by adjacent material.
4. Remove the asphalt mixture from inside the template, including all fines, and place in a sample container.
5. Repeat, obtaining equal size increments, until proper sample size has been obtained.
6. Combine the increments to form a single sample.

Transport Units

1. Visually divide the transport unit into approximately four equal quadrants.
2. Identify one sampling location in each quadrant.
3. Dig down and remove approximately 0.3 m (1 ft.) of material to avoid surface segregation. Obtain each increment from below this level.
4. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.

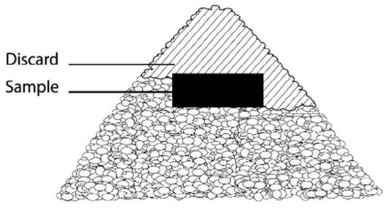
Paver Auger

1. Obtain samples from the end of the auger using a square head shovel.
2. Place the shovel in front of the auger extension, with the shovel blade flat upon the surface to be paved over.
3. Allow the front face of the auger stream to cover the shovel with asphalt mixture, remove the shovel before the auger reaches it by lifting as vertically as possible.
4. Place asphalt mixture in a sample container.
5. Repeat until proper sample size has been obtained.
6. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.

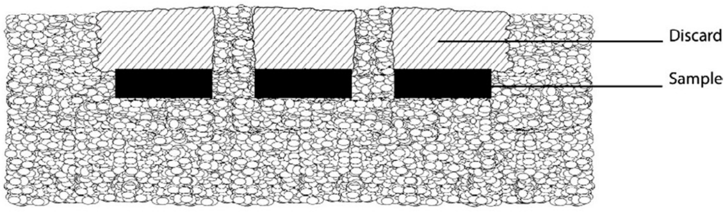
Note 1: First full shovel of material may be discarded to preheat and 'butter' the shovel.

Windrow

1. Obtain samples from the windrow of a transport unit. Avoid the beginning or the end of the windrow section.
2. Visually divide the windrow into three approximately equal sections.
3. Remove approximately 0.3 m (1 ft) from the top of each section.
4. Fully insert the shovel into the flat surface as vertically as possible, exclude the underlying material, roll back the shovel and lift the material slowly out of the windrow to avoid material rolling off the shovel.
5. Place in a sample container.
6. Repeat, obtaining equal size increments, in each of the remaining thirds.
7. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.



Windrow cross section



Windrow side view

Roadway before Compaction

There are two conditions that will be encountered when sampling asphalt mixtures from the roadway before compaction. The two conditions are:

- Laying asphalt mixture on grade or untreated base material requiring Method 1.
- Laying asphalt mixture on existing asphalt or laying a second lift of asphalt mixture allowing Method 2.

SAFETY:

Sampling is performed behind the paving machine, in front of the breakdown roller. For safety, the breakdown roller must remain at least 3 m (10 ft.) behind the sampling operation until the sample has been obtained and the hole filled with loose asphalt mixture.

Method 1 requires a plate to be placed in the roadway in front of the paving operation. There is always concern with moving, operating equipment. It is safest to stop the paving train while a plate is installed in front of the paver. When this is not possible the following safety rules must be followed.

1. The plate placing operation must be at least 3 m (10 ft.) in front of the paver or pickup device. The technician placing the plate must have eye contact and communication with the paving machine operator. If eye contact cannot be maintained at all times, a third person must be present to provide communication between the operator and the technician.
2. No technician is to be between the asphalt supply trucks and the paving machine. The exception to this rule is if the supply truck is moving forward creating a windrow, in which case the technician must be at least 3 m (10 ft.) behind the truck.

If at any time the Engineer feels that the sampling technique is creating an unsafe condition, the operation is to be halted until it is made safe, or the paving operation will be stopped while the plate is being placed.

Method 1 - Obtaining a Sample on Grade or Untreated Base (Plate Method)

1. Following the safety rules detailed above, the technician is to:
   a. Smooth out a location in front of the paver at least 0.5 m (2 ft.) inside the edge of the mat.
   b. Lay the plate down diagonally with the direction of travel, keeping it flat and tight to the base with the lead corner facing the paving machine.

   Note 2: The plate may be secured by driving a nail through the hole in the lead corner of the plate.
2. Pull the wire, attached to the outside corner of the plate, taut past the edge of the asphalt mixture mat and secure it. Let the paving operation pass over the plate and wire.
3. Using the exposed end of the wire, pull the wire up through the fresh asphalt mixture to locate the corner of the plate.

a. Plate only:

   i. Using a small square head shovel, scoop, or both, remove the full depth of the asphalt mixture from the plate. Take care to prevent sloughing of adjacent material.

   ii. Place asphalt mixture, including any material adhering to the plate and scoop or shovel in a sample container.

   iii. Remove the plate from the roadway. The hole made from the sampling must be filled by the contractor with loose asphalt mixture.

b. "Cookie Cutter":

   i. Place the "cookie cutter" sample device, just inside the end of the wire; align the cutter over the plate. Press "cookie cutter" device down through the asphalt mixture to the plate.

   ii. Using a small square tipped shovel or scoop, or both, carefully remove all the asphalt mixture from inside of the cutter and place in a sample container.

   iii. Remove the sample cutter and the plate from the roadway. The hole made from the sampling must be filled by the contractor with loose asphalt mixture.

Method 2 - Obtaining a Sample on Asphalt Surface (Non-plate Method)

1. After the paving machine has passed the sampling point, immediately place the "cookie cutter" sampling device on the location to be sampled.
2. Push the cutter down through the asphalt mixture until it is flat against the underlying asphalt mat.
3. Using a small square tipped shovel, scoop, or both, carefully remove all the asphalt mixture from inside of the cutter and place in a sample container.
4. Remove the cutter from the roadway. The hole made from the sampling must be filled by the contractor with loose asphalt mixture.

Stockpiles

Remove at least 0.1 m (4 in.) from the surface before sampling; mixtures in a stockpile may develop an oxidized crust.

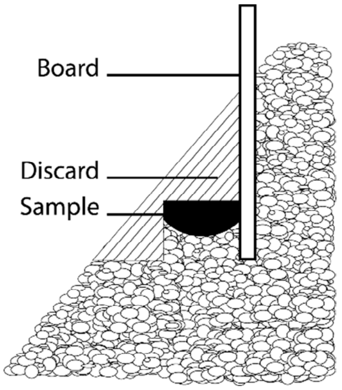
Method 1 – Loader

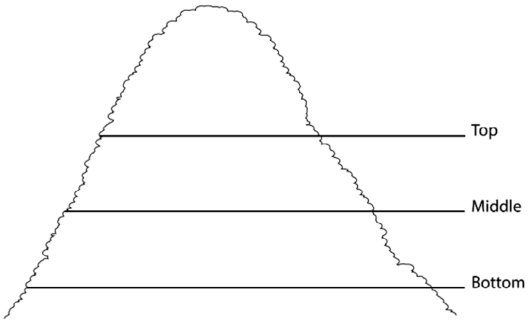
1. Direct the loader operator to enter the stockpile with the bucket at least 0.3 m (1 ft) above ground level without contaminating the stockpile.
2. Obtain a full loader bucket of the asphalt mixture; tilt the bucket back and up.
3. Form a small sampling pile at the base of the stockpile by gently rolling the asphalt mixture out of the bucket with the bucket just high enough to permit free flow of the mixture. Repeat as necessary.
4. Create a flat surface by having the loader "back-drag" the small pile.

5. Obtain approximately equal increments from at least three randomly selected locations on the flat surface at least 0.3 m (1 ft) from the edge.
6. Fully insert the shovel, exclude the underlying material, roll back the shovel and lift the asphalt mixture slowly out of the pile to avoid mixture rolling off the shovel.
7. Combine the increments to form a sample.

Method 2 – Stockpile Face

1. Create horizontal surfaces with vertical faces in the top, middle, and bottom third of the stockpile with a shovel or a loader if one is available.
2. Shove a flat board against the vertical face behind the sampling location to prevent sloughing of asphalt mixture. Discard the sloughed mixture to create the horizontal surface.
3. Obtain the sample from the horizontal surface as close as possible to the intersection of the horizontal and vertical faces.
4. Obtain at least one sample increment of equal size from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the pile.
5. Combine the increments to form a single sample.





Identification and Shipping

1. Identify sample containers as required by the agency.
2. Ship samples in containers that will prevent loss, contamination, or damage.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Date
- Time
- Location
- Quantity represented

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SAMPLING ASPHALT MIXTURES
FOP FOR AASHTO R 97

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Attached Sampling Device		
1. Container coated or preheated or both?	_____	_____
2. Sampling device passed through stream twice perpendicular to material?	_____	_____
3. Sampling device not over filled?	_____	_____
Conveyor Belt		
4. Belt stopped?	_____	_____
5. Sampling template set on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material?	_____	_____
6. Sample, including all fines, scooped off?	_____	_____
Transport Units		
7. Unit divided into four quadrants?	_____	_____
8. Increment obtained from each quadrant, 0.3 m (1ft.) below surface?	_____	_____
9. Increments combined to make up the sample?	_____	_____
Paver Auger		
10. Shovel blade flat on the surface to be paved?	_____	_____
11. Shovel lifted vertically after it is filled?	_____	_____
Windrow		
12. Beginning and end avoided?	_____	_____
13. Equal increments obtained from three sections?		
14. Approximately 0.3 m (1 ft) removed from top of each section?	_____	_____
15. Underlying material excluded?	_____	_____
Roadway Before Compaction (Method 1)		
16. Plate placed well in front of paver?	_____	_____
17. Wire pulled to locate plate corner?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
18. Cookie cutter (if used) placed on asphalt and pushed through to plate?	_____	_____
19. All material removed from inside the cutter?	_____	_____
Roadway Before Compaction (Method 2)		
20. Cookie cutter placed on asphalt and pushed through to underlying material?	_____	_____
21. All material removed from inside the cutter?	_____	_____
Stockpile Method 1– (Loader sampling)		
22. Loader operator directed to enter the stockpile with the bucket at least 0.3 m (1 ft) above ground level without contaminating the stockpile?	_____	_____
23. The loader obtained a full loader bucket of the material with the bucket tilted back and up?	_____	_____
24. A small sampling pile formed at the base of the stockpile by gently rolling the material out of the bucket with the bucket just high enough to permit free-flow of the material?	_____	_____
25. A flat surface created by the loader back dragging the small pile?	_____	_____
26. Increment sampled from three locations at least 0.3 m (1 ft) from the edge by fully inserting the shovel into the flat pile as vertically as possible, care taken to exclude the underlying material?	_____	_____
Stockpile Method 2 (Stockpile Face)		
27. Created horizontal surfaces with vertical faces?	_____	_____
28. Sample obtained from the horizontal face as close as possible to the vertical face?	_____	_____
29. At least one increment taken from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the stockpile?	_____	_____
General		
30. Sample placed in appropriate container?	_____	_____
31. Sample size meets agency requirements?	_____	_____
32. Sample identified as required?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _____________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST (ORAL)

SAMPLING ASPHALT MIXTURES
FOP FOR AASHTO R 97

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. At the hot plant, how must a sample be obtained using an attached sampling device?		
a. Coat or preheat sample container.	____	_____
b. Sampling device passed through stream twice, once in each direction, perpendicular to material.	____	_____
c. The sampling device cannot be overfilled.	____	_____
2. How is a sample obtained from a conveyor belt?		
a. Stop the belt.	_____	_____
b. Set the sampling template on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material.	_____	_____
c. All the material is removed from belt including all fines.	_____	_____
3. What must be done to sample from transport units?		
a. Divide the unit into four quadrants.	_____	_____
b. Obtain increments from each quadrant, 0.3 m (1 ft) below surface.	_____	_____
4. How is a sample obtained from the paver auger?		
a. Shovel blade is placed flat on the surface to be paved in front of the auger extension.	_____	_____
b. Shovel is filled and removed by lifting as vertically as possible.	_____	_____
5. Describe the procedure for sampling from a windrow.		
a. Do not sample from the beginning or end of the windrow.	_____	_____
b. Approximately 0.3 m (1 ft) removed from the top.	_____	_____
c. Underlying material is excluded	_____	_____
d. Equal increments obtained from 3 locations along the windrow.	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
6. Describe how to take samples from the roadway using Method 1 (plate).		
a. Place the plate well in front of the paver.	_____	_____
b. Pull the wire to locate the corner of the plate.	_____	_____
c. Place the cutter (if used) on the asphalt material above the plate and push it down to the plate.	_____	_____
d. Collect all the material inside the cutter.	_____	_____
7. Describe how to take samples from the roadway using Method 2.		
a. Place the cutter on the asphalt material and push it down to the underlying material.	_____	_____
b. Collect all the material inside the cutter.	_____	_____
8. Describe the procedure for sampling a stockpile Method 1 (Loader Sampling).		
a. Loader removes surface and creates sampling pile.	_____	_____
b. Loader back drags pile to create a flat surface.	_____	_____
c. Take three approximately equal increments from at least 0.3 m (1 ft) from the edge, excluding the underlying material.	_____	_____
9. Describe the procedure for sampling a stockpile Method 2 (Stockpile Face Sampling).		
a. Create horizontal surfaces with vertical faces with a shovel.	_____	_____
b. At least one increment taken from each of the top, middle, and bottom thirds of the stockpile.	_____	_____
10. Increments combined to form a sample of required size?	_____	_____
11. What types of containers can be used?		
a. Cardboard boxes, stainless steel bowls, or other agency approved containers.	_____	_____
12. What dictates size of sample?		
a. Agency requirements.	_____	_____
b. Specified by test method.	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ______________________________ **WAQTC #:**_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 99

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils
Using a 2.5 KG (5.5 LB) Rammer and a 305 MM (12 IN.) Drop

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 99 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Scope

Replace with below:

This procedure covers the determination of the moisture-density relations of soils and soil-aggregate mixtures in accordance with two similar test methods:

AASHTO T 99-22: Methods A, B, C, and D

AASHTO T 180-22: Methods A, B, C, and D

This test method applies to soil mixtures having **30** percent or less retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for methods A or B, or, 30 percent or less retained on the 19 mm (¾ in) with methods C or D. The retained material is defined as oversize (coarse) material. If no minimum percentage is specified, 5 percent will be used. Samples that contain oversize (coarse) material that meet percent retained criteria should be corrected by using *Annex A*, *Correction of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture for Oversized Particles*. Samples of soil or soil-aggregate mixture are prepared at several moisture contents and compacted into molds of specified size, using manual or mechanical rammers that deliver a specified quantity of compactive energy. The moist masses of the compacted samples are multiplied by the appropriate factor to determine wet density values. Moisture contents of the compacted samples are determined and used to obtain the dry density values of the same samples. Maximum dry density and optimum moisture content for the soil or soil-aggregate mixture is determined by plotting the relationship between dry density and moisture content.

MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOILS: USING A 2.5 KG (5.5 LB) RAMMER AND A 305 MM (12 IN.) DROP

FOP FOR AASHTO T 99
USING A 4.54 KG (10 LB) RAMMER AND A 457 MM (18 IN.) DROP
FOP FOR AASHTO T 180

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the moisture-density relations of soils and soil-aggregate mixtures in accordance with two similar test methods:

- AASHTO T 99-22: Methods A, B, C, and D
- AASHTO T 180-22: Methods A, B, C, and D

This test method applies to soil mixtures having 40 percent or less retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for methods A or B, or 30 percent or less retained on the 19 mm (¾ in.) sieve with methods C or D. The retained material is defined as oversize (coarse) material. If no minimum percentage is specified, 5 percent will be used. Samples that contain oversize (coarse) material that meet percent retained criteria should be corrected by using *Annex A, Correction of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture for Oversized Particles*. Samples of soil or soil-aggregate mixture are prepared at several moisture contents and compacted into molds of specified size, using manual or mechanical rammers that deliver a specified quantity of compactive energy. The moist masses of the compacted samples are multiplied by the appropriate factor to determine wet density values. Moisture contents of the compacted samples are determined and used to obtain the dry density values of the same samples. Maximum dry density and optimum moisture content for the soil or soil-aggregate mixture is determined by plotting the relationship between dry density and moisture content.

Apparatus

- Mold – Cylindrical mold made of metal with the dimensions shown in Table 1 or Table 2. If permitted by the agency, the mold may be of the "split" type, consisting of two half-round sections, which can be securely locked in place to form a cylinder. Determine the mold volume according to *Annex B, Standardization of the Mold.*
- Mold assembly – Mold, base plate, and a detachable collar.
- Rammer – Manually or mechanically operated rammers as detailed in Table 1 or Table 2. A manually operated rammer shall be equipped with a guide sleeve to control the path and height of drop. The guide sleeve shall have at least four vent holes no smaller than 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) in diameter, spaced approximately 90 degrees apart and approximately 19 mm (3/4 in.) from each end. A mechanically operated rammer will uniformly distribute blows over the sample and will be calibrated with several soil types, and be adjusted, if necessary, to give the same moisture-density results as with the manually operated rammer. For additional information concerning calibration, see AASHTO T 99 and T 180.
- Sample extruder – A jack, lever frame, or other device for extruding compacted specimens from the mold quickly and with little disturbance.

- Balance(s) or scale(s) of the capacity and sensitivity required for the procedure used by the agency.

  A balance or scale with a capacity of 11.5 kg (25 lb) and a sensitivity of 1 g for obtaining the sample, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 5.

  A balance or scale with a capacity of 2 kg and a sensitivity of 0.1 g is used for moisture content determinations done under both procedures, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 2.

- Drying apparatus – A thermostatically controlled drying oven, capable of maintaining a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) for drying moisture content samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265.
- Straightedge – A steel straightedge at least 250 mm (10 in.) long, with one beveled edge and at least one surface plane within 0.1 percent of its length, used for final trimming.
- Sieve(s) – 4.75 mm (No. 4) and/or 19.0 mm (3/4 in.), meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Mixing tools – Miscellaneous tools such as a mixing pan, spoon, trowel, spatula, etc., or a suitable mechanical device, for mixing the sample with water.
- Containers with close-fitting lids to prevent gain or loss of moisture in the sample.

Table 1
Comparison of Apparatus, Sample, and Procedure – Metric

	T 99	**T 180**
Mold Volume, m^3	Methods A, C: 0.000943 ±0.000014	Methods A, C: 0.000943 ±0.000014
	Methods B, D: 0.002124 ±0.000025	Methods B, D: 0.002124 ±0.000025
Mold Diameter, mm	Methods A, C: 101.60 ±0.40	Methods A, C: 101.60 ±0.4
	Methods B, D: 152.40 ±0.70	Methods B, D: 152.40 ±0.70
Mold Height, mm	116.40 ±0.50	116.40 ±0.50
Detachable Collar Height, mm	50.80 ±0.64	50.80 ±0.64
Rammer Diameter, mm	50.80 ±0.25	50.80 ±0.25
Rammer Mass, kg	2.495 ±0.009	4.536 ±0.009
Rammer Drop, mm	305 ±2	457 ±2
Layers	3	5
Blows per Layer	Methods A, C: 25	Methods A, C: 25
	Methods B, D: 56	Methods B, D: 56
Material Size, mm	Methods A, B: 4.75 minus	Methods A, B: 4.75 minus
	Methods C, D: 19.0 minus	Methods C, D: 19.0 minus
Test Sample Size, kg	Method A: 3 Method B: 7 Method C: 5 (1) Method D: 11(1)	
Energy, kN-m/m^3	592	2,693

(1) This may not be a large enough sample depending on your nominal maximum size for moisture content samples.

Table 2
Comparison of Apparatus, Sample, and Procedure – English

	T 99	**T 180**
Mold Volume, ft^3	Methods A, C: 0.0333 ±0.0005	Methods A, C: 0.0333 ±0.0005
	Methods B, D: 0.07500 ±0.0009	Methods B, D: 0.07500 ±0.0009
Mold Diameter, in.	Methods A, C: 4.000 ±0.016	Methods A, C: 4.000 ±0.016
	Methods B, D: 6.000 ±0.026	Methods B, D: 6.000 ±0.026
Mold Height, in.	4.584 ±0.018	4.584 ±0.018
Detachable Collar Height, in.	2.000 ±0.025	2.000 ±0.025
Rammer Diameter, in.	2.000 ±0.025	2.000 ±0.025
Rammer Mass, lb	5.5 ±0.02	10 ±0.02
Rammer Drop, in.	12 ±0.06	18 ±0.06
Layers	3	5
Blows per Layer	Methods A, C: 25	Methods A, C: 25
	Methods B, D: 56	Methods B, D: 56
Material Size, in.	Methods A, B: No. 4 minus	Methods A, B: No.4 minus
	Methods C, D: 3/4 minus	Methods C, D: 3/4 minus
Test Sample Size, lb	Method A: 7 Method B: 16 Method C: 12(1) Method D: 25(1)	
Energy, lb-ft/ft^3	12,375	56,250

(1) This may not be a large enough sample depending on your nominal maximum size for moisture content samples.

Sample

If the sample is damp, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus maintained at a temperature not exceeding 60°C (140°F). Thoroughly break up aggregations in a manner that avoids reducing the natural size of individual particles.

Obtain a representative test sample of the mass required by the agency by passing the material through the sieve required by the agency. See Table 1 or Table 2 for test sample mass and material size requirements.

In instances where the material is prone to degradation, i.e., granular material, a compaction sample with differing moisture contents should be prepared for each point.

If the sample is plastic (clay types), it should stand for a minimum of 12 hours after the addition of water to allow the moisture to be absorbed. In this case, several samples at different moisture contents should be prepared, put in sealed containers, and tested the next day.

Note 1: Both T 99 and T 180 have four methods (A, B, C, D) that require different masses and employ different sieves.

Procedure

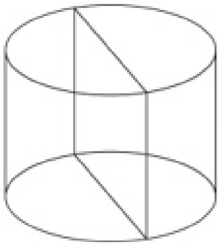
During compaction, rest the mold firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid, and stable foundation, or base. This base shall remain stationary during the compaction process.

1. Determine the mass of the clean, dry mold. Include the base plate but exclude the extension collar. Record the mass to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
2. Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 to 8 percentage points below optimum moisture content. For many materials, this condition can be identified by forming a cast by hand.
    a. Prepare individual samples of plastic or degradable material, increasing moisture contents 1 to 2 percent for each point.
    b. Allow samples of plastic soil to stand for 12 hrs.
3. Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the mold assembly in approximately equal layers. For each layer:
    a. Spread the loose material uniformly in the mold.

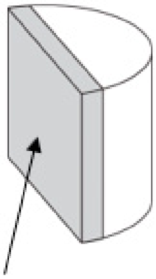
    Note 2: It is recommended to cover the remaining material with a non-absorbent sheet or damp cloth to minimize loss of moisture.

    b. Lightly tamp the loose material with the manual rammer or other similar device, this establishes a firm surface.
    c. Compact each layer with uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. See Table 1 for mold size, number of layers, number of blows, and rammer specification for the various test methods. Use the method specified by the agency.
    d. Trim down material that has not been compacted and remains adjacent to the walls of the mold and extends above the compacted surface.

4. Remove the extension collar. Avoid shearing off the sample below the top of the mold. The material compacted in the mold should not be over 6 mm (¼ in.) above the top of the mold once the collar has been removed.
5. Trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold with the beveled side of the straightedge.
6. Clean soil from exterior of the mold and base plate.
7. Determine and record the mass of the mold, base plate, and wet soil to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
8. Determine and record the wet mass (M_w) of the sample by subtracting the mass in Step 1 from the mass in Step 7.
9. Calculate the wet density (ρ_w), in kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3), by dividing the wet mass by the measured volume (V_m).
10. Extrude the material from the mold. For soils and soil-aggregate mixtures, slice vertically through the center and remove one of the cut faces for a representative moisture content sample. For granular materials, a vertical face will not exist. Take a representative sample ensuring that all layers are represented. This sample must meet the sample size requirements of the test method used to determine moisture content.



Extruded material



Representative moisture content sample

Note 3: When developing a curve for free-draining soils such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

11. Determine and record the moisture content (w) of the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255 / T 265.
12. If the material is degradable or plastic, return to Step 3 using a prepared individual sample. If not, continue with Steps 13 through 15.
13. Thoroughly break up the remaining portion of the molded specimen until it will again pass through the sieve, as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested.
14. Add sufficient water to increase the moisture content of the remaining soil by 1 to 2 percentage points and repeat steps 3 through 11.

15. Continue determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet mass. There will be a minimum of three points on the dry side of the curve and two points on the wet side. For non-cohesive, drainable soils, one point on the wet side is sufficient.

Calculations

Wet Density

$$\rho_w = \frac{M_w}{V_m}$$

Where:

ρ_w = wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

M_w = wet mass

V_m = volume of the mold, Annex B

Dry Density

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{\rho_w}{w + 100}\right) \times 100 \quad or \quad \rho_d = \frac{\rho_w}{\left(\frac{w}{100}\right) + 1}$$

Where:

ρ_d = dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

w = moisture content, as a percentage

Example for 4-inch mold, Methods A or C

Wet mass, M_w = 1.928 kg (4.25 lb)

Moisture content, w = 11.3%

Measured volume of the mold, V_m = 0.000946 m^3 (0.0334 ft^3)

Wet Density

$$\rho_w = \frac{1.928\ kg}{0.000946\ m^3} = 2038\ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_w = \frac{4.25\ lb}{0.0334\ ft^3} = 127.2\ lb/ft^3$$

Where:

ρ_w = Wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

Dry Density

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2038\, kg/m^3}{11.3 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 1831\ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{127.2\ lb/ft^3}{11.3 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 114.3\, lb/ft^3$$

Or

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2038\, kg/m^3}{\frac{11.3}{100} + 1}\right) = 1831\, kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{127.2\ lb/ft^3}{\frac{11.3}{100} + 1}\right) = 114.3\, lb/ft^3$$

ρ_d = Dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

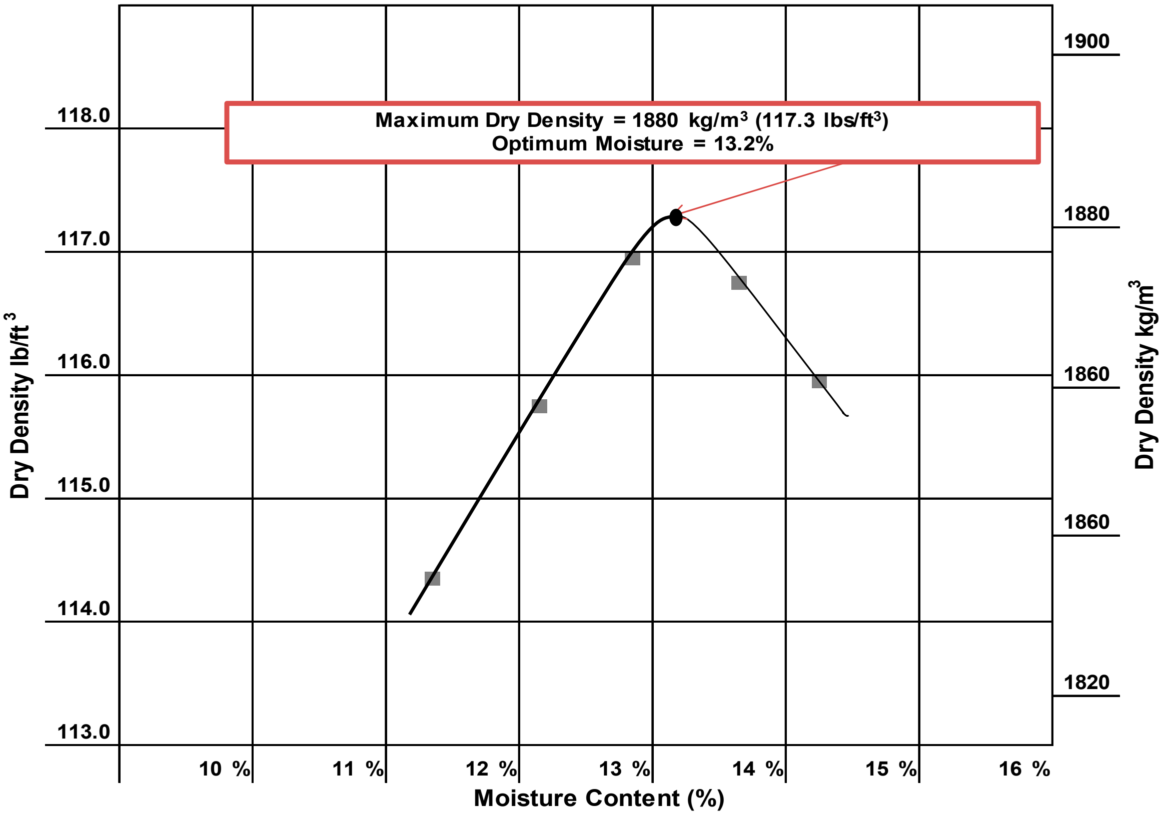
Moisture-Density Curve Development

When dry density is plotted on the vertical axis versus moisture content on the horizontal axis and the points are connected with a smooth line, a moisture-density curve is developed. The coordinates of the peak of the curve are the maximum dry density, or just “maximum density,” and the “optimum moisture content” of the soil.

Example

Given the following dry density and corresponding moisture content values develop a moisture-density relations curve and determine maximum dry density and optimum moisture content.

Dry Density		Moisture Content, %
kg/m^3	lb/ft^3	
1831	114.3	11.3
1853	115.7	12.1
1873	116.9	12.8
1869	116.7	13.6
1857	115.9	14.2



In this case, the curve has its peak at:

Maximum dry density = 1880 kg/m^3 (117.3 lb/ft^3)

Optimum moisture content = 13.2%

Note that both values are approximate since they are based on sketching the curve to fit the points.

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Maximum dry density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Optimum moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent

ANNEX A

CORRECTION OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY AND OPTIMUM MOISTURE FOR OVERSIZED PARTICLES

(Mandatory Information)

This section corrects the maximum dry density and moisture content of the material retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, Methods A and B; or the material retained on the 19 mm (¾ in.) sieve, Methods C and D. The maximum dry density, corrected for oversized particles and total moisture content, are compared with the field-dry density and field moisture content.

This correction can be applied to the sample on which the maximum dry density is performed. A correction may not be practical for soils with only a small percentage of oversize material. The agency shall specify a minimum percentage below which the method is not needed. If not specified, this method applies when more than 5 percent by weight of oversize particles is present.

Bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}) of the oversized particles is required to determine the corrected maximum dry density. Use the bulk specific gravity as determined using the FOP for AASHTO T 85 in the calculations. For construction activities, an agency established value or specific gravity of 2.600 may be used.

This correction can also be applied to the sample obtained from the field while performing in-place density.

Procedure

1. Use the sample from this procedure or a sample obtained according to the FOP for AASHTO T 310.
2. Sieve the sample on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for Methods A and B or the 19 mm (¾ in.) sieve, Methods C and D.
3. Determine the dry mass of the oversized and fine fractions (M_{DC} and M_{DF}) by one of the following:
   a. Dry the fractions, fine and oversized, in air or by use of a drying apparatus that is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 60ºC (140ºF).
   b. Calculate the dry masses using the moisture samples.

To determine the dry mass of the fractions using moisture samples.

1. Determine the moist mass of both fractions, fine (M_{Mf}) and oversized (M_{Mc}):
2. Obtain moisture samples from the fine and oversized material.
3. Determine the moisture content of the fine particles (MC_f) and oversized particles (MC_C) of the material by FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 or agency approved method.
4. Calculate the dry mass of the oversize and fine particles.

$$M_D = \frac{M_m}{1 + \mathrm{MC}}$$

Where:

M_D = mass of dry material (fine or oversize particles)

M_m = mass of moist material (fine or oversize particles)

MC = moisture content of respective fine or oversized, expressed as a decimal

5. Calculate the percentage of the fine (P_f) and oversized (P_c) particles by dry weight of the total sample as follows: See Note 2.

$$\mathrm{P_f} = \frac{100 \times M_{DF}}{M_{DF} + M_{DC}} \qquad \frac{100\ \times 15.4\,lb}{15.4\,lbs + 5.7\,lb} = 73\% \qquad \frac{100\ \times 6.985\,kg}{6.985\,kg + 2.585\,kg} = 73\%$$

And

$$\mathrm{P_c} = \frac{100 \times M_{DC}}{M_{DF} + M_{DC}} \qquad \frac{100\ \times 5.7\,lb}{15.4\,lbs + 5.7\,lb} = 27\% \qquad \frac{100\ \times 2.585kg}{6.985\,kg + 2.585\,kg} = 27\%$$

Or for $\mathbf{P_c}$:

$$\mathrm{P_c} = 100 - \mathrm{P_f}$$

Where:

P_f = percent of fine particles, of sieve used, by weight

P_c = percent of oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight

M_{DF} = mass of dry fine particles

M_{DC} = mass of dry oversize particles

Optimum Moisture Correction Equation

1. Calculate the corrected moisture content as follows:

$$MC_T = \frac{(MC_F \times \mathrm{P_f}) + (MC_c \times \mathrm{P_c})}{100} \qquad \frac{(13.2\% \times 73.0\%) + (2.1\% \times 27.0\%)}{100} = 10.2\%$$

MC_T = corrected moisture content of combined fines and oversized particles, expressed as a % moisture

MC_F = moisture content of fine particles, as a % moisture

MC_C = moisture content of oversized particles, as a % moisture

Note 1: Moisture content of oversize material can be assumed to be two (2) percent for most construction applications.

Note 2: In some field applications agencies will allow the percentages of oversize and fine materials to be determined with the materials in the wet state.

Density Correction Equation

2. Calculate the corrected dry density (ρ_d) of the total sample (combined fine and oversized particles) as follows:

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{\mathrm{P_f}}{\boldsymbol{\rho_f}}\right) + \left(\frac{\mathrm{P_c}}{k}\right)\right]}$$

Where:

ρ_d = corrected total dry density (combined fine and oversized particles) kg/m^3 (lb/ft ^{3})

$\boldsymbol{\rho_f}$ = dry density of the fine particles kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3), determined in the lab

P_c = percent of dry oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight.

P_f = percent of dry fine particles, of sieve used, by weight.

k = Metric: 1,000 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb}) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (kg/m^3).

k = English: 62.4 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb}) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (lb/ft^3)

Note 3: If the specific gravity is known, then this value will be used in the calculation. For most construction activities the specific gravity for aggregate may be assumed to be 2.600.

Calculation

Example

- Metric:

Maximum laboratory dry density (ρ_f):	1880 kg/m^3
Percent coarse particles (P_c):	27%
Percent fine particles (P_f):	73%
Mass per volume coarse particles (k):	(2.697) (1000) = 2697 kg/m^3

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{P_f}{\boldsymbol{\rho_f}}\right) + \left(\frac{P_c}{k}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{73\%}{1880\,kg/m^3}\right) + \left(\frac{27\%}{2697\,kg/m^3}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{[0.03883\,kg/m^3 + 0.01001\,kg/m^3]}$$

$$\rho_d = 2047.5\,kg/m^3\ report\ \ 2048\,kg/m^3$$

English:

Maximum laboratory dry density ($\boldsymbol{\rho_f}$): 117.3 lb/ft^3

Percent coarse particles (P_c): 27%

Percent fine particles (P_f): 73%

Mass per volume of coarse particles (k): (2.697) (62.4) = 168.3 lb/ft^3

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{P_f}{\boldsymbol{\rho_f}}\right) + \left(\frac{P_c}{k}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{73\%}{117.3\, lb/ft^3}\right) + \left(\frac{27\%}{168.3\, lb/ft^3}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{[0.6223\ lb/ft^3 + 0.1604\ lb/ft^3]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{0.7827\ lb/ft^3}$$

$$\rho_d = 127.76\ lb/ft^3 \quad Report\ 127.8\ lb/ft^3$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Corrected maximum dry density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Corrected optimum moisture to the nearest 0.1 percent

ANNEX B
STANDARDIZATION OF THE MOLD

(Mandatory Information)

Standardization is a critical step to ensure accurate test results when using this apparatus. Failure to perform the standardization procedure as described herein will produce inaccurate or unreliable test results.

Apparatus

- Mold and base plate
- Balance or scale – Accurate to within 45 g (0.1 lb) or 0.3 percent of the test load, whichever is greater, at any point within the range of use.
- Cover plate – A piece of plate glass, at least 6 mm (1⁄4 in.) thick and at least 25 mm (1 in.) larger than the diameter of the mold.
- Thermometers – Standardized liquid-in-glass, or electronic digital total immersion type, accurate to 0.5°C (1°F)

Procedure

1. Create a watertight seal between the mold and base plate.
2. Determine and record the mass of the dry sealed mold, base plate, and cover plate.
3. Fill the mold with water at a temperature between 16°C and 29°C (60°F and 85°F) and cover with the cover plate in such a way as to eliminate bubbles and excess water.
4. Wipe the outside of the mold, base plate, and cover plate dry, being careful not to lose any water from the mold.
5. Determine and record the mass of the filled mold, base plate, cover plate, and water.
6. Determine and record the mass of the water in the mold by subtracting the mass in Step 2 from the mass in Step 5.
7. Measure the temperature of the water and determine its density from Table B1, interpolating, as necessary.
8. Calculate the volume of the mold, V_m, by dividing the mass of the water in the mold by the density of the water at the measured temperature.

Calculations

$$V_m = \frac{M}{\rho_{water}}$$

Where:

V_m = volume of the mold

M = mass of water in the mold

ρ_{water} = density of water at the measured temperature

Example

Mass of water in mold = 0.94367 kg (2.0800 lb)

ρ_{water} at 23°C (73.4°F) = 997.54 kg/m^3 (62.274 lb/ft^3)

$$V_m = \frac{0.94367\ kg}{997.54\ kg/m^3} = 0.000946\ m^3 \qquad V_m = \frac{2.0800\ lb}{62.274\ lb/ft^3} = 0.0334\ ft^3$$

Table B1
Unit Mass of Water
15°C to 30°C

°C	(°F)	kg/m³	(lb/ft³)	°C	(°F)	kg/m³	(lb/ft³)
15	(59.0)	999.10	(62.372)	23	(73.4)	997.54	(62.274)
15.6	(60.0)	999.01	(62.366)	23.9	(75.0)	997.32	(62.261)
16	(60.8)	998.94	(62.361)	24	(75.2)	997.29	(62.259)
17	(62.6)	998.77	(62.350)	25	(77.0)	997.03	(62.243)
18	(64.4)	998.60	(62.340)	26	(78.8)	996.77	(62.227)
18.3	(65.0)	998.54	(62.336)	26.7	(80.0)	996.59	(62.216)
19	(66.2)	998.40	(62.328)	27	(80.6)	996.50	(62.209)
20	(68.0)	998.20	(62.315)	28	(82.4)	996.23	(62.192)
21	(69.8)	997.99	(62.302)	29	(84.2)	995.95	(62.175)
21.1	(70.0)	997.97	(62.301)	29.4	(85.0)	995.83	(62.166)
22	(71.6)	997.77	(62.288)	30	(86.0)	995.65	(62.156)

Report

- Mold ID
- Date Standardized
- Temperature of the water
- Volume, V_m, of the mold to the nearest 0.000001 m^3 (0.0001 ft^3)

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATION OF SOILS
FOP FOR AASHTO T 99

Participant Name: ______________________________________ Exam Date:____________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60°C (140°F)?	_____	_____
2. Sample broken up and an adequate amount sieved over the appropriate sieve (4.75 mm / No. 4 or 19.0 mm / 3/4 in.) to determine oversize (coarse particle) percentage?	_____	_____
3. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	_____	_____
4. If material is degradable:		
a. Multiple samples mixed with water varying moisture content by 1 to 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content?	_____	_____
5. If soil is plastic (clay types):		
a. Multiple samples mixed with water varying moisture content by 1 to 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content?	_____	_____
b. Samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for at least 12 hours?	_____	_____
6. Sample determined to be 4 to 8 percent below expected optimum moisture content?	_____	_____
7. Determine mass of clean, dry mold without collar to nearest 1 g (0.005 lb.)?	_____	_____
8. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	_____	_____
9. Layer of soil (approximately one third compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
10. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
11. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
12. Layer of soil (approximately two thirds compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
13. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
14. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
15. Mold filled with soil such that compacted soil will be above the mold, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
16. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
17. Collar removed without shearing off sample?	_____	_____
18. Approximately 6 mm (1/4 in.) of compacted material above the top of the mold (without the collar)?	_____	_____
19. Soil trimmed to top of mold with the beveled side of the straightedge?	_____	_____
20. Remove all soil from exterior surface of mold and base plate?	_____	_____
21. Mass of mold and contents determined to nearest 1 g (0.005 lb.)?	_____	_____
22. Wet density calculated from the wet mass?	_____	_____
23. Soil removed from mold using a sample extruder if needed?	_____	_____
24. Soil sliced vertically through center (non-granular material)?	_____	_____
25. Moisture sample removed ensuring all layers are represented?	_____	_____
26. Moist mass determined immediately to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
27. Moisture sample mass of correct size?	_____	_____
28. Sample dried, and water content determined according to the FOP for T 255/T 265?	_____	_____
29. Remainder of material from mold broken up until it will pass through the sieve, as judged by eye, and added to remainder of original test sample?	_____	_____
30. Water added to increase moisture content of the remaining sample in approximately 1 to 2 percent increments?	_____	_____
31. Steps 7 through 29 repeated for each increment of water added?	_____	_____
32. Process continued until wet density either decreases or stabilizes?	_____	_____
33. Moisture content and dry density calculated for each sample?	_____	_____
34. Dry density plotted on vertical axis, moisture content plotted on horizontal axis, and points connected with a smooth curve?	_____	_____
35. Moisture content at peak of curve recorded as optimum water content and recorded to nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
36. Dry density at optimum moisture content reported as maximum density to nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)?	_____	_____
37. Corrected for coarse particles if applicable?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO R 100

Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO R 100 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Scope

Include note below:

Note: WSDOT testing for determining compressive strength of concrete cylinder specimens shall require a set of two specimens made from the same sample.

Apparatus

- Initial curing facilities:

Include details below:

Cure Box – The cure box shall be a commercially manufactured cure box meeting AASHTO R 100 standards and the following requirements:

1. The interior shall be rustproof with a moisture-proof seal between the lid and the box.
2. The lid shall lock or have loops for padlocks that allow the box to be locked.
3. The box shall be equipped with a heating and cooling system. If the system uses a water circulating system, the box shall be equipped with a bottom drain and an overflow port. The cure box shall provide an environment that prevents loss of moisture from the specimens. The curing temperature and moist environment shall be controlled by the use of heating and cooling devices installed in the cure box.

Procedure – Initial Curing

Method 2 – Initial cure by burying in earth or by using a curing box over the cylinder – *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Include item below when required:

Field Curing

If the specimens are made and field cured, as stipulated herein, the resulting strength test data when the specimens are tested are able to be used for the following purposes:

- Determination of whether a structure is capable of being put in service.
- Comparison with test results of standard cured specimens or with test results from various in-place test methods,
- Adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure.
- Form or shoring removal time requirements.

Cylinders – Store cylinders in or on the structure as near to the point of deposit of the concrete represented as possible. Protect all surfaces of the cylinders from the elements in as near as possible the same way as the formed work. Provide the cylinders with the same temperature and moisture environment as the structural work. Test the specimens in the moisture condition resulting from the specified curing treatment. To meet these conditions, specimens made for the purpose of determining when a structure is capable of being put in service shall be removed from the molds at the time of removal of form work.

Beams – After applying the curing compound to the top surface, cover the beam specimen with white reflective sheeting and allow beams to remain undisturbed for an initial cure period of 24 ± 4 hours at ambient conditions. After the initial cure period, remove the specimen from the mold and cure the specimen either by:

(1) Burying the specimen in wet sand making sure that the specimen is never allowed to become surface dry. Temperature of the sand should be similar to the concrete pavement temperature.

Or

(2) Wrap the beam in a saturated towel, place in a plastic bag, and seal the opening. The plastic should be at least 4 mils thick. Leave the specimen on the pavement in the vicinity where it was molded until time to test. Take specimen to the testing location and store in lime water at 73.4° ± 5°F (23° ± 2.8°C) for 24 ± 4 hours immediately before time of testing to ensure uniform moisture condition from specimen to specimen.

Note: The beam specimen must be kept in a surface moist condition or wet environment for the entire time in storage and testing. Even minor amounts of surface drying of the specimen induces extreme fiber stresses which can markedly reduce the flexural strength.

METHOD OF MAKING AND CURING CONCRETE TEST SPECIMENS IN THE FIELD
FOP FOR AASHTO R 100

Scope

This practice covers the method for making, initially curing, and transporting concrete test specimens in the field in accordance with AASHTO R 100-23.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Concrete cylinder molds: Conforming to AASHTO M 205 with a length equal to twice the diameter. Standard specimens shall be 150 mm (6 in.) by 300 mm (12 in.) cylinders. Mold diameter must be at least three times the maximum aggregate size unless wet sieving is conducted according to the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Agency specifications may allow cylinder molds of 100 mm (4 in.) by 200 mm (8 in.) when the nominal maximum aggregate size does not exceed 25 mm (1 in.).
- Beam molds: Rectangular in shape with ends and sides at right angles to each other. Must be sufficiently rigid to resist warpage. Surfaces must be smooth. Molds shall produce length no more than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) shorter than that required (greater length is allowed). Maximum variation from nominal cross section shall not exceed 3.2 mm (1/8 in.). Ratio of width to depth may not exceed 1:5; the smaller dimension must be at least 3 times the maximum aggregate size. Standard beam molds shall result in specimens having width and depth of not less than 150 mm (6 in.). Agency specifications may allow beam molds of 100 mm (4 in.) by 100 mm (4 in.) when the nominal maximum aggregate size does not exceed 25 mm (1 in.). Specimens shall be cast and hardened with the long axes horizontal.
- Standard tamping rod: 16 mm (5/8 in.) in diameter and 400 mm (16 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod for preparing 150 mm (6 in.) x 300 mm (12 in.) cylinders.
- Small tamping rod: 10 mm (3/8 in.) diameter and 305 mm (12 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod for preparing 100 mm (4 in.) x 200 mm (8 in.) cylinders.
- Vibrator: At least 9000 vibrations per minute, with a diameter no more than ¼ the diameter or width of the mold and at least 75 mm (3 in.) longer than the section being vibrated.
- Scoop: a receptacle of appropriate size so that each representative increment of the concrete sample can be placed in the container without spillage.
- Trowel or float
- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 0.57 ±0.23 kg (1.25 ±0.5 lb.).

- Rigid base plates and cover plates: may be metal, glass, or plywood.
- Initial curing facilities: Temperature-controlled curing box or enclosure capable of maintaining the required range of 16 to 27°C (60 to 80°F) during the entire initial curing period (for concrete with compressive strength of 40 Mpa (6000 psi) or more, the temperature shall be 20 to 26°C (68 to 78°F). As an alternative, sand or earth for initial cylinder protection may be used provided that the required temperature range is maintained, and the specimens are not damaged.
- Thermometer: Capable of registering both maximum and minimum temperatures during the initial cure meeting the requirements for FOP for AASHTO T 309.

Consolidation Selection

There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and internal vibration. If the slump is greater than 25 mm (1 in.), consolidation may be by rodding or vibration. When the slump is 25 mm (1 in.) or less, consolidate the sample by internal vibration. Agency specifications may dictate when rodding or vibration will be used.

Procedure

Molding Specimens – General

1. Obtain the sample according to the FOP for WAQTC TM 2.
2. Wet Sieving per the FOP for WAQTC TM 2 is required for 150 mm (6 in.) diameter specimens containing aggregate with a nominal maximum size greater than 50 mm (2 in.); screen the sample over the 50 mm (2 in.) sieve.
3. Remix the sample after transporting to testing location.
4. Begin making specimens within 15 minutes of obtaining the sample.
5. Set molds upright on a level, rigid base in a location free from vibration and relatively close to where they will be stored.
6. Fill molds in the required number of layers, overfilling the mold on the final layer.

Casting Cylinders

There are two sizes for molding for compressive strength specimens, 150 mm (6 in.) by 300 mm (12 in.) and 100 mm (4 in.) by 200 mm (8 in.).

Rodding

150 mm (6 in.) by 300 mm (12 in.)

1. Use the scoop to fill the mold approximately 1/3 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
2. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the standard tamping rod (16 mm (5/8 in.)), using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.

3. Tap around the perimeter of the mold smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds) to close voids and release trapped air.
4. Add the second layer, filling the mold about 2/3 full. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
5. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the standard tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the bottom layer.
6. Tap around the perimeter of the mold smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds).
7. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the mold. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
8. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer.
9. Tap around the perimeter of the mold smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds).
10. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
11. Immediately begin initial curing.

100 mm (4 in.) by 200 mm (8 in.)

1. Use the scoop to fill the mold approximately 1/2 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
2. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the small tamping rod (10 mm (3/8 in.)), using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.
3. Tap around the perimeter of the mold smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds) to close voids and release trapped air.
4. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the mold. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
5. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer.
6. Tap around the perimeter of the mold smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds).
7. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
8. Immediately begin initial curing.

Internal Vibration

Casting a 150 mm (6 in.) by 300 mm (12 in.) cylinder

1. Use the scoop to fill the mold approximately 1/2 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
2. Insert the vibrator at two different points. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or side of the mold. Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete.
3. Tap around the perimeter of the mold smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds).
4. Use the scoop to fill the mold a bit over full. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
5. Insert the vibrator at two different points, penetrating the first layer approximately 25 mm (1 in.). Do not let the vibrator touch the side of the mold. Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete.
6. Tap around the perimeter of the mold smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds).
7. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
8. Immediately begin initial curing.

Casting a 100 mm (4 in.) by 200 mm (8 in.) cylinder

1. Use the scoop to fill the mold approximately 1/2 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
2. Insert the vibrator at one point. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or side of the mold. Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete.
3. Use the scoop to fill the mold a bit over full. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
4. Insert the vibrator at one point, penetrating the first layer approximately 25 mm (1 in.). Do not let the vibrator touch the side of the mold. Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete.
5. Tap around the perimeter of the mold smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet (reusable steel molds) or lightly with the open hand (single-use light-gauge molds).
6. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
7. Immediately begin initial curing.

Self-Consolidating Concrete

1. Use the scoop to slightly overfill the mold. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the mold.
2. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
3. Immediately begin initial curing.

Casting Flexural Beams

Rodding

1. Fill the mold in two approximately equal layers with the second layer slightly overfilling the mold.
2. Consolidate each layer with the tamping rod once for every 1300 mm^2 (2 in^2) using the rounded end. Rod each layer throughout its depth, taking care to not forcibly strike the bottom of the mold when compacting the first layer. Rod the second layer throughout its depth, penetrating approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the lower layer.
3. After rodding each layer, strike the mold 10 to 15 times with the mallet and spade along the sides and end using a trowel.
4. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
5. Immediately begin initial curing.

Internal Vibration

1. Fill the mold to overflowing in one layer.
2. Consolidate the concrete by inserting the vibrator vertically along the centerline at intervals not exceeding 150 mm (6 in.). Take care to not over-vibrate and withdraw the vibrator slowly to avoid large voids. Do not contact the bottom or sides of the mold with the vibrator.
3. After vibrating, strike the mold 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
4. Strike off the surface of the molds with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel.
5. Immediately begin initial curing.

Initial Curing

- When moving cylinder specimens made with single use molds support the bottom of the mold with trowel, hand, or other device.
- For initial curing of cylinders, there are two methods, use of which depends on the agency. In both methods, the curing place must be firm, within ¼ in. of a level surface, and free from vibrations or other disturbances.
- Maintain initial curing temperature:
- 16 to 27°C (60 to 80°F) for concrete with design strength up to 40 Mpa (6000 psi).

- 20 to 26°C (68 to 78°F) for concrete with design strength of 40 Mpa (6000 psi) or more.
- Prevent loss of moisture.

Method 1 – Initial cure in a temperature-controlled chest-type curing box

1. Finish the cylinder using the tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel. The finished surface shall be flat with no projections or depressions greater than 3.2 mm (1/8 in.).
2. Place the mold in the curing box. When lifting light-gauge molds be careful to avoid distortion (support the bottom, avoid squeezing the sides).
3. Place the lid on the mold to prevent moisture loss.
4. Mark the necessary identification data on the cylinder mold and lid.

Method 2 – Initial cure by burying in earth or by using a curing box over the cylinder

Note 2: This procedure may not be the preferred method of initial curing due to problems in maintaining the required range of temperature.

1. Move the cylinder with excess concrete to the initial curing location.
2. Mark the necessary identification data on the cylinder mold and lid.
3. Place the cylinder on level sand or earth, or on a board, and pile sand or earth around the cylinder to within 50 mm (2 in.) of the top.
4. Finish the cylinder using the tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel. Use a sawing motion across the top of the mold. The finished surface shall be flat with no projections or depressions greater than 3.2 mm (1/8 in.).
5. If required by the agency, place a cover plate on top of the cylinder and leave it in place for the duration of the curing period, or place the lid on the mold to prevent moisture loss.

Transporting Specimens

- Initially cure the specimens for 24 to 48 hours. Transport specimens to the laboratory for final cure. Specimen identity will be noted along with the date and time the specimen was made and the maximum and minimum temperatures registered during the initial cure.
- Protect specimens from jarring, extreme changes in temperature, freezing, or moisture loss during transport.
- Secure cylinders so that the axis is vertical.
- Do not exceed 4 hours transportation time.

Final Curing

- Upon receiving cylinders at the laboratory, remove the cylinder from the mold and apply the appropriate identification.

- For all specimens (cylinders or beams), final curing must be started within 30 minutes of mold removal. Temperature shall be maintained at 23° ±2°C (73 ±3°F). Free moisture must be present on the surfaces of the specimens during the entire curing period. Curing may be accomplished in a moist room or water tank conforming to AASHTO M 201.
- For cylinders, during the final 3 hours before testing the temperature requirement may be waived, but free moisture must be maintained on specimen surfaces at all times until tested and ambient temperature is between 20 to 30°C (68 to 80°F).
- Final curing of beams must include immersion in lime-saturated water for at least 20 hours before testing.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Pertinent placement information for identification of project, element(s) represented, etc.
- Sample ID
- Date and time molded.
- Test ages.
- Slump, air content, and density.
- Temperature (concrete, initial cure max. and min., and ambient).
- Method of initial curing.
- Other information as required by agency, such as: concrete supplier, truck number, invoice number, water added, etc.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MAKING AND CURING CONCRETE TEST SPECIMENS IN THE FIELD
FOP FOR AASHTO R 100 (4 X 8)

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. Molds placed on a level, rigid, horizontal surface free of vibration?	_____	_____
2. Representative sample selected?	_____	_____
3. Making of specimens begun within 15 minutes of sampling?	_____	_____
First layer		
4. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
5. Mold filled approximately half full?	_____	_____
6. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
7. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
Second layer		
8. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
9. Mold slightly overfilled on the last layer?	_____	_____
10. Layer rodded 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes and penetrating 25 mm (1 in.) into the underlying layer?	_____	_____
11. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding each layer?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
12. Concrete struck off with tamping rod, float or trowel?	_____	_____
13. Specimens covered with non-absorptive, non-reactive cap or plate?	_____	_____
14. Initial curing addressed?	_____	_____

OVER

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MAKING AND CURING CONCRETE TEST SPECIMENS IN THE FIELD FOP FOR AASHTO R 100 (6 X 12)

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Molds placed on a level, rigid, horizontal surface free of vibration?	_____	_____
2. Representative sample selected?	_____	_____
3. Making of specimens begun within 15 minutes of sampling?	_____	_____
First layer		
4. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
5. Mold filled approximately one third full?	_____	_____
6. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
7. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding each layer?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
Second layer		
8. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
9. Mold filled approximately two thirds full?	_____	_____
10. Layer rodded 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes and penetrating 25 mm (1 in.) into the underlying layer?	_____	_____
11. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
Third layer		
12. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
13. Mold slightly overfilled on the last layer?	_____	_____
14. Layer rodded 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes and penetrating 25 mm (1 in.) into the underlying layer?	_____	_____
15. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding?		
a. With mallet for reusable steel molds	_____	_____
b. With the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	_____	_____
16. Concrete struck off with tamping rod, straightedge, float, or trowel?	_____	_____
17. Specimens covered with non-absorptive, non-reactive cap or plate?	_____	_____
18. Initial curing addressed?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

SLUMP OF HYDRAULIC CEMENT CONCRETE
FOP FOR AASHTO T 119

Scope

This procedure provides instructions for determining the slump of hydraulic cement concrete in accordance with AASHTO T 119-23. It is not applicable to non-plastic and non-cohesive concrete.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Mold: conforming to AASHTO T 119
    - Metal: a metal frustum of a cone provided with foot pieces and handles. The mold must be constructed without a seam. The interior of the mold shall be relatively smooth and free from projections such as protruding rivets. The mold shall be free from dents, deformations, and adhered mortar. A mold that clamps to a rigid nonabsorbent base plate is acceptable provided the clamping arrangement is such that it can be fully released without movement of the mold.
    - Non-metal: see AASHTO T 119, Section 5.1.2.
- Tamping rod: 16 mm (5/8 in.) diameter and 400 mm (16 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip the same diameter as the rod. (Hemispherical means "half a sphere"; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)
- Scoop: a receptacle of appropriate size so that each representative increment of the concrete sample can be placed in the container without spillage.
- Tape measure or ruler with at least 5 mm or 1/8 in. graduations
- Base: flat, rigid, non-absorbent moistened surface on which to set the slump mold

Procedure

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. If the concrete mixture contains aggregate retained on the 37.5mm (1½ in.) sieve, remove the aggregate by sieving the concrete sample over a 37.5 mm (1½ in.) sieve in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the FOP for WAQTC TM 2.

   Begin testing within five minutes of obtaining the sample.
2. Dampen the inside of the mold and place it on a dampened, rigid, nonabsorbent surface that is level and firm.
3. Stand on both foot pieces to hold the mold firmly in place.
4. Use the scoop to fill the mold 1/3 full by volume, to a depth of approximately 67 mm (2 5/8 in.).
5. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete.

For the bottom layer, incline the rod slightly and make approximately half the strokes near the perimeter, and then progress with vertical strokes, spiraling toward the center.

6. Use the scoop to fill the mold 2/3 full by volume, to a depth of approximately 155 mm (6 1/8 in.).
7. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrate approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the bottom layer. Distribute the strokes evenly.
8. Use the scoop to fill the mold to overflowing.
9. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrate approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer. Distribute the strokes evenly. If the concrete falls below the top of the mold, stop, add more concrete, and continue rodding for a total of 25 strokes. Always keep an excess of concrete above the top of the mold. Distribute strokes evenly.
10. Strike off the top surface of concrete with a screeding and rolling motion of the tamping rod.
11. Clean overflow concrete away from the base of the mold.
12. Remove the mold from the concrete by raising it carefully in a vertical direction. Raise the mold 300 mm (12 in.) in 5 ±2 seconds by a steady upward lift with no lateral or torsional (twisting) motion being imparted to the concrete.

    Complete the entire operation from the start of the filling through removal of the mold without interruption within an elapsed time of 2 1/2 minutes.
13. Immediately measure the slump:
    a. Invert the slump mold and set it next to the specimen.
    b. Lay the tamping rod across the mold so that it is over the test specimen.
    c. Measure the distance between the bottom of the rod and the displaced original center of the top of the specimen to the nearest 5 mm (1/4 in.).
    d. If a decided falling away or shearing off of concrete from one side or portion of the mass occurs, disregard the test and perform a new test on another portion of the sample.

Note 1: If two consecutive tests on a sample of concrete show a falling away or shearing off of a portion of the concrete from the mass of the specimen, the concrete probably lacks the plasticity and cohesiveness necessary for the slump test to be applicable.

14. Discard the tested sample.

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Slump to the nearest 5 mm (1/4 in.).

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

SLUMP OF HYDRAULIC CEMENT CONCRETE
FOP FOR AASHTO T 119

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
First layer		
1. Mold and floor or base plate dampened?	_____	_____
2. Mold held firmly against the base by standing on the two foot pieces? Mold not allowed to move in any way during filling?	_____	_____
3. Representative sample scooped into the mold?	_____	_____
4. Mold approximately one third (by volume), 67 mm (2 5/8 in.) deep?	_____	_____
5. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
Second layer		
6. Representative samples scooped into the mold?	_____	_____
7. Mold filled approximately two thirds (by volume), 155 mm (6 1/8 in.), deep?	_____	_____
8. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes, penetrate approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the bottom layer?	_____	_____
Third layer		
9. Representative sample scooped into the mold?	_____	_____
10. Mold filled to just over the top of the mold?	_____	_____
11. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes, penetrate approximately 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer?	_____	_____
12. Excess concrete kept above the mold at all times while rodding?	_____	_____
13. Concrete struck off level with top of mold using tamping rod?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
14. Concrete removed from around the outside bottom of the mold?	_____	_____
15. Mold lifted upward 300 mm (12 in.) in one smooth motion, without a lateral or twisting motion of the mold, in 5 ±2 seconds?	_____	_____
16. Test performed from start of filling through removal of the mold within 2 1/2 minutes?	_____	_____
17. Slump immediately measured to the nearest 5 mm (1/4 in.) from the top of the mold to the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

DENSITY (UNIT WEIGHT), YIELD, AND AIR CONTENT (GRAVIMETRIC) OF CONCRETE

FOP FOR AASHTO T 121

Scope

This method covers the determination of density, or unit weight, of freshly mixed concrete in accordance with AASHTO T 121-24. It also provides formulas for calculating the volume of concrete produced from a mixture of known quantities of component materials and provides a method for calculating cement content and cementitious material content – the mass of cement or cementitious material per unit volume of concrete. A procedure for calculating water/cement ratio is also covered.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Measure: May be the bowl portion of the air meter used for determining air content under the FOP for AASHTO T 152. Otherwise, it shall be a cylindrical metal container meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 121. The capacity and dimensions of the measure shall conform to those specified in Table 1.
- Balance or scale: Accurate to within 45 g (0.1 lb) or 0.3 percent of the test load, whichever is greater, at any point within the range of use.
- Tamping rod: 16 mm (5/8 in.) diameter and 400 mm (16 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip the same diameter as the rod. (Hemispherical means "half a sphere"; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)
- Vibrator: frequency at least 9000 vibrations per minute (150 Hz), at least 19 to 38 mm (3/4 to 1 1/2 in.) in diameter but not greater than 38 mm (1 1/2 in.), and the length of the shaft shall be at least 75 mm (3 in.) longer than the depth of the section being vibrated.
- Scoop: a receptacle of appropriate size so that each representative increment of the concrete sample can be placed in the container without spillage.
- Strike-off plate: A flat rectangular metal plate at least 6 mm (1/4 in.) thick or a glass or acrylic plate at least 12 mm (1/2 in.) thick, with a length and width at least 50 mm (2 in.) greater than the diameter of the measure with which it is to be used. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth within tolerance of 1.5 mm (1/16 in.).
- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 0.57 ±0.23 kg (1.25 ±0.5 lb) for use with measures of 14 L (1/2 ft^3) or less or having a mass of 1.02 ±0.23 kg (2.25 ±0.5 lb) for use with measures larger than 14 L (1/2 ft^3).

Table 1
Dimensions of Measures*

Capacity m^3 (ft^3)	Inside Diameter mm (in.)	Inside Height mm (in.)	Minimum Thicknesses mm (in.) Bottom	 Wall	Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate*** mm (in.)
0.0071	203 ±2.54	213 ±2.54	5.1	3.0	25
(1/4)**	(8.0 ±0.1)	(8.4 ±0.1)	(0.20)	(0.12)	(1)
0.0142	254 ±2.54	279 ±2.54	5.1	3.0	50
(1/2)	(10.0 ±0.1)	(11.0 ±0.1)	(0.20)	(0.12)	(2)

* ***Note 1:*** The indicated size of measure shall be for aggregates of nominal maximum size equal to or smaller than that listed.

** Measure may be the base of the air meter used in the FOP for AASHTO T 152.

*** Nominal maximum size: One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

Consolidation Selection

There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and vibration. If the slump is greater than 75 mm (3 in.), consolidation is by rodding. When the slump is 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 in.), internal vibration or rodding can be used to consolidate the sample, but the method used must be that required by the agency to obtain consistent, comparable results. For concrete with slump less than 25 mm (1 in.), consolidate the sample by internal vibration. Do not consolidate self-consolidating concrete (SCC).

When using measures greater than 0.0142 m^3 (1/2 ft^3), see AASHTO T 121.

Procedure

Sampling

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. Testing may be performed in conjunction with the FOP for AASHTO T 152. When doing so, this FOP should be performed before the FOP for AASHTO T 152.

   Note 2: If the two tests are being performed using the same sample, this test shall begin within five minutes of obtaining the sample.

Rodding

1. Dampen the inside of the measure and empty excess water.
2. Determine and record the mass of the measure.
3. Use the scoop to fill the measure approximately 1/3 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.

4. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.
5. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close voids and release trapped air.
6. Add the second layer, filling the measure about 2/3 full. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
7. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the bottom layer.
8. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
9. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the measure. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
10. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer.
11. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
12. Continue with 'Strike-off and Determining Mass.'

Internal Vibration

1. Dampen the inside of the measure and empty excess water.
2. Determine and record the mass of the measure.
3. Use the scoop to fill the measure approximately 1/2 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
4. Insert the vibrator at three different points in each layer. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or side of the measure. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.
5. Slightly overfill the measure. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
6. Insert the vibrator at three different points, penetrating the first layer approximately 25 mm (1 in.). Do not let the vibrator touch the side of the measure.
7. Continue with 'Strike-off and Determining Mass.'

Self-Consolidating Concrete

1. Dampen the inside of the measure and empty excess water.
2. Determine and record the mass of the measure.
3. Use the scoop to slightly overfill the measure. Do not exceed 125 mm (5 in.) drop height. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
4. Continue with 'Strike-off and Determining Mass.'

Strike-off and Determining Mass

1. After consolidation, the measure should be slightly over full, about 3 mm (1/8 in.) above the rim. If there is a great excess of concrete, remove a portion with the scoop. If the measure is under full, add a small quantity. This adjustment may be done only after consolidating the final layer and before striking off the surface of the concrete.
2. Press the strike-off plate flat against the top surface, covering approximately 2/3 of the measure.
3. Withdraw the strike-off plate with a sawing motion to finish the 2/3 originally covered.
4. Cover the original 2/3 again with the plate; finishing the remaining 1/3 with a sawing motion (do not lift the plate; continue the sawing motion until the plate has cleared the surface of the measure).
5. Finish the surface with the inclined edge of the strike-off plate. The surface should be smooth and free of voids.
6. Clean off all excess concrete from the exterior of the measure including the rim.
7. Determine and record the mass of the measure and the concrete.
8. If the air content of the concrete is to be determined, ensure the rim (flange) is clean and proceed to 'Strike-off and Air Content' Step 3 of the FOP for AASHTO T 152.

Calculations

Mass of concrete in the measure

$$concrete\ mass = M_c - M_m$$

Where:

Concrete mass = mass of concrete in measure

M_c = mass of measure and concrete

M_m = mass of measure

Density

$$\rho = \frac{concrete\ mass}{V_m}$$

Where:

ρ = density of the concrete mix

V_m = volume of measure (Annex)

Yield m^3

$$Y_{m^3} = \frac{W}{\rho}$$

Where:

Y_{m^3} = yield (m^3 of the batch of concrete)

W = total mass of the batch of concrete

Yield yd^3

$$Y_{ft^3} = \frac{W}{\rho} \qquad Y_{yd^3} = \frac{Y_{ft^3}}{27ft^3/yd^3}$$

Where:

Y_{ft}^3 = yield (ft^3 of the batch of concrete)

Y_{yd}^3 = yield (yd^3 of the batch of concrete)

W = total mass of the batch of concrete

ρ = density of the concrete mix

Note 5: The total mass, W, includes the masses of the cement, water, and aggregates in the concrete.

Cement Content

$$N = \frac{N_t}{Y}$$

Where:

N = actual cementitous material content per Y_m^3 or Y_{yd}^3

N_t = mass of cementitious material in the batch

Y = Y_m^3 or Y_{yd}^3

Note 6: Specifications may require Portland Cement content and supplementary cementitious materials content.

Water Content

The mass of water in a batch of concrete is the sum of:

- water added at batch plant
- water added in transit
- water added at jobsite
- free water on coarse aggregate*
- free water on fine aggregate*
- liquid admixtures (if required by the agency)

*Mass of free water on aggregate

This information is obtained from concrete batch tickets collected from the driver. Use the Table 2 to convert liquid measures.

Table 2
Liquid Conversion Factors

To Convert From	To	Multiply By
Liters, L	Kilograms, kg	1.0
Gallons, gal	Kilograms, kg	3.785
Gallons, gal	Pounds, lb	8.34
Milliliters, mL	Kilograms, kg	0.001
Ounces, oz	Milliliters, mL	28.4
Ounces, oz	Kilograms, kg	0.0284
Ounces, oz	Pounds, lb	0.0625
Pounds, lb	Kilograms, kg	0.4536

Mass of free water on aggregate

$$Free\ Water\ Mass = CA\ or\ FC\ Aggregate - \frac{CA\ or\ FC\ Aggregate}{1 + (Free\ Water\ Percentage/100)}$$

Where:

Free Water Mass = on coarse or fine aggregate
FC or CA Aggregate = mass of coarse or fine aggregate
Free Water Percentage = percent of moisture of coarse or fine aggregate

Water/Cement Ratio

$$\frac{Water\ Content}{C}$$

Where:

Water Content = total mass of water in the batch
C = total mass of cementitious materials

Example

Mass of concrete in measure (M_m)	16.290 kg (36.06 lb)
Volume of measure (V_m)	0.007079 m^3 (0.2494 ft^3)

<u>From batch ticket:</u>

Yards batched	4 yd^3
Cement	950 kg (2094 lb)
Fly ash	180 kg (397 lb)
Coarse aggregate	3313 kg (7305 lb)
Fine aggregate	2339 kg (5156 lb)
Water added at plant	295 L (78 gal)

<u>Other</u>

Water added in transit	0
Water added at jobsite	38 L (10 gal)
Total mass of the batch of concrete (W)	7115 kg (15,686 lb)
Moisture content of coarse aggregate	1.7%
Moisture content of coarse aggregate	5.9%

Density

$$\rho = \frac{concrete\ mass}{V_m}$$

$$\rho = \frac{16.920\ kg}{0.007079\ m^3} = 2390\ \ kg/m^3 \quad \rho = \frac{36.06\ lb}{0.2494\ ft^3} = 144.6\ \ lb/ft^3$$

Given:

concrete mass = 16.920 kg (36.06 lb)

V_m = 0.007079 m^3 (0.2494 ft^3) (Annex)

Yield m^3

$$Y_{m^3} = \frac{W}{\rho}$$

$$Y_{m^3} = \frac{7115\ kg}{2390\ kg/m^3} = 2.98\ m^3$$

Given:

Total mass of the batch of concrete (W), kg = 7115 kg

Yield yd^3

$$Y_{ft^3} = \frac{W}{\rho} \qquad Y_{yd^3} = \frac{Y_{ft^3}}{27 ft^3/yd^3}$$

$$Y_{ft^3} = \frac{15{,}686\ lb}{144.6\ lb/ft^3} = 108.48\ ft^3 \qquad Y_{yd^3} = \frac{108.48\ ft^3}{27\ ft^3/yd^3} = 4.02\ yd^3$$

Given:

Total mass of the batch of concrete (W), lb = 15,686 lb

Cement Content

$$N = \frac{N_t}{Y}$$

$$N = \frac{950\ kg + 180\ kg}{2.98\ m^3} = 379\ kg/m^3 \quad N = \frac{2094\ lb + 397\ lb}{4.02\ yd^3} = 620\ lb/yd^3$$

Given:

N_t (cement) = 950 kg (2094 lb)

N_t (flyash) = 180 kg (397 lb)

Y = $Y_m{}^3$ or $Y_{yd}{}^3$

Note 6: Specifications may require Portland Cement content and supplementary cementitious materials content.

Free water

$$Free\ Water\ Mass = CA\ or\ FC\ Aggregate - \frac{CA\ or\ FC\ Aggregate}{1 + (Free\ Water\ Percentage/100)}$$

$$CA\ Free\ Water = 3313\ kg - \frac{3313\ kg}{1 + (1.7/100)} = 55\ kg$$

$$CA\ Free\ Water = 7305\ lb - \frac{7305\ lb}{1 + (1.7/100)} = 122\ lb$$

$$FA\ Free\ Water = 2339\ kg - \frac{2339\ kg}{1 + (5.9/100)} = 130\ kg$$

$$FA\ Free\ Water = 5156\ lb - \frac{5156\ lb}{1 + (5.9/100)} = 287\ lb$$

Given:

CA aggregate = 3313 kg (7305 lb)
FC aggregate = 2339 kg (5156 lb)
CA moisture content = 1.7%
FC moisture content = 5.9%

Water Content

Total of all water in the mix.

$$Water\ Content = [(78\ gal + 10\ gal) * 3.785\ kg/gal] + 55\ kg + 130\ kg = 518\ kg$$

$$Water\ Content = [(78\ gal + 10\ gal) * 8.34\ lb/gal] + 122\ lb + 287\ lb = 1143\ lb$$

Given:

Water added at plant = 295 L (78 gal)
Water added at the jobsite = 38 L (10 gal)

Water/ Cement Ratio

$$W/C = \frac{518\ kg}{950\ kg + 180\ kg} = 0.458 \quad W/C = \frac{1143\ lb}{2094\ lb + 397\ lb} = 0.459$$

Report 0.46

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Density (unit weight) to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Yield to the nearest 0.01 m^3 (0.01 yd^3)
- Cement content to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (1 lb/yd^3)
- Cementitious material content to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (1 lb/yd^3)
- Water/Cement ratio to the nearest 0.01

ANNEX – STANDARDIZATION OF MEASURE

(Mandatory Information)

Standardization is a critical step to ensure accurate test results when using this apparatus. Failure to perform the standardization procedures as described herein will produce inaccurate or unreliable test results.

Apparatus

- Listed in the FOP for AASHTO T 121
    - Measure
    - Balance or scale
    - Strike-off plate
- Thermometer: Standardized liquid-in-glass, or electronic digital total immersion type, accurate to 0.5°C (1°F)

Procedure

1. Determine the mass of the dry measure and strike-off plate.
2. Fill the measure with water at a temperature between 16°C and 29°C (60°F and 85°F) and cover with the strike-off plate in such a way as to eliminate bubbles and excess water.
3. Wipe the outside of the measure and cover plate dry, being careful not to lose any water from the measure.
4. Determine the mass of the measure, strike-off plate, and water in the measure.
5. Determine the mass of the water in the measure by subtracting the mass in Step 1 from the mass in Step 4.
6. Measure the temperature of the water and determine its density from Table A1, interpolating as necessary.
7. Calculate the volume of the measure, V_m, by dividing the mass of the water in the measure by the density of the water at the measured temperature.

Calculations

$$V_m = \frac{M}{\rho_w}$$

Where:

V_m = volume of the mold
M = mass of water in the mold
ρ_w = density of water at the measured temperature

Example

Mass of water in Measure	=	7.062 kg (15.53 lb)
Density of water at 23°C (73.4°F) (ρ_w)	=	997.54 kg/m^3 (62.274 lb/ft^3)

$$V_m = \frac{7.062\ kg}{997.54\ kg/m^3} = 0.007079\ m^3 \qquad V_m = \frac{15.53\ lb}{62.274\ lb/ft^3} = 0.2494\ ft^3$$

Table A1
Unit Mass of Water
15°C to 30°C

°C	(°F)	kg/m³	(lb/ft³)	°C	(°F)	kg/m³	(lb/ft³)
15	(59.0)	999.10	(62.372)	23	(73.4)	997.54	(62.274)
15.6	(60.0)	999.01	(62.366)	23.9	(75.0)	997.32	(62.261)
16	(60.8)	998.94	(62.361)	24	(75.2)	997.29	(62.259)
17	(62.6)	998.77	(62.350)	25	(77.0)	997.03	(62.243)
18	(64.4)	998.60	(62.340)	26	(78.8)	996.77	(62.227)
18.3	(65.0)	998.54	(62.336)	26.7	(80.0)	996.59	(62.216)
19	(66.2)	998.40	(62.328)	27	(80.6)	996.50	(62.209)
20	(68.0)	998.20	(62.315)	28	(82.4)	996.23	(62.192)
21	(69.8)	997.99	(62.302)	29	(84.2)	995.95	(62.175)
21.1	(70.0)	997.97	(62.301)	29.4	(85.0)	995.83	(62.166)
22	(71.6)	997.77	(62.288)	30	(86.0)	995.65	(62.156)

Report

- Measure ID
- Date Standardized
- Temperature of the water
- Volume, V_m, of the measure

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DENSITY (UNIT WEIGHT), YIELD, AND AIR CONTENT (GRAVIMETRIC) OF CONCRETE
FOP FOR AASHTO T 121

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Mass of dampened measure determined?	_____	_____
First Layer		
2. Measure filled approximately one third full, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
3. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times, without forcibly striking the bottom of the measure, with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
4. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding?	_____	_____
Second layer		
5. Measure filled approximately two thirds full, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
6. Layer rodded throughout its depth, just penetrating the previous layer (approximately 25 mm (1 in.) 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
7. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding?	_____	_____
Third layer		
8. Measure slightly overfilled, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
9. Layer rodded throughout its depth, just penetrating the previous layer (approximately 25 mm (1 in.) 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
10. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding each layer?	_____	_____
11. Any excess concrete removed using a trowel or a scoop, or small quantity of concrete added to correct a deficiency, after consolidation of final layer?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
12. Strike-off plate placed flat on the measure covering approximately 2/3 of the surface, then sawing action used to withdraw the strike-off plate across the previously covered surface?	_____	_____
13. Strike-off plate placed flat on the measure covering approximately 2/3 of the surface, then sawing action used to advance the plate across the entire measure surface?	_____	_____
14. Strike off completed using the inclined edge of the plate creating a smooth surface?	_____	_____
15. All excess concrete cleaned off and mass of full measure determined?	_____	_____
16. Concrete mass calculated?	_____	_____
17. Density calculated correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD FOP FOR AASHTO T 152

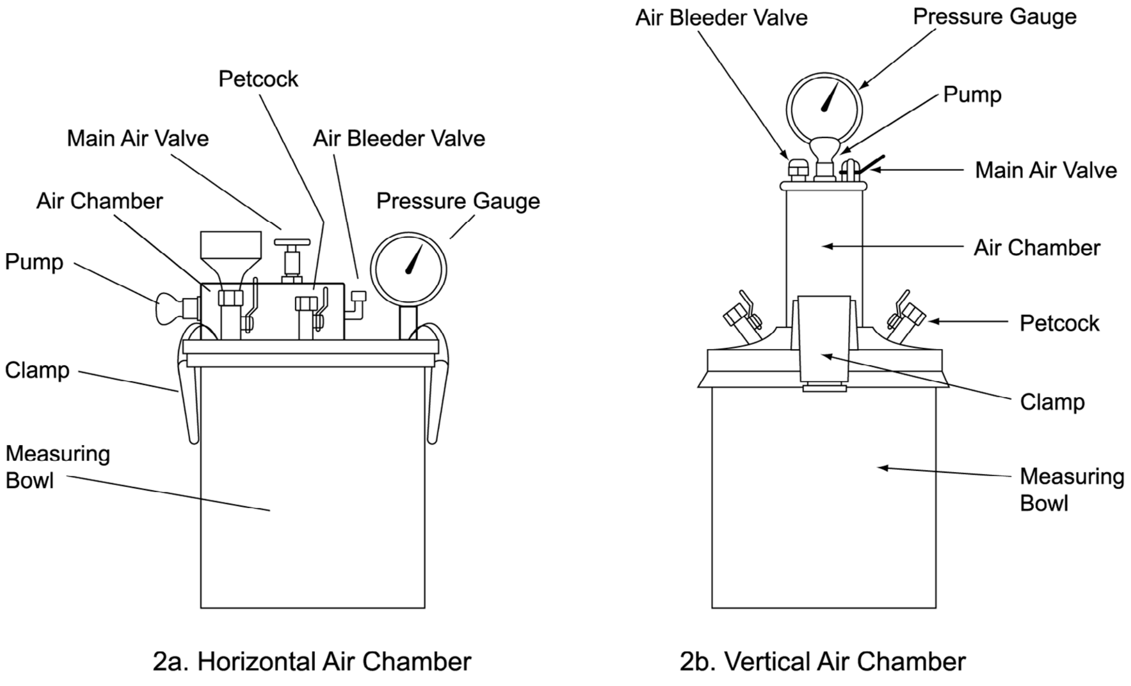
Scope

This procedure covers determination of the air content in freshly mixed Portland Cement Concrete containing dense aggregates in accordance with AASHTO T 152-24, Type B meter. It is not for use with lightweight or highly porous aggregates. This procedure includes standardization of the Type B air meter gauge, Annex.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Air meter: Type B, as described in AASHTO T 152



2a. Horizontal Air Chamber

2b. Vertical Air Chamber

Type B Meter

- Balance or scale: Accurate to 0.3 percent of the test load at any point within the range of use (for Method 1 standardization only)
- Tamping rod: 16 mm (5/8 in.) diameter and 400 mm (16 in.) to 600 mm (24 in.) long, having a hemispherical tip the same diameter as the rod. (Hemispherical means “half a sphere”; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)

- Vibrator: frequency at least 9000 vibrations per minute (150 Hz), at least 19 to 38 mm (3/4 to 1 1/2 in.) in diameter but not greater than 38 mm (1 1/2 in.), and the length of the shaft shall be at least 75 mm (3 in.) longer than the depth of the section being vibrated.
- Scoop: a receptacle of appropriate size so that each representative increment of the concrete sample can be placed in the container without spillage.
- Container for water: rubber syringe or plastic wash bottle
- Strike-off bar: Approximately 300 mm x 22 mm x 3 mm (12 in. x 3/4 in. x 1/8 in.)
- Strike-off plate: A flat rectangular metal plate at least 6 mm (1/4 in.) thick or a glass or acrylic plate at least 12 mm (1/2 in.) thick, with a length and width at least 50 mm (2 in.) greater than the diameter of the measure with which it is to be used. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth within tolerance of 1.5 mm (1/16 in.).

  Note 1: Use either the strike-off bar or strike-off plate; both are not required.
- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 0.6 ±0.25 kg (1.25 ±0.5 lb)

Consolidation Selection

There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and vibration. If the slump is greater than 75 mm (3 in.), consolidation is by rodding. When the slump is 25 to 75 mm (1 to 3 in.), internal vibration or rodding can be used to consolidate the sample, but the method used must be that required by the agency to obtain consistent, comparable results. For concrete with slumps less than 25 mm (1 in.), consolidate the sample by internal vibration. Do not consolidate self-consolidating concrete (SCC).

Procedure

Sampling

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. If the concrete mixture contains aggregate retained on the 37.5 mm (1½ in.) sieve, remove the aggregate by sieving the concrete sample over a 37.5 mm (1½ in.) sieve in accordance with the Wet Sieving portion of the FOP for WAQTC TM 2.

   Testing shall begin within five minutes of obtaining the sample.

Rodding

1. Dampen the inside of the air meter measure and place on a firm level surface.
2. Use the scoop to fill the measure approximately 1/3 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
3. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.
4. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close voids and release trapped air.

5. Add the second layer, filling the measure about 2/3 full. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
6. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the bottom layer.
7. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
8. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the measure. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
9. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 25 mm (1 in.) into the second layer.
10. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
11. Continue with 'Strike-off and Air Content.'

Internal Vibration

1. Dampen the inside of the air meter measure and place on a firm level surface.
2. Use the scoop to fill the measure approximately 1/2 full with concrete. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
3. Insert the vibrator at three different points. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or side of the measure. Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.
4. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
5. Use the scoop to fill the measure a bit over full. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
6. Insert the vibrator at three different points, penetrating the first layer approximately 25 mm (1 in.). Do not let the vibrator touch the side of the measure. Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.
7. Tap around the perimeter of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
8. Continue with 'Strike-off and Air Content.'

Self-Consolidating Concrete

1. Dampen the inside of the air meter measure and place on a firm level surface.
2. Use the scoop to slightly overfill the measure. Evenly distribute the concrete in a circular motion around the inner perimeter of the measure.
3. Continue with 'Strike-off and Air Content.'

Strike-Off and Air Content

1. After consolidation, the measure should be slightly over full, about 3 mm (1/8 in.) above the rim. If there is a great excess of concrete, remove a portion with the trowel or scoop. If the measure is under full, add a small quantity. This adjustment may be done only after consolidating the final layer and before striking off the surface of the concrete.
2. Strike off the surface of the concrete and finish it smoothly with a sawing action of the strike-off bar or inclined plate, using great care to leave the measure just full. The surface should be smooth and free of voids.
3. Clean the top flange of the measure to ensure a proper seal.
4. Moisten the inside of the cover and check to see that both petcocks are open, and the main air valve is closed.
5. Clamp the cover on the measure.
6. Inject water through a petcock on the cover until water emerges from the petcock on the opposite side.
7. Jar the meter gently until all air is expelled from this same petcock.
8. Verify that water is present in both petcocks.
9. Close the air bleeder valve and pump air into the air chamber until the needle goes past the initial pressure determined for the gauge. Allow a few seconds for the compressed air to cool.
10. Tap the gauge gently with one hand while slowly opening the air bleeder valve until the needle rests on the initial pressure. Close the air bleeder valve.
11. Close both petcocks.
12. Open the main air valve.
13. Tap the side of the measure smartly with the mallet.
14. With the main air valve open, lightly tap the gauge to settle the needle, and then read the air content to the nearest 0.1 percent.
15. Release or close the main air valve.
16. Open both petcocks to release pressure, remove the concrete, and thoroughly clean the cover and measure with clean water.
17. Open the main air valve to relieve the pressure in the air chamber.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Percent of air to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- Some agencies require an aggregate correction factor to determine total percent of entrained air.

  Total % entrained air = Gauge reading – aggregate correction factor from mix design

  (See AASHTO T 152 for more information.)

ANNEX
STANDARDIZATION OF AIR METER GAUGE

(Mandatory Information)

Standardization is a critical step to ensure accurate test results when using this apparatus. Failure to perform the standardization procedures as described below will produce inaccurate or unreliable test results.

Standardization shall be performed at a minimum of once every three months. Record the date of the standardization, the standardization results, and the name of the technician performing the standardization in the logbook kept with each air meter.

There are two methods for standardizing the air meter, mass or volume, both are covered below.

1. Screw the short piece of straight tubing into the threaded petcock hole on the underside of the cover.
2. Determine and record the mass of the dry, empty air meter measure and cover assembly (mass method only).
3. Fill the measure nearly full with water.
4. Clamp the cover on the measure with the tube extending down into the water. Mark the petcock with the tube attached for future reference.
5. Add water through the petcock having the pipe extension below until all air is forced out the other petcock.
6. Wipe off the air meter measure and cover assembly; determine and record the mass of the filled unit (mass method only).
7. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
8. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the measure. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 0 percent. If two or more tests show a consistent variation from 0 percent in the result, change the initial pressure line to compensate for the variation, and use the newly established initial pressure line for subsequent tests.
9. Determine which petcock has the straight tube attached to it. Attach the curved tube to external portion of the same petcock.
10. Pump air into the air chamber. Open the petcock with the curved tube attached to it. Open the main air valve for short periods of time until 5 percent of water by mass or volume has been removed from the air meter. Remember to open both petcocks to release the pressure in the measure and drain the water in the curved tube back into the measure. To determine the mass of the water to be removed, subtract the mass found in Step 2 from the mass found in Step 6. Multiply this value by 0.05. This is the mass of the water that must be removed. To remove 5 percent by volume, remove water until the external standardization vessel is level full.

Note A1: Many air meters are supplied with a standardization vessel(s) of known volume that are used for this purpose. Standardization vessel must be protected from crushing or denting. If an external standardization vessel is used, confirm what percentage volume it represents for the air meter being used. Vessels commonly represent 5 percent volume, but they are for specific size meters. This should be confirmed by mass.

11. Remove the curved tube. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
12. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the measure. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle is stabilized. The gauge should now read 5.0 ±0.1 percent. If the gauge is outside that range, the meter needs adjustment. The adjustment could involve adjusting the starting point so that the gauge reads 5.0 ±0.1 percent when this standardization is run or could involve moving the gauge needle to read 5.0 percent. Any adjustment should comply with the manufacturer’s recommendations.
13. When the gauge hand reads correctly at 5.0 percent, additional water may be withdrawn in the same manner to check the results at other values such as 10 percent or 15 percent.
14. If an internal standardization vessel is used, follow Steps 1 through 8 to set initial reading.
15. Release pressure from the measure and remove cover. Place the internal standardization vessel into the measure. This will displace 5 percent of the water in the measure. (See AASHTO T 152 for more information on internal standardization vessels.)
16. Place the cover back on the measure and add water through the petcock until all the air has been expelled.
17. Pump up the air pressure chamber to the initial pressure. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
18. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the measure. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 5 percent.
19. Remove the extension tubing from threaded petcock hole in the underside of the cover before starting the test procedure.

Report

- Air meter ID
- Date standardized
- Initial pressure (IP)

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD FOP FOR AASHTO T 152

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Representative sample selected?	_____	_____
First Layer		
2. Dampened measure filled approximately one third full, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
3. Layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times, without forcibly striking the bottom of the measure, with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
4. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding?	_____	_____
Second layer		
5. Measure filled approximately two thirds full, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
6. Layer rodded throughout its depth, just penetrating the previous layer (approximately 25 mm (1 in.)) 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
7. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding?	_____	_____
Third layer		
8. Measure slightly overfilled, moving a scoop around the perimeter of the measure to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	_____	_____
9. Layer rodded throughout its depth, just penetrating the previous layer (approximately 25 mm (1 in.)) 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	_____	_____
10. Perimeter of the measure tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding each layer?	_____	_____
11. Concrete struck off level with top of the measure using the bar or inclined strike-off plate?	_____	_____
12. Top flange of measure cleaned?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Using a Type B Meter:		
13. Both petcocks open?	_____	_____
14. Air valve closed between air chamber and the measure?	_____	_____
15. Inside of cover cleaned and moistened before clamping to base?	_____	_____
16. Water injected through petcock until it flows out the other petcock?	_____	_____
17. Meter jarred gently until all air is expelled?	_____	_____
18. Water is present in both petcocks?	_____	_____
19. Air pumped up to just past initial pressure line?	_____	_____
20. A few seconds allowed for the compressed air to stabilize?	_____	_____
21. Gauge adjusted to the initial pressure?	_____	_____
22. Both petcocks closed?	_____	_____
23. Air valve opened between chamber and measure?	_____	_____
24. The outside of measure tapped smartly with the mallet?	_____	_____
25. With the main air valve open, gauge lightly tapped and air percentage read to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
26. Air valve released or closed and then petcocks opened to release pressure before removing the cover?	_____	_____
27. Aggregate correction factor applied if required?	_____	_____
28. Air content recorded to 0.1 percent?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail______ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ______________________________WAQTC #:____________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{mb}) OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES USING SATURATED SURFACE-DRY SPECIMENS
FOP FOR AASHTO T 166

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of compacted asphalt mixtures using three methods – A, B, and C – in accordance with AASHTO T 166-24. This FOP is for use on specimens not having open or interconnecting voids or absorbing more than 2.00 percent water by volume, or both. When specimens have open or interconnecting voids or absorbing more than 2.00 percent water by volume, or both, AASHTO T 275 or AASHTO T 331 should be performed.

Overview

- Method A: Suspension
- Method B: Volumeter
- Method C: Rapid test for A or B

Test Specimens

Test specimens may be either laboratory-molded or sampled from asphalt mixture pavement. For specimens it is recommended that the diameter be equal to four times the maximum size of the aggregate and the thickness be at least one- and one-half times the maximum size.

Terminology

Constant Mass: The state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus – Method A (Suspension)

- Balance or scale: 5 kg capacity, readable to 0.1 g, and fitted with a suitable suspension apparatus and holder to permit weighing the specimen while suspended in water, conforming to AASHTO M 231.
- Suspension apparatus: Wire of the smallest practical size and constructed to permit the container to be fully immersed.
- Potable water: Water that is suitable for drinking.
- Water bath: For immersing the specimen in water while suspended under the balance or scale and equipped with an overflow outlet for maintaining a constant water level. Use potable water to fill the water bath. The water in the bath does not need to maintain a potable condition but must remain clear at all times.

- Towel: Damp cloth towel used for surface drying specimens.
- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 52 ± 3°C (126 ±5°F) for drying the specimens to a constant mass.
- Pan: Pan or other suitable container of known mass, large enough to hold a sample for drying in oven.
- Thermometer: Having a range of 15 to 45°C (59 to 113°F) and, graduated in 0.1°C (0.2°F) subdivisions.
- Vacuum device: refer to the FOP for AASHTO R 79 (optional)

Procedure – Method A (Suspension)

Recently molded laboratory specimens that have not been exposed to moisture do not need drying.

1. Dry the specimen to constant mass, if required.
   a. Oven method
      i. Initially dry overnight at 52 ±3°C (126 ±5°F).
      ii. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_p.
      iii. Return the specimen to the oven for at least 2 hours.
      iv. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_n.
      v. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination, M_n, from the previous mass determination, M_p, dividing by the previous mass determination M_p, and multiplying by 100.
      vi. Continue drying until there is no more than 0.05 percent change in specimen mass after 2-hour drying intervals (constant mass).
      vii. Constant mass has been achieved; specimen is defined as dry.

   Note 1: To expedite the procedure, steps 1 and 2 may be performed last. To further expedite the process, see Method C.

   b. Vacuum dry method according to the FOP for AASHTO R 79.
2. Cool the specimen in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F), and determine and record the dry mass to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as A.
3. Fill the water bath to the overflow level with water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and allow the water to stabilize.
4. Zero or tare the balance with the suspension apparatus attached, ensuring that the suspension apparatus is completely submerged and not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath.
5. Immerse the specimen shaking to remove the air bubbles. Place the specimen on its side in the suspension apparatus. Leave it immersed for 4 ±1 minutes.

6. Determine and record the submerged weight to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this submerged weight as C.
7. Remove the specimen from the water and quickly surface dry with a damp cloth towel within 5 sec.
8. Zero or tare the balance.
9. Immediately determine and record the mass of the saturated surface-dry (SSD) specimen to nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as B. Any water that seeps from the specimen during the mass determination is considered part of the saturated specimen. Do not exceed 15 sec. performing Steps 7 through 9.

Calculations – Method A (Suspension)

Constant Mass:

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\%Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement, g

M_n = new mass measurement, g

Bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) and percent water absorbed:

$$G_{mb} = \frac{A}{B - C}$$

$$Percent\ Water\ Absorbed\ (by\ volume) = \frac{B - A}{B - C} \times 100$$

Where:

G_{mb} = Bulk specific gravity

A = Mass of dry specimen in air, g

B = Mass of SSD specimen in air, g

C = Weight of specimen in water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F), g

Example:

$$G_{mb} = \frac{4833.6\ g}{4842.4\ g - 2881.3\ g} = 2.465$$

$$\%\ Water\ Absorbed\ (by\ volume) = \frac{4842.4\ g - 4833.6\ g}{4842.4\ g - 2881.3\ g} \times 100 = 0.45\%$$

Given:

A = 4833.6 g

B = 4842.4 g

C = 2881.3 g

Apparatus – Method B (Volumeter)

- Balance or scale: 5 kg capacity, readable to 0.1 g and conforming to AASHTO M 231.
- Potable water: Water that is suitable for drinking.
- Water bath: For immersing the specimen in water, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature at 25 ± 1°C (77 ± 2°F). Use potable water to fill the water bath. The water in the bath does not need to maintain a potable condition but must remain clear at all times.
- Thermometer: Range of 15 to 45°C (59 to 113°F) and graduated in 0.1°C (0.2°F) subdivisions.
- Distilled water: Clear, distilled water for filling the volumeter.
- Volumeter: Calibrated to 1200 mL or appropriate capacity for specimen and having a tapered lid with a capillary bore.
- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 52 ± 3°C (126 ± 5°F) for drying the specimens to a constant mass.
- Pan: Pan or other suitable container of known mass, large enough to hold a specimen for drying in oven.
- Towel: Damp cloth towel used for surface drying specimens.
- Vacuum device: refer to the FOP for AASHTO R 79 (optional)

Procedure – Method B (Volumeter)

Method B is not acceptable for use with specimens that have more than 6 percent air voids.

Recently molded laboratory specimens that have not been exposed to moisture do not need drying.

1. Dry the specimen to constant mass, if required.
    a. Oven method:
        i. Initially dry overnight at 52 ±3°C (126 ±5°F).
        ii. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_p.
        iii. Return the specimen to the oven for at least 2 hours.
        iv. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_n.
        v. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination, M_n, from the previous mass determination, M_p, dividing by the previous mass determination, M_p, and multiplying by 100.
        vi. Continue drying until there is no more than 0.05 percent change in specimen mass after 2-hour drying intervals (constant mass).
        vii. Constant mass has been achieved; specimen is defined as dry.

    Note 1: To expedite the procedure, steps 1 and 2 may be performed last. To further expedite the process, see Method C.

    b. Vacuum dry method according to the FOP for AASHTO R 79.
2. Cool the specimen in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F), and determine and record the dry mass to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as A.
3. Immerse the specimen in the temperature-controlled water bath at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) for at least 10 minutes.
4. At the end of the ten-minute period, fill the volumeter with distilled water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) making sure some water escapes through the capillary bore of the tapered lid.
5. Wipe the volumeter dry. Determine the mass of the volumeter and water to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as D.
6. Remove the specimen from the water bath and quickly surface dry with a damp cloth towel within 5 sec.
7. Immediately determine and record the mass of the SSD specimen to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as B. Any water that seeps from the specimen during the mass determination is considered part of the saturated specimen.
8. Place the specimen in the volumeter and let stand 60 sec.
9. Bring the temperature of the water to 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and cover the volumeter, making sure some water escapes through the capillary bore of the tapered lid.
10. Wipe the volumeter dry.

11. Determine and record the mass of the volumeter, water, and specimen to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as E.

Calculations – Method B (Volumeter)

Constant Mass:

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\%Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement, g

M_n = new mass measurement, g

Bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) and percent water absorbed:

$$G_{mb} = \frac{A}{B + D - E}$$

$$Percent\ Water\ Absorbed\ (by\ volume) = \frac{B - A}{B + D - E} \times 100$$

Where:

G_{mb} = Bulk specific gravity

A = Mass of dry specimen in air, g

B = Mass of SSD specimen in air, g

D = Mass of volumeter filled with water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F), g

E = Mass of volumeter filled with specimen and water, g

Example:

$$G_{mb} = \frac{4833.6\ g}{4842.4\ g + 2924.4\ g - 5806.0\ g} = 2.465$$

$$\%\ Water\ Absorbed\ (by\ volume) = \frac{4842.4\ g - 4833.6\ g}{4842.4\ g + 2924.4\ g - 5806.0\ g} \times 100 = 0.45\%$$

Given:

A = 4833.6 g

B = 4842.4 g

D = 2924.4 g

E = 5806.0 g

Apparatus – Method C (Rapid Test for Method A or B)

- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) for drying the specimens to a constant mass.

See Methods A or B.

> ***Note 2:*** This procedure can be used for specimens that are not required to be saved and contain substantial amounts of moisture. Cores can be tested the same day as obtained by this method.

Procedure – Method C (Rapid Test for Method A or B)

1. Start on Step 3 of Method A or B, and complete that procedure, then determine dry mass, A, as follows.
2. Determine and record mass of a large, flat-bottom container.
3. Place the specimen in the container.
4. Place in an oven at 110 ± 5 C (230 ± 9 F).
5. Dry until the specimen can be easily separated into fine aggregate particles that are not larger than 6.3 mm (¼ in.).
6. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_p.
7. Return the specimen to the oven for at least 2 hours.
8. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate this mass as M_n.

9. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination, M_n, from the previous mass determination, M_p, dividing by the previous mass determination, M_p, and multiplying by 100.
10. Continue drying until there is no more than 0.05 percent change in specimen mass after 2-hour drying intervals (constant mass).
11. Constant mass has been achieved; specimen is defined as dry.
12. Cool in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F).
13. Determine and record the mass of the container and dry specimen to the nearest 0.1 g.
14. Determine and record the mass of the dry specimen to the nearest 0.1 g by subtracting the mass of the container from the mass determined in Step 13. Designate this mass as A.

Calculations – Method C (Rapid Test for Method A or B)

Complete the calculations as outlined in Methods A or B, as appropriate.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- G_{mb} to the nearest 0.001
- Absorption to the nearest 0.01 percent
- Method performed.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES USING SATURATED SURFACE-DRY SPECIMENS
FOP FOR AASHTO T 166

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Method A:		
1. Mass of dry sample determined.		
a. Sample dried to constant mass if required?	_____	_____
b. Cooled in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F)?	_____	_____
c. Dry mass determined to 0.1g?	_____	_____
2. Water at the overflow and apparatus completely submerged?	_____	_____
3. Balance zeroed?	_____	_____
4. Immersed weight determined.		
a. Water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)?	_____	_____
b. Immersed, shaken, on side, for 4 ±1 min.?	_____	_____
c. Immersed weight determined to 0.1g?	_____	_____
5. Sample rapidly surface dried (within 5 sec.) with a damp towel and saturated surface dry (SSD) mass determined to 0.1 g (entire operation performed within 15 sec.)?	_____	_____
6. G_{mb} calculated to the nearest 0.001?	_____	_____
7. Absorption calculated to the nearest 0.01 percent	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Method B:		
1. Specimen dried, cooled, and mass determined as in Method A?	_____	_____
2. Saturated surface-dry (SSD) mass determined to 0.1g.		
a. Immersed at least 10 minutes at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)?	_____	_____
b. Sample rapidly dried (within 5 sec.) with damp towel ?	_____	_____
c. Specimen mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
d. Any water that seeps from specimen included in mass?	_____	_____
3. Mass of volumeter filled with distilled water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) determined?	_____	_____
4. SSD specimen placed into volumeter and let stand for 1 minute?	_____	_____
5. Temperature of water brought to 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and volumeter covered, allowing some water to escape through the capillary bore of the tapered lid?	_____	_____
6. Volumeter wiped dry, and mass of volumeter and contents determined?	_____	_____
7. G_{mb} calculated to the nearest 0.001?	_____	_____
8. Absorption calculated to the nearest 0.01 percent?	_____	_____
Method C/A:		
1. Immersed weight determined.		
a. Water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)?	_____	_____
b. Immersed, shaken, on side, for 4 ±1 minutes?	_____	_____
c. Immersed weight determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
2. Sample rapidly surface dried with damp cloth (within 5 sec.)?	_____	_____
3. Saturated surface dry mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
4. Dry mass determined by:		
a. Heating in oven at 110 ± 5 C (230 ± 9 F)?	_____	_____
b. Breaking down to 6.3 mm (¼ in.) particles?	_____	_____
c. Drying in oven to constant mass (change less than 0.05 percent in 2 hours of additional drying)?	_____	_____
d. Cooled in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F) and mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
5. G_{mb} calculated to the nearest 0.001?	_____	_____
6. Absorption calculated to the nearest 0.01?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element **Trial 1** **Trial 2**

Method C/B:

1. Saturated surface-dry (SSD) mass determined to 0.1g.
    a. Immersed at least 10 minutes at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)? _____ _____
    b. Sample rapidly dried with damp towel (within 5 sec.)? _____ _____
    c. Specimen mass determined to 0.1g? _____ _____
    d. Any water that seeps from specimen included in mass? _____ _____
2. Mass of volumeter filled with distilled water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) determined to 0.1 g? _____ _____
3. SSD specimen placed into volumeter and let stand for 1 minute? _____ _____
4. Temperature of water brought to 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and volumeter covered, allowing some water to escape through the capillary pore of the tapered lid? _____ _____
5. Volumeter wiped dry, and mass of volumeter and contents determined to 0.1 g? _____ _____
6. Dry mass determined by:
    a. Heating in oven at 110 ± 5 C (230 ± 9 F)? _____ _____
    b. Breaking down to 6.3 mm (¼ in.) particles? _____ _____
    c. Drying in oven to constant mass (change less than 0.05 percent in 2 hours of additional drying)? _____ _____
    d. Cooled in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F) and mass determined to 0.1 g? _____ _____
7. G_{mb} calculated to the nearest 0.001? _____ _____
8. Absorption calculated to the nearest 0.01 percent? _____ _____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature _________________________________WAQTC #:________________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 176

Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 176 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Sample Preparation

Replace step 7 with below:

7. Repeat steps #5 and #6 obtaining a total of two samples.

Include step 8 below:

8. Dry the two test samples in an oven in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255. The oven temperature shall not exceed 350°F (177°C). Cool to room temperature before testing. It is acceptable to place the test sample in a larger container to aid drying.

Procedure

6. After loosening the material from the bottom of the cylinder, shake the cylinder and contents by any one of the following methods:
    c. Hand Method – *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

10. Clay and sand readings:

Replace step e with below:

    e. If two Sand Equivalent (SE) samples are run on the same material and the second varies by more than ± 8, based on the first cylinder result, additional tests shall be run.

    f. *Step not required by WSDOT.*

PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND SOILS BY THE USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST
FOP FOR AASHTO T 176

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of plastic fines in accordance with AASHTO T 176-22. It serves as a rapid test to show the relative proportion of fine dust or clay-like materials in fine aggregates (FA) and soils.

Apparatus

See AASHTO T 176 for a detailed listing of sand equivalent apparatus. Note that the siphon tube and blow tube may be glass or stainless steel as well as copper.

- Graduated plastic cylinder.
- Rubber stopper.
- Irrigator tube.
- Weighted foot assembly: Having a mass of 1000 ±5g. There are two models of the weighted foot assembly. The older model has a guide cap that fits over the upper end of the graduated cylinder and centers the rod in the cylinder. It is read using a slot in the centering screws. The newer model has a sand-reading indicator 254 mm (10 in.) above this point and is preferred for testing clay-like materials.
- Bottle: clean, glass or plastic, of sufficient size to hold working solution
- Siphon assembly: The siphon assembly will be fitted to a 4 L (1 gal.) bottle of working calcium chloride solution placed on a shelf 915 ±25 mm (36 ±1 in.) above the work surface.
- Measuring can: With a capacity of 85 ±5 mL (3 oz.).
- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or readable to 0.1 g and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Funnel: With a wide mouth for transferring sample into the graduated cylinder.
- Quartering cloth: 600 mm (2 ft.) square nonabsorbent cloth, such as plastic or oilcloth.
- Mechanical splitter: See the FOP for AASHTO R 76.
- Strike-off bar: A straightedge or spatula.
- Clock or watch reading in minutes and seconds.
- Manual shaker: A manually operated sand equivalent shaker capable of producing an oscillating motion at a rate of 100 complete cycles in 45 ±5 seconds, with a hand assisted half stroke length of 127 ±5 mm (5 ±0.2 in.). It may be held stable by hand during the shaking operation. It is recommended that this shaker be fastened securely to a firm and level mount, by bolts or clamps, if many determinations are to be made.

- Mechanical shaker: See AASHTO T 176 for equipment and procedure.
- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).
- Thermometer: Calibrated liquid-in-glass or electronic digital type designed for total immersion and accurate to 0.1°C (0.2°F).
- Sieve: 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve meeting the requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11

Materials

- Stock calcium chloride solution: Obtain commercially prepared calcium chloride stock solution meeting AASHTO requirements.
- Working calcium chloride solution: Make 3.8 L (1 gal) of working solution. Fill the bottle with 2 L (1/2 gal) of distilled or demineralized water, add one 3 oz. measuring can (85 ±5 mL) of stock calcium chloride solution. Agitate vigorously for 1 to 2 minutes. Add the remainder of the water, approximately 2 L (1/2 gal.) for a total of 3.8 L (1 gal) of working solution. Repeat the agitation process. Tap water may be used if it is proven to be non-detrimental to the test and if it is allowed by the agency. The shelf life of the working solution is approximately 30 days. Label working solution with the date mixed. Discard working solutions more than 30 days old.

Note 1: The graduated cylinder filled to 4.4 in. contains 88 mL and may be used to measure the stock solution.

Control

The temperature of the working solution should be maintained at 22 ±3°C (72 ±5°F) during the performance of the test. If field conditions preclude the maintenance of the temperature range, reference samples should be submitted to the Central/Regional Laboratory, as required by the agency, where proper temperature control is possible. Samples that meet the minimum sand equivalent requirement at a working solution temperature outside of the temperature range need not be subject to reference testing.

Sample Preparation

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 90 and reduce in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 76.
2. Sieve the sample over the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve. If the material is in clods, break it up and re-screen it over a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve. Clean all fines from particles retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve and include with the material passing that sieve.
3. Split or quarter 1000 to 1500 g of material from the portion passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve. Use extreme care to obtain a truly representative portion of the original sample.

Note 2: Experiments show that, as the amount of material being reduced by splitting or quartering is decreased, the accuracy of providing representative portions is reduced. It is imperative that the sample be split or quartered carefully. When it appears necessary, dampen the material before splitting or quartering to avoid segregation or loss of fines.

Note 3: All tests, including reference tests, will be performed using Alternative Method No. 2 as described in AASHTO T 176, unless otherwise specified.

4. The sample must have the proper moisture content to achieve reliable results. This condition is determined by tightly squeezing a small portion of the thoroughly mixed sample in the palm of the hand. If the cast that is formed permits careful handling without breaking, the correct moisture content has been obtained.

Note 4: Clean sands having little 75 µm (No. 200), such as sand for Portland Cement Concrete (PCC), may not form a cast.

If the material is too dry, the cast will crumble, and it will be necessary to add water and remix and retest until the material forms a cast. When the moisture content is altered to provide the required cast, the altered sample should be placed in a pan, covered with a lid or with a damp cloth that does not touch the material, and allowed to stand for a minimum of 15 minutes. Samples that have been sieved without being air-dried and still retain enough natural moisture are exempted from this requirement.

If the material shows any free water, it is too wet to test and must be drained and air dried. Mix frequently to ensure uniformity. This drying process should continue until squeezing provides the required cast.

5. Place the sample on the quartering cloth and mix by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner, being careful to keep the top of the cloth parallel to the bottom, thus causing the material to be rolled. When the material appears homogeneous, finish the mixing with the sample in a pile near the center of the cloth.
6. Fill the measuring can by pushing it through the base of the pile while exerting pressure with the hand against the pile on the side opposite the measuring can. As the can is moved through the pile, hold enough pressure with the hand to cause the material to fill the tin to overflowing. Press firmly with the palm of the hand, compacting the material and placing the maximum amount in the can. Strike off the can level with the straightedge or spatula.
7. When required, repeat steps 5 and 6 to obtain additional samples.

Procedure

1. Start the siphon by forcing air into the top of the solution bottle through the tube while the pinch clamp is open. Siphon 101.6 ±2.5 mm (4 ±0.1 in.) of working calcium chloride solution into the plastic cylinder.
2. Pour the prepared test sample from the measuring can into the plastic cylinder, using the funnel to avoid spilling.
3. Tap the bottom of the cylinder sharply on the heel of the hand several times to release air bubbles and to promote thorough wetting of the sample.
4. Allow the wetted sample to stand undisturbed for 10 ±1 minutes.
5. At the end of the 10-minute period, stopper the cylinder and loosen the material from the bottom by simultaneously partially inverting and shaking the cylinder.

6. After loosening the material from the bottom of the cylinder, shake the cylinder and contents by any one of the following methods:
   a. Mechanical Method – Place the stoppered cylinder in the mechanical shaker, set the timer, and allow the machine to shake the cylinder and contents for 45 ±1 seconds.

Caution: Agencies may require additional operator qualifications for the next two methods.

   b. Manual Method – Secure the stoppered cylinder in the three spring clamps on the carriage of the manually-operated sand equivalent shaker and set the stroke counter to zero. Stand directly in front of the shaker and force the pointer to the stroke limit marker painted on the backboard by applying an abrupt horizontal thrust to the upper portion of the right hand spring strap.

      Remove the hand from the strap and allow the spring action of the straps to move the carriage and cylinder in the opposite direction without assistance or hindrance. Apply enough force to the right-hand spring steel strap during the thrust portion of each stroke to move the pointer to the stroke limit marker by pushing against the strap with the ends of the fingers to maintain a smooth oscillating motion. The center of the stroke limit marker is positioned to provide the proper stroke length and its width provides the maximum allowable limits of variation.

      Proper shaking action is accomplished when the tip of the pointer reverses direction within the marker limits. Proper shaking action can best be maintained by using only the forearm and wrist action to propel the shaker. Continue shaking for 100 strokes.
   c. Hand Method – Hold the cylinder in a horizontal position and shake it vigorously in a horizontal linear motion from end to end. Shake the cylinder 90 cycles in approximately 30 seconds using a throw of 229 mm ±25 mm (9 ±1 in.). A cycle is defined as a complete back and forth motion. To properly shake the cylinder at this speed, it will be necessary for the operator to shake with the forearms only, relaxing the body and shoulders.
7. Set the cylinder upright on the worktable and remove the stopper.
8. Insert the irrigator tube in the cylinder and rinse material from the cylinder walls as the irrigator is lowered. Force the irrigator through the material to the bottom of the cylinder by applying a gentle stabbing and twisting action while the working solution flows from the irrigator tip. Work the irrigator tube to the bottom of the cylinder as quickly as possible as it becomes more difficult to do this as the washing proceeds. This flushes the fine material into suspension above the coarser sand particles.

   Continue to apply a stabbing and twisting action while flushing the fines upward until the cylinder is filled to the 381 mm (15 in.) mark. Then raise the irrigator slowly without shutting off the flow so that the liquid level is maintained at about 381 mm (15 in.) while the irrigator is being withdrawn. Regulate the flow just before the irrigator is entirely withdrawn and adjust the final level to 381 mm (15 in.).

Note 5: Occasionally the holes in the tip of the irrigator tube may become clogged by a particle of sand. If the obstruction cannot be freed by any other method, use a pin or other sharp object to force it out, using extreme care not to enlarge the size of the opening. Also, keep the tip sharp as an aid to penetrating the sample.

9. Allow the cylinder and contents to stand undisturbed for 20 minutes ±15 seconds. Start timing immediately after withdrawing the irrigator tube.

Note 6: Any vibration or movement of the cylinder during this time will interfere with the normal settling rate of the suspended clay and will cause an erroneous result.

10. Clay and sand readings:
    a. At the end of the 20-minute sedimentation period, read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension. This is referred to as the clay reading.
    b. If no clear line of demarcation has formed at the end of the 20-minute sedimentation period, allow the sample to stand undisturbed until a clay reading can be obtained, then immediately read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension and the total sedimentation time. If the total sedimentation time exceeds 30 minutes, rerun the test using three individual samples of the same material. Read and record the clay column height of the sample requiring the shortest sedimentation period only. Once a sedimentation time has been established, subsequent tests will be run using that time. The time will be recorded along with the test results on all reports.
    c. After the clay reading has been taken, place the weighted foot assembly over the cylinder and gently lower the assembly until it comes to rest on the sand. Do not allow the indicator to hit the mouth of the cylinder as the assembly is being lowered. Subtract 254 mm (10 in.) from the level indicated by the extreme top edge of the indicator and record this value as the sand reading.
    d. If clay or sand readings fall between 2.5 mm (0.1 in.) graduations, record the level of the higher graduation as the reading. For example, a clay reading that appears to be 7.95 would be recorded as 8.0; a sand reading that appears to be 3.22 would be recorded as 3.3.
    e. If two Sand Equivalent (SE) samples are run on the same material and the second varies by more than ±4, based on the first cylinder result, additional tests shall be run.
    f. If three or more Sand Equivalent (SE) samples are run on the same material, average the results. If an individual result varies by more than ±4, based on the average result, additional tests shall be run.

Calculations

Calculate the SE to the nearest 0.1 using the following formula:

$$SE = \frac{Sand\ Reading}{Clay\ Reading} \times 100$$

Example

$$SE = \frac{3.3}{8.0} \times 100 = 41.25\ or\ 41.3 \qquad \text{Report 42}$$

Given:

Sand Reading = 3.3

Clay Reading = 8.0

Note 7: This example reflects the use of equipment made with English units. At this time, equipment made with metric units is not available.

Report the SE as the next higher whole number. In the example above, the 41.3 would be reported as 42. An SE of 41.0 would be reported as 41.

When averaging two or more samples, raise each calculated SE value to the next higher whole number (reported value) before averaging.

Example:

calculated value 1 = 41.3

calculated value 2 = 42.8

These values are reported as 42 and 43, respectively.

Average the two reported values:

$$Average\ SE = \frac{42 + 43}{2} = 42.5 \qquad \text{Report 43}$$

If the average value is not a whole number, raise it to the next higher whole number.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Results to the next higher whole number
- Sedimentation time if over 20 minutes

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

PLASTIC FINES IN GRADED AGGREGATES AND SOILS BY THE USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST
FOP FOR AASHTO T 176

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
Sample Preparation		
1. Sample passed through 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve?	_____	_____
2. Material in clods broken up and re-screened?	_____	_____
3. Split or quarter 1,000 to 1,500 g of material passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve? NOTE: If necessary, the material may be dampened before splitting to avoid segregation or loss of fines.	_____	_____
4. No fines lost?	_____	_____
5. Working solution dated?	_____	_____
6. Temperature of working solution 22 ±3°C (72 ±5°F)?	_____	_____
7. Working calcium chloride solution 915 ±25 mm (36 ±1in) above the work surface?	_____	_____
8. 101.6 ±2.5 mm (4 ±0.1in) working calcium chloride solution siphoned into cylinder?	_____	_____
9. Material checked for moisture condition by tightly squeezing small portion in palm of hand and forming a cast?	_____	_____
10. Sample at proper water content?	_____	_____
a. If too dry (cast crumbles easily) water added, re-mixed, covered, and allowed to stand for at least 15 minutes?		
b. If too wet (shows free water) sample drained, air dried and mixed frequently?		
11. Sample placed on splitting cloth and mixed by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward diagonally opposite corner, causing material to be rolled?	_____	_____
12. Is material thoroughly mixed?	_____	_____
13. When material appears to be homogeneous, mixing finished with sample in a pile near center of cloth?	_____	_____
14. Fill the 85 mL (3 oz) tin by pushing through base of pile with other hand on opposite side of pile?	_____	_____
15. Material fills tin to overflowing?	_____	_____
16. Material compacted into tin with palm of hand?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
17. Tin struck off level using spatula or straightedge?	_____	_____
18. Prepared sample funneled into cylinder with no loss of fines?	_____	_____
19. Bottom of cylinder tapped sharply on heel of hand several times to release air bubbles?	_____	_____
20. Wetted sample allowed to stand undisturbed for 10 min. ±1 min.?	_____	_____
21. Cylinder stoppered and material loosened from bottom by shaking?	_____	_____
22. Stoppered cylinder shaken correctly?	_____	_____
a. Mechanical: for 45 ±1 seconds?		
b. Manual: for 100 strokes?		
c. Hand: 90 cycles in approximately 30 seconds?		
23. Following shaking, cylinder set vertical on work surface and stopper removed?	_____	_____
24. Irrigator tube inserted in cylinder and material rinsed from cylinder walls as irrigator is lowered?	_____	_____
25. Irrigator tube forced through material to bottom of cylinder by gentle stabbing and twisting action?	_____	_____
26. Stabbing and twisting motion applied until cylinder filled to 381 mm (15 in.) mark?	_____	_____
27. Liquid raised and maintained at 381 mm (15 in.) mark while irrigator is being withdrawn?	_____	_____
28. Liquid at the 381 mm (15 in.) mark?	_____	_____
29. Contents let stand 20 minutes ±15 seconds?	_____	_____
30. Timing started immediately after withdrawal of irrigator?	_____	_____
31. No vibration or disturbance of the sample?	_____	_____
32. Readings taken at 20 minutes or up to 30 minutes, when a definite line appears?	_____	_____
33. Clay level correctly read, rounded, and recorded?	_____	_____
34. Weighted foot assembly lowered into cylinder without hitting mouth of cylinder?	_____	_____
35. Sand level correctly read, rounded, and recorded?	_____	_____
36. Calculations performed correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass___Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass___Fail___

Examiner Signature ______________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 180

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 KG (10 LB) Rammer and a 457 MM (18 IN.) Drop

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 180 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Scope

Replace with below:

This procedure covers the determination of the moisture-density relations of soils and soil-aggregate mixtures in accordance with two similar test methods:

AASHTO T 99-22: Methods A, B, C, and D

AASHTO T 180-22: Methods A, B, C, and D

This test method applies to soil mixtures having **30** percent or less retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for methods A or B, or, 30 percent or less retained on the 19 mm (¾ in) with methods C or D. The retained material is defined as oversize (coarse) material. If no minimum percentage is specified, 5 percent will be used. Samples that contain oversize (coarse) material that meet percent retained criteria should be corrected by using *Annex A*, *Correction of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture for Oversized Particles*. Samples of soil or soil-aggregate mixture are prepared at several moisture contents and compacted into molds of specified size, using manual or mechanical rammers that deliver a specified quantity of compactive energy. The moist masses of the compacted samples are multiplied by the appropriate factor to determine wet density values. Moisture contents of the compacted samples are determined and used to obtain the dry density values of the same samples. Maximum dry density and optimum moisture content for the soil or soil-aggregate mixture is determined by plotting the relationship between dry density and moisture content.

MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONS OF SOILS:
USING A 2.5 KG (5.5 LB) RAMMER AND A 305 MM (12 IN.) DROP

FOP FOR AASHTO T 99
USING A 4.54 KG (10 LB) RAMMER AND A 457 MM (18 IN.) DROP
FOP FOR AASHTO T 180

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the moisture-density relations of soils and soil-aggregate mixtures in accordance with two similar test methods:

- AASHTO T 99-22: Methods A, B, C, and D
- AASHTO T 180-22: Methods A, B, C, and D

This test method applies to soil mixtures having 40 percent or less retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for methods A or B, or 30 percent or less retained on the 19 mm (¾ in.) sieve with methods C or D. The retained material is defined as oversize (coarse) material. If no minimum percentage is specified, 5 percent will be used. Samples that contain oversize (coarse) material that meet percent retained criteria should be corrected by using *Annex A, Correction of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture for Oversized Particles*. Samples of soil or soil-aggregate mixture are prepared at several moisture contents and compacted into molds of specified size, using manual or mechanical rammers that deliver a specified quantity of compactive energy. The moist masses of the compacted samples are multiplied by the appropriate factor to determine wet density values. Moisture contents of the compacted samples are determined and used to obtain the dry density values of the same samples. Maximum dry density and optimum moisture content for the soil or soil-aggregate mixture is determined by plotting the relationship between dry density and moisture content.

Apparatus

- Mold – Cylindrical mold made of metal with the dimensions shown in Table 1 or Table 2. If permitted by the agency, the mold may be of the “split” type, consisting of two half-round sections, which can be securely locked in place to form a cylinder. Determine the mold volume according to *Annex B, Standardization of the Mold.*
- Mold assembly – Mold, base plate, and a detachable collar.
- Rammer – Manually or mechanically operated rammers as detailed in Table 1 or Table 2. A manually operated rammer shall be equipped with a guide sleeve to control the path and height of drop. The guide sleeve shall have at least four vent holes no smaller than 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) in diameter, spaced approximately 90 degrees apart and approximately 19 mm (3/4 in.) from each end. A mechanically operated rammer will uniformly distribute blows over the sample and will be calibrated with several soil types, and be adjusted, if necessary, to give the same moisture-density results as with the manually operated rammer. For additional information concerning calibration, see AASHTO T 99 and T 180.
- Sample extruder – A jack, lever frame, or other device for extruding compacted specimens from the mold quickly and with little disturbance.

- Balance(s) or scale(s) of the capacity and sensitivity required for the procedure used by the agency.

  A balance or scale with a capacity of 11.5 kg (25 lb) and a sensitivity of 1 g for obtaining the sample, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 5.

  A balance or scale with a capacity of 2 kg and a sensitivity of 0.1 g is used for moisture content determinations done under both procedures, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 2.

- Drying apparatus – A thermostatically controlled drying oven, capable of maintaining a temperature of 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) for drying moisture content samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265.
- Straightedge – A steel straightedge at least 250 mm (10 in.) long, with one beveled edge and at least one surface plane within 0.1 percent of its length, used for final trimming.
- Sieve(s) – 4.75 mm (No. 4) and/or 19.0 mm (3/4 in.), meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Mixing tools – Miscellaneous tools such as a mixing pan, spoon, trowel, spatula, etc., or a suitable mechanical device, for mixing the sample with water.
- Containers with close-fitting lids to prevent gain or loss of moisture in the sample.

Table 1
Comparison of Apparatus, Sample, and Procedure – Metric

	T 99	T 180
Mold Volume, m^3	Methods A, C: 0.000943 ±0.000014	Methods A, C: 0.000943 ±0.000014
	Methods B, D: 0.002124 ±0.000025	Methods B, D: 0.002124 ±0.000025
Mold Diameter, mm	Methods A, C: 101.60 ±0.40	Methods A, C: 101.60 ±0.4
	Methods B, D: 152.40 ±0.70	Methods B, D: 152.40 ±0.70
Mold Height, mm	116.40 ±0.50	116.40 ±0.50
Detachable Collar Height, mm	50.80 ±0.64	50.80 ±0.64
Rammer Diameter, mm	50.80 ±0.25	50.80 ±0.25
Rammer Mass, kg	2.495 ±0.009	4.536 ±0.009
Rammer Drop, mm	305 ±2	457 ±2
Layers	3	5
Blows per Layer	Methods A, C: 25	Methods A, C: 25
	Methods B, D: 56	Methods B, D: 56
Material Size, mm	Methods A, B: 4.75 minus	Methods A, B: 4.75 minus
	Methods C, D: 19.0 minus	Methods C, D: 19.0 minus
Test Sample Size, kg	Method A: 3 Method B: 7 Method C: 5 (1) Method D: 11(1)	
Energy, kN-m/m^3	592	2,693

(1) This may not be a large enough sample depending on your nominal maximum size for moisture content samples.

Table 2
Comparison of Apparatus, Sample, and Procedure – English

	T 99	T 180
Mold Volume, ft^3	Methods A, C: 0.0333 ±0.0005	Methods A, C: 0.0333 ±0.0005
	Methods B, D: 0.07500 ±0.0009	Methods B, D: 0.07500 ±0.0009
Mold Diameter, in.	Methods A, C: 4.000 ±0.016	Methods A, C: 4.000 ±0.016
	Methods B, D: 6.000 ±0.026	Methods B, D: 6.000 ±0.026
Mold Height, in.	4.584 ±0.018	4.584 ±0.018
Detachable Collar Height, in.	2.000 ±0.025	2.000 ±0.025
Rammer Diameter, in.	2.000 ±0.025	2.000 ±0.025
Rammer Mass, lb	5.5 ±0.02	10 ±0.02
Rammer Drop, in.	12 ±0.06	18 ±0.06
Layers	3	5
Blows per Layer	Methods A, C: 25	Methods A, C: 25
	Methods B, D: 56	Methods B, D: 56
Material Size, in.	Methods A, B: No. 4 minus	Methods A, B: No.4 minus
	Methods C, D: 3/4 minus	Methods C, D: 3/4 minus
Test Sample Size, lb	Method A: 7 Method B: 16 Method C: 12(1) Method D: 25(1)	
Energy, lb-ft/ft^3	12,375	56,250

(1) This may not be a large enough sample depending on your nominal maximum size for moisture content samples.

Sample

If the sample is damp, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus maintained at a temperature not exceeding 60°C (140°F). Thoroughly break up aggregations in a manner that avoids reducing the natural size of individual particles.

Obtain a representative test sample of the mass required by the agency by passing the material through the sieve required by the agency. See Table 1 or Table 2 for test sample mass and material size requirements.

In instances where the material is prone to degradation, i.e., granular material, a compaction sample with differing moisture contents should be prepared for each point.

If the sample is plastic (clay types), it should stand for a minimum of 12 hours after the addition of water to allow the moisture to be absorbed. In this case, several samples at different moisture contents should be prepared, put in sealed containers, and tested the next day.

Note 1: Both T 99 and T 180 have four methods (A, B, C, D) that require different masses and employ different sieves.

Procedure

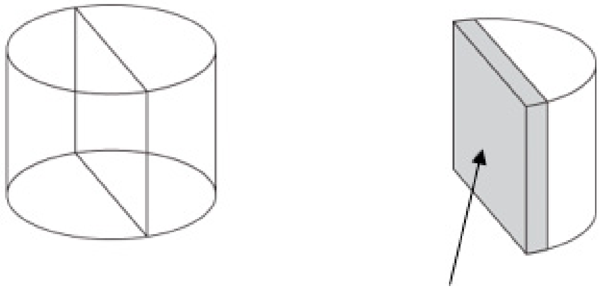
During compaction, rest the mold firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid, and stable foundation, or base. This base shall remain stationary during the compaction process.

1. Determine the mass of the clean, dry mold. Include the base plate but exclude the extension collar. Record the mass to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
2. Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 to 8 percentage points below optimum moisture content. For many materials, this condition can be identified by forming a cast by hand.
    a. Prepare individual samples of plastic or degradable material, increasing moisture contents 1 to 2 percent for each point.
    b. Allow samples of plastic soil to stand for 12 hrs.
3. Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the mold assembly in approximately equal layers. For each layer:
    a. Spread the loose material uniformly in the mold.

    Note 2: It is recommended to cover the remaining material with a non-absorbent sheet or damp cloth to minimize loss of moisture.

    b. Lightly tamp the loose material with the manual rammer or other similar device, this establishes a firm surface.
    c. Compact each layer with uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. See Table 1 for mold size, number of layers, number of blows, and rammer specification for the various test methods. Use the method specified by the agency.
    d. Trim down material that has not been compacted and remains adjacent to the walls of the mold and extends above the compacted surface.

4. Remove the extension collar. Avoid shearing off the sample below the top of the mold. The material compacted in the mold should not be over 6 mm (¼ in.) above the top of the mold once the collar has been removed.
5. Trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold with the beveled side of the straightedge.
6. Clean soil from exterior of the mold and base plate.
7. Determine and record the mass of the mold, base plate, and wet soil to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
8. Determine and record the wet mass (M_w) of the sample by subtracting the mass in Step 1 from the mass in Step 7.
9. Calculate the wet density (ρ_w), in kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3), by dividing the wet mass by the measured volume (V_m).
10. Extrude the material from the mold. For soils and soil-aggregate mixtures, slice vertically through the center and remove one of the cut faces for a representative moisture content sample. For granular materials, a vertical face will not exist. Take a representative sample ensuring that all layers are represented. This sample must meet the sample size requirements of the test method used to determine moisture content.



Extruded material **Representative moisture content sample**

Note 3: When developing a curve for free-draining soils such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

11. Determine and record the moisture content (w) of the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255 / T 265.
12. If the material is degradable or plastic, return to Step 3 using a prepared individual sample. If not, continue with Steps 13 through 15.
13. Thoroughly break up the remaining portion of the molded specimen until it will again pass through the sieve, as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested.
14. Add sufficient water to increase the moisture content of the remaining soil by 1 to 2 percentage points and repeat steps 3 through 11.

15. Continue determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet mass. There will be a minimum of three points on the dry side of the curve and two points on the wet side. For non-cohesive, drainable soils, one point on the wet side is sufficient.

Calculations

Wet Density

$$\rho_w = \frac{M_w}{V_m}$$

Where:

ρ_w = wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

M_w = wet mass

V_m = volume of the mold, Annex B

Dry Density

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{\rho_w}{w + 100}\right) \times 100 \quad or \quad \rho_d = \frac{\rho_w}{\left(\frac{w}{100}\right) + 1}$$

Where:

ρ_d = dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

w = moisture content, as a percentage

Example for 4-inch mold, Methods A or C

Wet mass, M_w = 1.928 kg (4.25 lb)

Moisture content, w = 11.3%

Measured volume of the mold, V_m = 0.000946 m^3 (0.0334 ft^3)

Wet Density

$$\rho_w = \frac{1.928\ kg}{0.000946\ m^3} = 2038\ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_w = \frac{4.25\ lb}{0.0334\ ft^3} = 127.2\ lb/ft^3$$

Where:

ρ_w = Wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

Dry Density

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2038\,kg/m^3}{11.3 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 1831\ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{127.2\ lb/ft^3}{11.3 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 114.3\,lb/ft^3$$

Or

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2038\,kg/m^3}{\frac{11.3}{100} + 1}\right) = 1831\,kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{127.2\ lb/ft^3}{\frac{11.3}{100} + 1}\right) = 114.3\,lb/ft^3$$

ρ_d = Dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

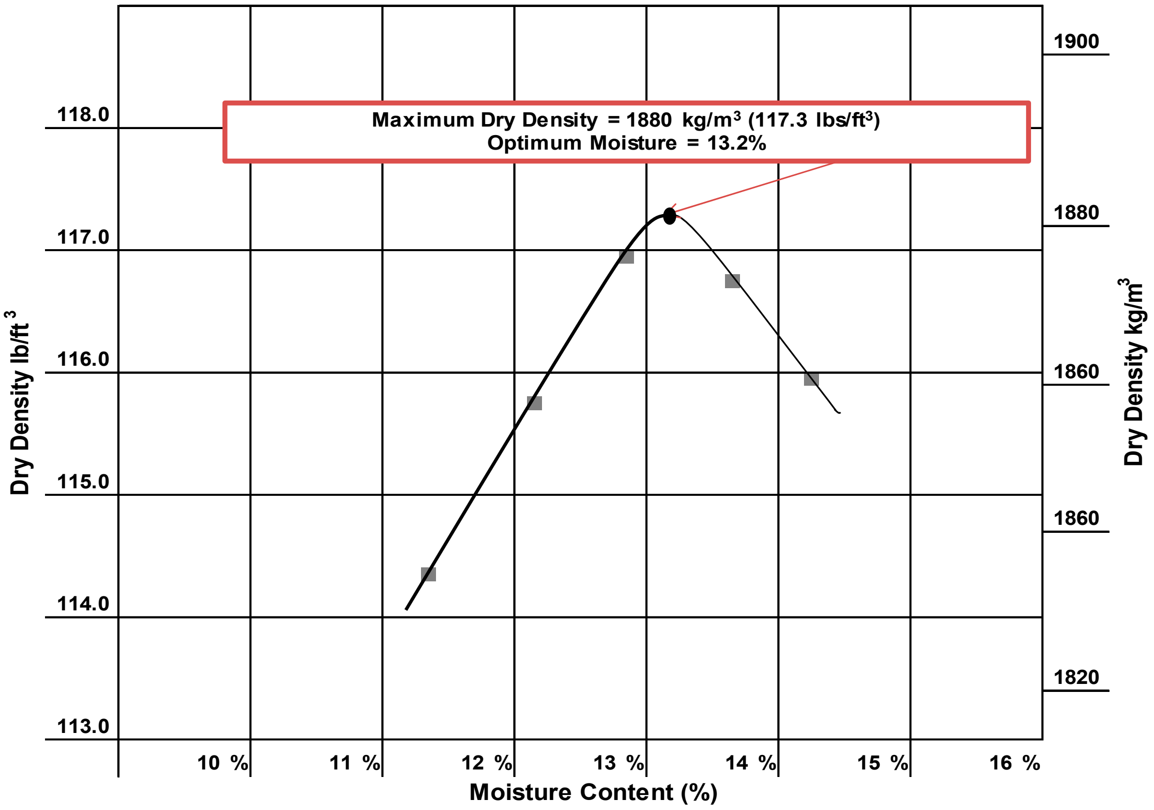
Moisture-Density Curve Development

When dry density is plotted on the vertical axis versus moisture content on the horizontal axis and the points are connected with a smooth line, a moisture-density curve is developed. The coordinates of the peak of the curve are the maximum dry density, or just "maximum density," and the "optimum moisture content" of the soil.

Example

Given the following dry density and corresponding moisture content values develop a moisture-density relations curve and determine maximum dry density and optimum moisture content.

Dry Density		Moisture Content, %
kg/m³	lb/ft³	
1831	114.3	11.3
1853	115.7	12.1
1873	116.9	12.8
1869	116.7	13.6
1857	115.9	14.2



In this case, the curve has its peak at:

Maximum dry density = 1880 kg/m^3 (117.3 lb/ft^3)

Optimum moisture content = 13.2%

Note that both values are approximate since they are based on sketching the curve to fit the points.

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Maximum dry density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Optimum moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent

ANNEX A

CORRECTION OF MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY AND OPTIMUM MOISTURE FOR OVERSIZED PARTICLES

(Mandatory Information)

This section corrects the maximum dry density and moisture content of the material retained on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, Methods A and B; or the material retained on the 19 mm (¾ in.) sieve, Methods C and D. The maximum dry density, corrected for oversized particles and total moisture content, are compared with the field-dry density and field moisture content.

This correction can be applied to the sample on which the maximum dry density is performed. A correction may not be practical for soils with only a small percentage of oversize material. The agency shall specify a minimum percentage below which the method is not needed. If not specified, this method applies when more than 5 percent by weight of oversize particles is present.

Bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}) of the oversized particles is required to determine the corrected maximum dry density. Use the bulk specific gravity as determined using the FOP for AASHTO T 85 in the calculations. For construction activities, an agency established value or specific gravity of 2.600 may be used.

This correction can also be applied to the sample obtained from the field while performing in-place density.

Procedure

1. Use the sample from this procedure or a sample obtained according to the FOP for AASHTO T 310.
2. Sieve the sample on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve for Methods A and B or the 19 mm (¾ in.) sieve, Methods C and D.
3. Determine the dry mass of the oversized and fine fractions (M_{DC} and M_{DF}) by one of the following:
   a. Dry the fractions, fine and oversized, in air or by use of a drying apparatus that is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 60ºC (140ºF).
   b. Calculate the dry masses using the moisture samples.

To determine the dry mass of the fractions using moisture samples.

1. Determine the moist mass of both fractions, fine (M_{Mf}) and oversized (M_{Mc}):
2. Obtain moisture samples from the fine and oversized material.
3. Determine the moisture content of the fine particles (MC_f) and oversized particles (MC_C) of the material by FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 or agency approved method.
4. Calculate the dry mass of the oversize and fine particles.

$$M_D = \frac{M_m}{1 + \mathrm{MC}}$$

Where:

M_D = mass of dry material (fine or oversize particles)

M_m = mass of moist material (fine or oversize particles)

MC = moisture content of respective fine or oversized, expressed as a decimal

5. Calculate the percentage of the fine (P_f) and oversized (P_c) particles by dry weight of the total sample as follows: See Note 2.

$$\mathrm{P_f} = \frac{100 \times M_{DF}}{M_{DF} + M_{DC}} \qquad \frac{100\ \times 15.4\ lb}{15.4\ lbs + 5.7\ lb} = 73\% \qquad \frac{100\ \times 6.985\ kg}{6.985\ kg + 2.585\ kg} = 73\%$$

And

$$\mathrm{P_c} = \frac{100 \times M_{DC}}{M_{DF} + M_{DC}} \qquad \frac{100\ \times 5.7\ lb}{15.4\ lbs + 5.7\ lb} = 27\% \qquad \frac{100\ \times 2.585 kg}{6.985\ kg + 2.585\ kg} = 27\%$$

Or for $\mathbf{P_c}$:

$$\mathrm{P_c} = 100 - \mathrm{P_f}$$

Where:

P_f = percent of fine particles, of sieve used, by weight

P_c = percent of oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight

M_{DF} = mass of dry fine particles

M_{DC} = mass of dry oversize particles

Optimum Moisture Correction Equation

1. Calculate the corrected moisture content as follows:

$$MC_T = \frac{(MC_F \times \mathrm{P_f}) + (MC_c \times \mathrm{P_c})}{100} \qquad \frac{(13.2\% \times 73.0\%) + (2.1\% \times 27.0\%)}{100} = 10.2\%$$

MC_T = corrected moisture content of combined fines and oversized particles, expressed as a % moisture

MC_F = moisture content of fine particles, as a % moisture

MC_C = moisture content of oversized particles, as a % moisture

Note 1: Moisture content of oversize material can be assumed to be two (2) percent for most construction applications.

Note 2: In some field applications agencies will allow the percentages of oversize and fine materials to be determined with the materials in the wet state.

Density Correction Equation

2. Calculate the corrected dry density (ρ_d) of the total sample (combined fine and oversized particles) as follows:

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{\mathrm{P_f}}{\boldsymbol{\rho_f}}\right) + \left(\frac{\mathrm{P_c}}{k}\right)\right]}$$

Where:

ρ_d = corrected total dry density (combined fine and oversized particles) kg/m^3 (lb/ft ^{3})

$\boldsymbol{\rho_f}$ = dry density of the fine particles kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3), determined in the lab

P_c = percent of dry oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight.

P_f = percent of dry fine particles, of sieve used, by weight.

k = Metric: 1,000 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb}) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (kg/m^3).

k = English: 62.4 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb}) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (lb/ft^3)

Note 3: If the specific gravity is known, then this value will be used in the calculation. For most construction activities the specific gravity for aggregate may be assumed to be 2.600.

Calculation

Example

- Metric:

Maximum laboratory dry density (ρ_f):	1880 kg/m^3
Percent coarse particles (P_c):	27%
Percent fine particles (P_f):	73%
Mass per volume coarse particles (k):	(2.697) (1000) = 2697 kg/m^3

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{P_f}{\boldsymbol{\rho_f}}\right) + \left(\frac{P_c}{k}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{73\%}{1880\,kg/m^3}\right) + \left(\frac{27\%}{2697\,kg/m^3}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{[0.03883\,kg/m^3 + 0.01001\,kg/m^3]}$$

$$\rho_d = 2047.5\,kg/m^3\ report\ \ 2048\,kg/m^3$$

English:

Maximum laboratory dry density (**ρ_f**):	117.3 lb/ft^3
Percent coarse particles (P_c):	27%
Percent fine particles (P_f):	73%
Mass per volume of coarse particles (k):	(2.697) (62.4) = 168.3 lb/ft^3

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{P_f}{\boldsymbol{\rho_f}}\right) + \left(\frac{P_c}{k}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{\left[\left(\frac{73\%}{117.3\, lb/ft^3}\right) + \left(\frac{27\%}{168.3\, lb/ft^3}\right)\right]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{[0.6223\ lb/ft^3 + 0.1604\ lb/ft^3]}$$

$$\rho_d = \frac{100\%}{0.7827\ lb/ft^3}$$

$$\rho_d = 127.76\ lb/ft^3 \quad Report\ 127.8\ lb/ft^3$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Corrected maximum dry density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Corrected optimum moisture to the nearest 0.1 percent

ANNEX B
STANDARDIZATION OF THE MOLD

(Mandatory Information)

Standardization is a critical step to ensure accurate test results when using this apparatus. Failure to perform the standardization procedure as described herein will produce inaccurate or unreliable test results.

Apparatus

- Mold and base plate
- Balance or scale – Accurate to within 45 g (0.1 lb) or 0.3 percent of the test load, whichever is greater, at any point within the range of use.
- Cover plate – A piece of plate glass, at least 6 mm (1⁄4 in.) thick and at least 25 mm (1 in.) larger than the diameter of the mold.
- Thermometers – Standardized liquid-in-glass, or electronic digital total immersion type, accurate to 0.5°C (1°F)

Procedure

1. Create a watertight seal between the mold and base plate.
2. Determine and record the mass of the dry sealed mold, base plate, and cover plate.
3. Fill the mold with water at a temperature between 16°C and 29°C (60°F and 85°F) and cover with the cover plate in such a way as to eliminate bubbles and excess water.
4. Wipe the outside of the mold, base plate, and cover plate dry, being careful not to lose any water from the mold.
5. Determine and record the mass of the filled mold, base plate, cover plate, and water.
6. Determine and record the mass of the water in the mold by subtracting the mass in Step 2 from the mass in Step 5.
7. Measure the temperature of the water and determine its density from Table B1, interpolating, as necessary.
8. Calculate the volume of the mold, V_m, by dividing the mass of the water in the mold by the density of the water at the measured temperature.

Calculations

$$V_m = \frac{M}{\rho_{water}}$$

Where:

V_m = volume of the mold

M = mass of water in the mold

ρ_{water} = density of water at the measured temperature

Example

Mass of water in mold = 0.94367 kg (2.0800 lb)

ρ_{water} at 23°C (73.4°F) = 997.54 kg/m^3 (62.274 lb/ft^3)

$$V_m = \frac{0.94367\ kg}{997.54\ kg/m^3} = 0.000946\ m^3 \qquad V_m = \frac{2.0800\ lb}{62.274\ lb/ft^3} = 0.0334\ ft^3$$

Table B1
Unit Mass of Water
15°C to 30°C

°C	(°F)	kg/m³	(lb/ft³)	°C	(°F)	kg/m³	(lb/ft³)
15	(59.0)	999.10	(62.372)	23	(73.4)	997.54	(62.274)
15.6	(60.0)	999.01	(62.366)	23.9	(75.0)	997.32	(62.261)
16	(60.8)	998.94	(62.361)	24	(75.2)	997.29	(62.259)
17	(62.6)	998.77	(62.350)	25	(77.0)	997.03	(62.243)
18	(64.4)	998.60	(62.340)	26	(78.8)	996.77	(62.227)
18.3	(65.0)	998.54	(62.336)	26.7	(80.0)	996.59	(62.216)
19	(66.2)	998.40	(62.328)	27	(80.6)	996.50	(62.209)
20	(68.0)	998.20	(62.315)	28	(82.4)	996.23	(62.192)
21	(69.8)	997.99	(62.302)	29	(84.2)	995.95	(62.175)
21.1	(70.0)	997.97	(62.301)	29.4	(85.0)	995.83	(62.166)
22	(71.6)	997.77	(62.288)	30	(86.0)	995.65	(62.156)

Report

- Mold ID
- Date Standardized
- Temperature of the water
- Volume, V_m, of the mold to the nearest 0.000001 m^3 (0.0001 ft^3)

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATION OF SOILS
FOP FOR AASHTO T 180

Participant Name:____________________________________Exam Date: ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60°C (140°F)?	_____	_____
2. Sample broken up and an adequate amount sieved over the appropriate sieve (4.75 mm / No. 4 or 19.0 mm / 3/4 in.) to determine oversize (coarse particle) percentage?	_____	_____
3. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	_____	_____
4. If material is degradable:		
a. Multiple samples mixed with water varying moisture content by 1 to 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content?	_____	_____
5. If soil is plastic (clay types):		
a. Multiple samples mixed with water varying moisture content by 1 to 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content?	_____	_____
b. Samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for at least 12 hours?	_____	_____
6. Sample determined to be 4 to 8 percent below expected optimum moisture content?	_____	_____
7. Determine mass of clean, dry mold without collar to nearest 1 g (0.005 lb.)?	_____	_____
8. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	_____	_____
9. Layer of soil (approximately one fifth compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
10. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
11. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
12. Layer of soil (approximately two fifths compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
13. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
14. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
15. Layer of soil (approximately three fifths compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
16. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
17. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
18. Layer of soil (approximately four fifths compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
19. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
20. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
21. Mold filled with soil such that compacted soil will be above the mold, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
22. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
23. Collar removed without shearing off sample?	_____	_____
24. Approximately 6 mm (1/4 in.) of compacted material above the top of the mold (without the collar)?	_____	_____
25. Soil trimmed to top of mold with the beveled side of the straightedge?	_____	_____
26. Remove all soil from exterior surface of mold and base plate?	_____	_____
27. Mass of mold and contents determined to nearest 1 g (0.005 lb.)?	_____	_____
28. Wet density calculated from the wet mass?	_____	_____
29. Soil removed from mold using a sample extruder if needed?	_____	_____
30. Soil sliced vertically through center (non-granular material)?	_____	_____
31. Moisture sample removed ensuring all layers are represented?	_____	_____
32. Moist mass determined immediately to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
33. Moisture sample mass of correct size?	_____	_____
34. Sample dried, and water content determined according to the FOP for T 255/T 265?	_____	_____
35. Remainder of material from mold broken up until it will pass through the sieve, as judged by eye, and added to remainder of original test sample?	_____	_____
36. Water added to increase moisture content of the remaining sample in approximately 1 to 2 percent increments?	_____	_____
37. Steps 2 through 20 repeated for each increment of water added?	_____	_____
38. Process continued until wet density either decreases or stabilizes?	_____	_____
39. Moisture content and dry density calculated for each sample?	_____	_____
40. Dry density plotted on vertical axis, moisture content plotted on horizontal axis, and points connected with a smooth curve?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
41. Moisture content at peak of curve recorded as optimum water content and recorded to nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____
42. Dry density at optimum moisture content reported as maximum density to nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)?	_____	_____
43. Corrected for coarse particles if applicable?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY (*G_{mm}*) AND DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES
FOP FOR AASHTO T 209

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) of uncompacted asphalt mixtures in accordance with AASHTO T 209-23. Two methods using different containers – bowl and pycnometer / volumetric flask– are covered.

Specimens prepared in the laboratory shall be cured according to agency standards.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: 10,000 g capacity, readable to 0.1 g, meeting AASHTO M 231, Class G2
- Container: A glass, metal, or plastic bowl, pycnometer or volumetric flask between 2000 and 10,000 mL as required by the minimum sample size requirements in Table 1 sample and capable of withstanding full vacuum applied
- Pycnometer / volumetric flask cover: A glass plate or a metal or plastic cover with a vented opening
- Vacuum lid: A transparent lid with a suitable vacuum connection, with a vacuum opening to be covered with a fine wire mesh
- Vacuum pump or water aspirator: Capable of evacuating air from the container to a residual pressure of 3.4 kPa (25 mm Hg)
- Vacuum measurement device: Residual pressure manometer or vacuum gauge, capable of measuring residual pressure down to 3.4 kPa (25 mmHg) or less and readable to at least 0.2 kPa (2 mmHg)
- Suspension apparatus: Suitable apparatus and holder to permit determining the mass of the sample while suspended below the balance. The wire suspending the holder shall be the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length for Bowl Method.
- Water bath: A constant-temperature water bath (optional for Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask Method)
- Thermometers: Thermometric devices accurate to 0.25°C (0.5°F) and with a temperature range of at least 20 to 45°C (68 to 113°F).
- Bleeder valve to adjust vacuum
- Automatic vacuum control unit (optional)
- Timer
- Towel

Standardization

Use a container that has been standardized according to the Annex. Record the standardized container mass for use in subsequent calculations.

The container shall be standardized periodically in conformance with procedures established by the agency.

Test Sample Preparation

1. Obtain samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 97 and reduce according to the FOP for AASHTO R 47.
2. Test sample size shall conform to the requirements of Table 1. Samples larger than the capacity of the container may be tested in two or more increments. Results will be combined by calculating the weighted average ($G_{mm\ (avg)}$.). If the increments have a specific gravity difference greater than 0.013, the test must be re-run.
3. Plant-produced samples may be short-term conditioned according to AASHTO R 30 as specified by the agency.

Note 1: Short-term conditioning at the specified temperature is especially important when absorptive aggregates are used. This short-term conditioning will ensure the computation of realistic values for the amount of asphalt absorbed by the aggregate and void properties of the mix. Plant-produced asphalt mixtures should be evaluated to make sure short-term conditioning has taken place during production and delivery.

Table 1

Test Sample Size for G_{mm}

Nominal Maximum* Aggregate Size mm (in.)	Minimum Mass g
37.5 or greater (1½)	4000
19 to 25 (3/4 to 1)	2500
12.5 or smaller (1/2)	1500

*Nominal maximum size: One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained.

Procedure – General

Two procedures – bowl and pycnometer / volumetric flask – are covered. The first 11 steps are the same for both.

1. Separate the particles of the sample, taking care not to fracture the mineral particles, so that the particles of the fine aggregate portion are not larger than 6.3 mm (1/4 in.). If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to be separated manually, place it in a large flat pan and warm in an oven only until it is pliable enough for separation.
2. Cool the sample to room temperature.
3. Determine and record the mass of the dry container to the nearest 0.1 g.
4. Place the sample in the container.

5. Determine and record the mass of the dry container and sample to the nearest 0.1 g.
6. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the mass determined in Step 3 from the mass determined in Step 5. Designate this mass as "A."
7. Add sufficient water at approximately 25° C (77° F) to cover the sample by about 25 mm (1 in.).

Note 1: The release of entrapped air may be facilitated by the addition of a wetting agent. Check with the agency to see if this is permitted and, if it is, for a recommended agent.

8. Place the lid on the container and attach the vacuum line. To ensure a proper seal between the container and the lid, wet the O-ring or use a petroleum gel.
9. Remove entrapped air by subjecting the sample to a partial vacuum of 4.0 ±0.6 kPa (30 ±5 mmHg) residual pressure for 15 ±1 minutes.
10. Agitate the container and sample, either continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking at 2-minute intervals. This agitation facilitates the removal of air.
11. Release the vacuum. Increase the pressure to atmospheric pressure in 10 to 15 seconds if the vacuum release is not automated. Turn off the vacuum pump and remove the lid. When performing the pycnometer / volumetric flask method, complete steps 12B through 16B within 10 ±1 minute.

Procedure – Bowl

12A. Fill the water bath to overflow level with water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) and allow the water to stabilize.

13A. Zero or tare the balance with the immersion apparatus attached, ensuring that the device is not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath. Immerse the suspension apparatus sufficiently to cover both it and the bowl.

14A. Suspend and immerse the bowl and sample in water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) for 10 ±1 minute.

15A. Determine and record the submerged weight of the bowl and sample to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate as "C."

Procedure – Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask

12B. Immediately fill the pycnometer / volumetric flask with water without reintroducing air.

13B. Stabilize the temperature of the pycnometer / volumetric flask and sample so that the final temperature is within 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F).

14B. Finish filling the pycnometer / volumetric flask with water that is 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F), place the cover or a glass plate on the pycnometer / volumetric flask, and eliminate all air.

Note 2: When using a metal pycnometer and cover, place the cover on the pycnometer and push down slowly, forcing excess water out of the hole in the center of the cover. Use care when filling the pycnometer to avoid reintroducing air into the water.

15B. Towel dry the outside of the pycnometer / volumetric flask and cover.

16B. Determine and record the mass of the pycnometer / volumetric flask, cover, de-aired water, and sample to the nearest 0.1 g. within 10 ±1 minute of completion of Step 11. Designate this mass as "E."

Procedure – Mixtures Containing Uncoated Porous Aggregate

If the pores of the aggregates are not thoroughly sealed by an asphalt binder film, they may become saturated with water during the vacuuming procedure, resulting in an error in G_{mm} and theoretical maximum density. To determine if this has occurred, complete the general procedure and then:

1. Carefully drain water from sample through a towel held over the top of the container to prevent loss of material.
2. Spread sample in a flat shallow pan and place before an electric fan to remove surface moisture.
3. Determine the mass of the sample when the surface moisture appears to be gone.
4. Continue drying and determine the mass of the sample at 15-minute intervals until less than a 0.5 g loss is found between determinations.
5. Record the mass as the saturated surface dry mass to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as "A_{SSD}."
6. Calculate, as indicated below, G_{mm} using "A" and "A_{SSD}," and compare the two values.

Calculation

Calculate the G_{mm} to three decimal places as follows:

Bowl Procedure

$$G_{mm} = \frac{A}{A + B - C} \qquad or \qquad G_{mm} = \frac{A}{A_{SSD} + B - C}$$

(for mixes containing uncoated aggregate materials)

Where:

A = mass of dry sample in air, g

A_{SSD} = mass of saturated surface dry sample in air, g

B = standardized submerged weight of the bowl, g (see Annex)

C = submerged weight of sample and bowl, g

Example:

$$G_{mm} = \frac{1432.7\ g}{1432.7\ g + 286.3\ g - 1134.9\ g} = 2.453 \quad or$$

$$G_{mm} = \frac{1432.7\ g}{1434.2\ g + 286.3\ g - 1134.9\ g} = 2.447$$

Given:

A = 1432.7 g

A_{SSD} = 1434.2 g

B = 286.3 g

C = 1134.9 g

Pycnometer / Volumetric Flask Procedure

$$G_{mm} = \frac{A}{A + D - E} \qquad or \qquad G_{mm} = \frac{A}{A_{SSD} + D - E}$$

(for mixtures containing uncoated materials)

Where:

A = mass of dry sample in air, g

A_{SSD} = mass of saturated surface-dry sample in air, g

D = standardized mass of pycnometer / volumetric flask filled with water at 25°C (77°F), g, (See Annex)

E = mass of pycnometer / volumetric flask filled with water and the test sample at test temperature, g

Example (two increments of a large sample):

$$G_{mm_1} = \frac{2200.3\ g}{2200.3\ g + 7502.5\ g - 8812.0\ g} = 2.470$$

$$G_{mm_2} = \frac{1960.2\ g}{1960.2\ g + 7525.5\ g - 8690.8\ g} = 2.466$$

Given:

Increment 1	Increment 2
$A_1 = 2200.3$ g	$A_2 = 1960.2$ g
$D_1 = 7502.5$ g	$D_2 = 7525.5$ g
$E_1 = 8812.0$ g	$E_2 = 8690.8$ g

Variation = 2.470 - 2.466 = 0.004, which is < 0.013

Allowable variation is: 0.013. The values may be used.

Weighted average

For large samples tested a portion at a time, calculate the $G_{mm\ (avg)}$ by multiplying the dry mass of each increment by its G_{mm}, add the results together (Σ) and divide by the sum (Σ) of the dry masses.

$$G_{mm(avg)} = \frac{\sum\left(A_x \times G_{mm_x}\right)}{\sum A_x}$$

or

$$G_{mm(avg)} = \frac{\left(A_1 \times G_{mm_1}\right) + \left(A_2 \times G_{mm_2}\right)}{A_1 + A_2}\ etc.$$

Where:

A_x = mass of dry sample increment in air, g

G_{mmx} = theoretical maximum specific gravity of the increment

Example:

$$G_{mm(avg)} = \frac{(2200.3\ g \times 2.470) + (1960.2\ g \times 2.466)}{2200.3\ g + 1960.2\ g} = \frac{10{,}268.6}{4160.5\ g} = 2.468$$

Theoretical Maximum Density

To calculate the theoretical maximum density at 25°C (77°F) use one of the following formulas. The density of water at 25°C (77°F) is 997.1 kg/ m^3 in Metric units or 62.245 lb/ft^3 in English units.

Theoretical maximum density $kg/m^3 = G_{mm} \times 997.1\ kg/\ m^3$

$2.468 \times 997.1\ kg/\ m^3 = 2461\ kg/\ m^3$

or

Theoretical maximum density $lb/ft^3 = G_{mm} \times 62.245\ lb/ft^3$

$2.468 \times 62.245\ lb/ft^3 = 153.6\ lb/ft^3$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- G_{mm} to the nearest 0.001
- Theoretical maximum density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)

ANNEX – STANDARDIZATION OF BOWL AND PYCNOMETER OR VOLUMETRIC FLASK

(Mandatory Information)

Bowl – Standardization

1. Fill the water bath to overflow level with 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) water and allow the water to stabilize.
2. Zero or tare the balance with the immersion apparatus attached, ensuring that the device is not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath. Immerse the suspension apparatus sufficiently to cover both it and the bowl.
3. Suspend and completely immerse the bowl for 10 ±1 minute.
4. Determine and record the submerged weight of the bowl to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. Refill the water bath to overflow level.
6. Perform Steps 2 through 5 two more times for a total of three determinations.
7. If the range of the three determinations is less than or equal to 0.3 g., average the determinations. Designate as “B.”
8. If the range of the three determinations is greater than 0.3 g., take corrective action and perform the standardization procedure again.

Bowl – Check

1. Fill the water bath to overflow level 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) water and allow the water to stabilize.
2. Zero or tare the balance with the immersion apparatus attached, ensuring that the device is not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath. Immerse the suspension apparatus sufficiently to cover both it and the bowl.
3. Suspend and completely immerse the bowl for 10 ±1 minute.
4. Determine and record the submerged weight of the bowl to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. If this determination is within 0.3 g of the standardized value, use the standardized value for “B.”
6. If it is not within 0.3 g, take corrective action and perform the standardization procedure again.
7. For labs that check the bowl standardization frequently (such as daily), calculate the moving average and range of the last three mass determinations. Designate the average of the last three masses as “B.”
8. If the moving range exceeds 0.3 g at any time, take corrective action and perform the standardization procedure again.

Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask – Standardization

1. Fill the pycnometer / volumetric flask with water at approximately 25°C (77°F).
2. Place the metal or plastic cover, or a glass plate on the pycnometer / volumetric flask and eliminate all air. (See Note 2.)
3. Stabilize the pycnometer / volumetric flask at 25 ± 1ºC (77 ± 2ºF) for 10 ± 1 min.
4. Towel dry the outside of the pycnometer / volumetric flask and cover.
5. Determine and record the mass of the pycnometer / volumetric flask, water, and cover or plate to the nearest 0.1 g.
6. Perform Steps 2 through 5 two more times for a total of three determinations.
7. If the range of the three determinations is less than or equal to 0.3 g, average the three determinations. Designate as "D."
8. If the range of the determinations is greater than 0.3 g., take corrective action and perform the "Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask – Standardization" again.

Pycnometer or Volumetric Flask – Check

1. Fill the pycnometer / volumetric flask with water at approximately 25°C (77°F).
2. Place the metal or plastic cover or a glass plate on the pycnometer / volumetric flask and eliminate all air. (See Note 2.)
3. Stabilize the pycnometer / volumetric flask at 25 ± 1ºC (77 ± 2ºF) for 10 ± 1 min.
4. Towel dry the outside of the pycnometer / volumetric flask and cover.
5. Determine and record the mass of the pycnometer / volumetric flask, water, and cover or plate.
6. If this determination is within 0.3 g of the standardized value, use the standardized value for "D."
7. If it is not within 0.3 g, perform the standardization procedure again.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{mm}) AND DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES
FOP FOR AASHTO T 209

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Sample reduced to correct size?	_____	_____
2. Particles carefully separated insuring that aggregate is not fractured?	_____	_____
3. After separation, fine aggregate particles not larger than 6.3 mm (1/4 in.)?	_____	_____
4. Sample at room temperature?	_____	_____
5. Standardized container (bowl or pycnometer / volumetric flask)?	_____	_____
6. Mass of container determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
7. Mass of sample and container determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
8. Mass of sample calculated and conforms to required size?	_____	_____
9. Water at approximately 25°C (77°F) added to cover sample?	_____	_____
10. O-ring wet or petroleum gel used?	_____	_____
11. Entrapped air removed using partial vacuum of 4.0 ±0.6 kPa (30 ±5 mm Hg) residual pressure for 15 ±1 min?	_____	_____
12. Container and sample agitated continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about 2 minutes?	_____	_____
13. Vacuum released to atmospheric pressure in 10 to 15 seconds if not auto controlled?	_____	_____
14. Vacuum pump turned off?	_____	_____
15. Bowl determination:		
a. Water bath filled to the overflow level?	_____	_____
b. Balance tared?	_____	_____
c. Bowl and sample suspended in water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F) for 10 ±1 minute?	_____	_____
d. Suspension apparatus submerged?	_____	_____
e. Submerged weight of bowl and sample determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
16. Pycnometer / Volumetric Flask determination:		
a. Pycnometer / volumetric flask filled with water without reintroducing air into the sample?	_____	_____
b. Contents stabilized at 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)	_____	_____
c. Pycnometer / volumetric flask completely filled with water that is 25 ±1°C (77 ±2°F)?	_____	_____
d. Mass of filled pycnometer / volumetric flask and cover determined to 0.1 g, 10 ±1 min. after removal of entrapped air completed?	_____	_____
17. G_{mm} calculated correctly and reported to 0.001?	_____	_____
18. Density calculated correctly and reported to 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 255

Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 255 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Sample Preparation

TABLE 1 Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Aggregate – *Shall conform to the following nominal maximum size definition and include the note below.*

*For Aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification upon which more than 1-percent of the material by weight is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i.e., wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5 percent of the materials.

TOTAL EVAPORABLE MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING FOP FOR AASHTO T 255

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of moisture content of aggregate in accordance with AASHTO T 255-22. It may also be used for other construction materials.

Overview

Moisture content is determined by comparing the wet mass of a sample and the mass of the sample after drying to constant mass. The term constant mass is used to define when a sample is dry.

Constant mass – the state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the principal sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of sample mass or readable to 0.1 g, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Containers: clean, dry, and capable of being sealed
- Suitable drying containers
- Microwave safe container with ventilated lids
- Heat source: thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F).
  - Forced draft oven (preferred)
  - Ventilated oven
  - Convection oven
- Heat source, uncontrolled, for use when allowed by the agency, will not alter the material being dried, and close control of the temperature is not required.
  - Infrared heater, hot plate, fry pan, or any other device/method allowed by the agency
  - Microwave oven (900 watts minimum)
- Hot pads or gloves
- Utensils such as spoons

Sample Preparation

Obtain a representative sample according to the FOP for AASHTO R 90 in its existing condition. If necessary, reduce to moisture content sample size according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76.

The moisture content sample size is based on Table 1 or other information that may be specified by the agency.

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Aggregate

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Sample Mass g (lb)
150 (6)	50,000 (110)
100 (4)	25,000 (55)
90 (3 1/2)	16,000 (35)
75 (3)	13,000 (29)
63 (2 1/2)	10,000 (22)
50 (2)	8000 (18)
37.5 (1 1/2)	6000 (13)
25.0 (1)	4000 (9)
19.0 (3/4)	3000 (7)
12.5 (1/2)	2000 (4)
9.5 (3/8)	1500 (3.3)
4.75 (No. 4)	500 (1.1)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

Immediately seal or cover moisture content samples to prevent any change in moisture content or follow the steps in “Procedure.”

Procedure

Determine all sample masses to the nearest 0.1 percent of the sample mass or to the nearest 0.1 g.

When determining the mass of hot samples or containers or both, place and tare a buffer between the sample container and the balance. This will eliminate damage to or interference with the operation of the balance or scale.

1. Determine and record the mass of the container (and lid for microwave drying).
2. Place the wet sample in the container.
3. Determine and record the total mass of the container and wet sample.

   a. For oven(s), hot plates, infrared heaters, etc.: Spread the sample in the container.
   b. For microwave oven: Heap sample in the container; cover with ventilated lid.

4. Subtract the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 3 and record the wet mass of the sample (M_W).
5. Place the sample in one of the following drying apparatuses:
   a. Controlled heat source (oven): at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).
   b. Uncontrolled heat source (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat sources as allowed by the agency): Stir frequently to avoid localized overheating.
6. Dry until the sample appears moisture free.
7. Determine mass of sample and container.
8. Subtract the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 7 and record the mass of the sample.
9. Return sample and container to the heat source for the additional time interval.
   a. Controlled (oven): 30 minutes
   b. Uncontrolled (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat sources as allowed by the agency): 10 minutes
   c. Uncontrolled (Microwave oven): 2 minutes

Caution: Some minerals in the sample may cause the aggregate to overheat, crack and explode, altering the aggregate gradation.

10. Determine mass of sample and container.
11. Subtract the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 10 and record.
12. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination (M_n) from the previous mass determination (M_p), dividing by the previous mass determination (M_p), and multiplying by 100.
13. Continue drying, performing Steps 9 through 12, until there is less than a 0.10 percent change after additional drying time.
14. Constant mass has been achieved; sample is defined as dry.
15. Allow the sample and container to cool. Determine and record the total mass.
16. Subtract the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 15 and record the dry mass of the sample (M_D).
17. Determine and record percent moisture (w) by subtracting the final dry mass determination (M_D) from the initial wet mass determination (M_W), dividing by the final dry mass determination (M_D), and multiplying` by 100.

TABLE 2
Methods of Drying

Heat Source	Specific Instructions	Drying intervals to achieve constant mass (minutes)
Controlled: Forced Draft Oven (preferred), Ventilated Oven, or Convection Oven	110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)	30
Uncontrolled:		
Hot plate, Infrared heater, or any other device/method allowed by the agency	Stir frequently	10
Microwave	Heap sample and cover with ventilated lid	2

Calculation

Constant Mass:

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\% \, Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

where:

M_p = previous mass measurement

M_n = new mass measurement

Example:

Mass of container:		1232.1 g
Mass of container after first drying cycle:		2637.2 g
Mass, M_p, of possibly dry sample:	2637.2 g - 1232.1 g =	1405.1 g
Mass of container and sample after second drying cycle:		2634.1 g
Mass, M_n, of sample:	2634.1 g - 1232.1 g =	1402.0 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1405.1 \text{ g} - 1402.0 \text{ g}}{1405.1 \text{ g}} \times 100 = 0.22\%$$

0.22 percent is not less than 0.10 percent, so continue drying

Mass of container and sample after third drying cycle: 2633.0 g

Mass, M_n, of sample: 2633.0 g - 1232.1 g = 1400.9 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1402.0 \text{ g} - 1400.9 \text{ g}}{1402.0 \text{ g}} \times 100 = 0.08\%$$

0.08 percent is less than 0.10 percent, so constant mass has been reached.

Moisture Content:

Calculate the moisture content, w, as a percent, using the following formula:

$$w = \frac{M_W - M_D}{M_D} \times 100$$

where:

w = moisture content, percent

M_W = wet mass

M_D = dry mass

Example:

Mass of container:	1232.1 g
Mass of container and wet sample:	2764.7 g
Mass, M_W, of wet sample:	2764.7 g - 1232.1 g = 1532.6 g
Mass of container and dry sample (COOLED):	2633.5 g
Mass, M_D, of dry sample:	2633.5 g - 1232.1 g = 1401.4 g

$$w = \frac{1532.6 \text{ g} - 1401.4 \text{ g}}{1401.4 \text{ g}} \times 100 = \frac{131.7 \text{ g}}{1401.4 \text{ g}} = 9.40\% \text{ report } 9.4\%$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- M_W, wet mass
- M_D, dry mass
- Moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

TOTAL MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING

FOP FOR AASHTO T 255

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Representative sample of appropriate mass obtained?	______	______
2. Mass of container determined to 0.1 percent or 0.1 g?	______	______
3. Sample placed in container and wet mass determined to 0.1 percent or 0.1 g?	______	______
4. Test sample mass conforms to the required mass?	______	______
5. Loss of moisture avoided prior to mass determination?	______	______
6. Sample dried by a suitable heat source?	______	______
7. If aggregate heated by means other than a temperature controlled oven, is sample stirred to avoid localized overheating?	______	______
8. If heated in a microwave, heaped and covered with a ventilated lid?	______	______
9. Is aggregate heated for the additional, specified time?	______	______
a. Forced draft, ventilated, convection ovens – 30 minutes		
b. Microwave – 2 minutes		
c. Other – 10 minutes		
10. Mass determined and compared to previous mass – showing less than 0.10 percent loss?	______	______
11. Sample cooled before dry mass determination to 0.1 percent or 0.1 g?	______	______
12. Calculations performed properly, and results reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	______	______

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature _________________________ WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 265

Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 265 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Sample Preparation

TABLE 1 Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Aggregate – *Shall conform to the following nominal maximum size definition and include the note below.*

*For Aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification upon which more than 1-percent of the material by weight is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i.e., wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5 percent of the materials.

TOTAL EVAPORABLE MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING FOP FOR AASHTO T 255
LABORATORY DETERMINATION OF MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOILS FOP FOR AASHTO T 265

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of moisture content of aggregate and soil in accordance with AASHTO T 255-22 and AASHTO T 265-22. It may also be used for other construction materials.

Overview

Moisture content is determined by comparing the wet mass of a sample and the mass of the sample after drying to constant mass. The term constant mass is used to define when a sample is dry.

Constant mass – the state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: capacity sufficient for the principal sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of sample mass or readable to 0.1 g, and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231
- Containers: clean, dry, and capable of being sealed
- Suitable drying container
    - For soils: container requires close-fitting lid
    - For aggregate: container lid is optional
- Microwave safe container with ventilated lid (for drying aggregate only)
- Heat source, thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F).
    - Forced draft oven (preferred)
    - Ventilated oven
    - Convection oven
- Heat source, uncontrolled, for use when allowed by the agency, will not alter the material being dried, and close control of the temperature is not required:
    - Infrared heater/heat lamp, hot plate, fry pan, or any other device/method allowed by the agency .
    - Microwave oven (900 watts minimum)
- Utensils such as spoons
- Hot pads or gloves

Sample Preparation

Obtain a representative sample according to the FOP for AASHTO R 90 in its existing condition. If necessary, reduce the sample to moisture content sample size according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76.

For aggregate, the moisture content sample size is based on Table 1 or other information that may be specified by the agency.

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Aggregate

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Sample Mass g (lb)
150 (6)	50,000 (110)
100 (4)	25,000 (55)
90 (3 1/2)	16,000 (35)
75 (3)	13,000 (29)
63 (2 1/2)	10,000 (22)
50 (2)	8000 (18)
37.5 (1 1/2)	6000 (13)
25.0 (1)	4000 (9)
19.0 (3/4)	3000 (7)
12.5 (1/2)	2000 (4)
9.5 (3/8)	1500 (3.3)
4.75 (No. 4)	500 (1.1)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum.

For soils the moisture content sample size is based on Table 2 or other information that may be specified by the agency.

TABLE 2
Sample Sizes for Moisture Content of Soil

Maximum Particle Size mm (in.)	Minimum Sample Mass g
50 (2)	1000
25.0 (1)	500
12.5 (1/2)	300
4.75 (No. 4)	100
0.425 (No. 40)	10

Immediately seal or cover moisture content samples to prevent any change in moisture content or follow the steps in "Procedure."

Procedure

Determine and record the sample masses as follows:

- For aggregate, determine and record all masses to the nearest 0.1 percent of the sample mass or to the nearest 0.1 g.
- For soil, determine and record all masses to the nearest 0.1 g.

When determining the mass of hot samples or containers or both, place and tare a buffer between the sample container and the balance. This will eliminate damage to or interference with the operation of the balance or scale.

1. Determine and record the mass of the container .
   a. For aggregate: the lid is optional unless drying with a microwave then a ventilated lid is required.
   b. For soils: the container includes the mass of the close-fitting lid.
2. Remove the lid, if used, and place the wet sample in the container.
3. Determine and record the total mass of the wet sample and container with lid, when used.
   a. For oven(s), hot plates, infrared heaters, etc.: Spread the sample in the container.
   b. For microwave oven: Heap sample in the container; cover with ventilated lid.
4. Subtract the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 3 and record the wet mass of the sample (M_W).
5. Place the sample in one of the following drying apparatuses:
   a. For aggregate –
      i. Controlled heat source (oven): at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).
      ii. Uncontrolled heat source (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat source as allowed by the agency): Stir frequently to avoid localized overheating.

   b. For soil – controlled heat source (oven): at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).

Note 1: Soils containing gypsum or significant amounts of organic material require special drying. For reliable moisture contents dry these soils at 60°C (140°F). For more information see AASHTO T 265, Note 2.

6. Dry until sample appears moisture free.
7. Determine mass of sample and container and lid, when used.
8. Subtract the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 7 and record the mass of the sample.
9. Return sample and container to the heat source for the additional time interval.
   a. Drying intervals for aggregate –
      i. Controlled heat source (oven): 30 minutes
      ii. Uncontrolled heat source (Hot plate, infrared heater, or other heat source as allowed by the agency): 10 minutes
      iii. Uncontrolled heat source (Microwave oven): 2 minutes

Caution: Some minerals in the sample may cause the aggregate to overheat, crack, and explode; altering the aggregate gradation.

   b. Drying interval for soil – controlled heat source (oven): 1 hour

10. Determine mass of sample and container with lid, if used.
11. Subtract the container mass determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 10 and record the mass of the sample.
12. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination (M_n) from the previous mass determination (M_p), dividing by the previous mass determination (M_p), and multiplying by 100.
13. Continue drying, performing steps 9 through 12, until there is less than a 0.10 percent change after additional drying time.
14. Constant mass has been achieved; sample is defined as dry.
15. Allow the sample and container with lid, when used, to cool. Determine and record the total mass.
16. Subtract the mass of the container determined in Step 1 from the mass of the container and sample determined in Step 15 and record the dry mass of the sample (M_D).
17. Determine and record percent moisture (w) by subtracting the final dry mass determination (M_D) from the initial wet mass determination (M_W), dividing by the final dry mass determination (M_D), and multiplying by 100.

Table 3
Methods of Drying

Aggregate		
Heat Source	**Specific Instructions**	**Drying intervals to achieve constant mass (minutes)**
Controlled: Forced draft (preferred), ventilated, or convection oven	110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)	30
Uncontrolled:		
Hot plate, infrared heater, or any other device/method allowed by the agency	Stir frequently	10
Microwave	Heap sample and cover with ventilated lid	2
Soil		
Heat Source	**Specific Instructions**	**Drying interval to achieve constant mass**
Controlled: Forced draft (preferred), ventilated, or convection oven	110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F)	1 hour

Calculation

Constant Mass

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\% \, Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement

M_n = new mass measurement

Example:

Mass of container:	1232.1 g
Mass of container and sample after first drying cycle:	2637.2 g
Mass, M_p, of possibly dry sample:	2637.2 g - 1232.1 g = 1405.1 g
Mass of container and sample after second drying cycle:	2634.1 g
Mass, M_n, of sample:	2634.1 g - 1232.1 g = 1402.0 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1405.1 \, g - 1402.0 \, g}{1405.1 \, g} \times 100 = 0.22\%$$

0.22 percent is not less than 0.10 percent, so continue drying.

Mass of container and sample after third drying cycle: 2633.0 g

Mass, M_n, of sample: 2633.0 g - 1232.1 g = 1400.9 g

$$\% \, Change = \frac{1402.0 \, g - 1400.9 \, g}{1402.0 \, g} \times 100 = 0.08\%$$

0.08 percent is less than 0.10 percent, so constant mass has been reached.

Moisture Content Aggregate and Soils:

Calculate the moisture content, as a percent, using the following formula:

$$w = \frac{M_W - M_D}{M_D} \times 100$$

where:

w = moisture content, percent

M_W = wet mass

M_D = dry mass

Example:

Mass of container:		1232.1 g
Mass of container and wet sample:		2764.7 g
Mass, M_W, of wet sample:	2764.7 g - 1232.1 g =	1532.6 g
Mass of container and dry sample (COOLED):		2633.5 g
Mass, M_D, of dry sample:	2633.5 g - 1232.1 g =	1401.4 g

$$w = \frac{1532.6\ g - 1401.4\ g}{1401.4\ g} \times 100 = \frac{131.2g}{1401.4\ g} \times 100 = 9.36\% \quad report\ 9.4\%$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- M_W, wet mass
- M_D, dry mass
- w, moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

TOTAL EVAPORABLE MOISTURE CONTENT OF AGGREGATE BY DRYING FOP FOR AASHTO T 255

LABORATORY DETERMINATION OF MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOILS FOP FOR AASHTO T 265

Participant Name ________________________________ Exam Date _______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Representative sample of appropriate mass obtained?	_____	_____
2. Sample protected from moisture change?	_____	_____
3. Mass of container determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
a. For aggregate: the lid is optional unless drying with a microwave then a ventilated lid is required.		
b. For soils: the container includes the mass of the close-fitting lid.		
4. Sample placed in container, with lid if used, and mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
5. Wet sample mass recorded to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
6. Sample mass conforms to the required mass?	_____	_____
7. Sample dried by a suitable heat source?	_____	_____
a. Describe suitable heat sources for aggregate?		
b. Describe suitable heat sources for soils?		
8. If aggregate heated by means other than a controlled oven, is sample stirred to avoid localized overheating?	_____	_____
9. For microwave, aggregate heaped and covered with a ventilated lid?	_____	_____
10. For aggregate, heated for the additional, specified time?	_____	_____
a. Forced draft, ventilated, convection ovens – 30 minutes		
b. Microwave – 2 minutes		
c. Other – 10 minutes		
11. For soil, heated for at least 1 hour additional drying time using a controlled heat source?	_____	_____
12. Mass of sample and container, with lid if used, determined and compared to previous mass – showing less than 0.10 percent loss?	_____	_____
13. Sample cooled, dry mass and container, with lid if used, determined and recorded to the nearest 0.1 percent?	_____	_____

OVER

14. Moisture content calculated correctly and recorded to the nearest 0.1 percent? _____ _____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

ONE-POINT METHOD FOR DETERMINING MAXIMUM DRY DENSITY AND OPTIMUM MOISTURE
FOP FOR AASHTO T 272

Scope

This procedure provides for a rapid determination of the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content of a soil sample, using a one-point determination in accordance with AASHTO T 272-18. This procedure is related to the FOPs for AASHTO T 99/T 180 and R 75.

One-point determinations are made by compacting the soil in a mold of a given size with a specified rammer dropped from a specified height and then compared to an individual moisture-density curve (FOP for AASHTO T 99 or T 180) or soil density-relations group (FOP for AASHTO R 75). Four alternate methods – A, B, C, and D – are used and correspond to the methods described in the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180. The method used in AASHTO T 272 must match the method used for the reference curve or to develop the soil density-relations. For example, when moisture-density relationships as determined by T 99 – Method C are used to form the soil density-relations group or an individual moisture density curve, then T 99 – Method C must be used to for the one-point determination.

Apparatus

See the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180.

Sample

Sample size determined according to the FOP for AASHTO T 310. In cases where the existing individual curve or soil density-relations group cannot be used a completely new curve will need to be developed and the sample size will be determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180.

1. If the sample is damp, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus maintained at a temperature not exceeding 60°C (140°F).
2. Thoroughly break up aggregations in a manner that avoids reducing the natural size of individual particles.
3. Pass the material through the appropriate sieve.

Procedure

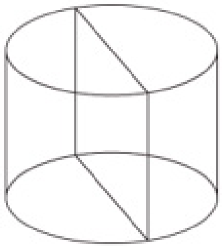
Use the method matching the individual curve or soil density-relations group. Refer to Table 1 of the FOP for AASHTO T 99 / T 180 for corresponding mold size, number of layers, number of blows, sieve size, and rammer specification for the various test methods.

1. Determine the mass of the clean, dry mold. Include the base plate but exclude the extension collar. Record the mass to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
2. Thoroughly mix the sample with sufficient water to adjust moisture content to 80 to 100 percent of the anticipated optimum moisture.

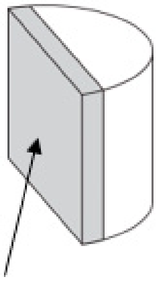
3. Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the mold (with collar attached) in approximately equal layers. For each layer:
    a. Spread the loose material uniformly in the mold.

Note 1: It is recommended to cover the remaining material with a non-absorbent sheet or damp cloth to minimize loss of moisture.

    b. Lightly tamp the loose material with the manual rammer or other similar device, this establishes a firm surface.
    c. Compact each layer with uniformly distributed blows from the rammer.
    d. Trim down material that has not been compacted and remains adjacent to the walls of the mold and extends above the compacted surface.
4. Remove the extension collar. Avoid shearing off the sample below the top of the mold. The material compacted in the mold should not be over 6 mm (¼ in.) above the top of the mold once the collar has been removed.
5. Trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold with the beveled side of the straightedge.
6. Clean soil from exterior of the mold and base plate.
7. Determine the mass of the mold and wet soil to the nearest 1 g (0.005 lb).
8. Determine the wet mass of the sample by subtracting the mass in Step 1 from the mass in Step 7.
9. Calculate the wet density (ρ_w) as indicated below under "Calculations."
10. Extrude the material from the mold. For soils and soil-aggregate mixtures, slice vertically through the center and remove one of the cut faces for a representative moisture content sample. For granular materials, a vertical face will not exist. Take a representative sample ensuring that all layers are represented. This sample must meet the sample size requirements of the test method used to determine moisture content.



Extruded material



Representative moisture content sample

11. Determine the moisture content (w) of the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255 / T 265.

Calculations

Wet Density

$$\rho_w = \frac{M_w}{V_m}\frac{2.0055\,kg}{0.0009469\,m^3} = 2118\,kg/m^3$$

$$\rho_w = \frac{4.42\,lb}{0.0334\,ft^3} = 132.2\,lb/ft^3$$

Where:

ρ_w = wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

M_w = wet mass

V_m = volume of the mold, (FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180)

Dry Density

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{\rho_w}{w + 100}\right) \times 100 \quad or \quad \rho_d = \frac{\rho_w}{\left(\frac{w}{100}\right) + 1}$$

Where:

ρ_d = dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

w = moisture content, as a percentage

Example for 4-inch mold, Methods A or C

Wet mass, M_w = 2.0055 kg (4.42 lb)

Moisture content, w = 13.5%

Measured volume of the mold, V_m = 0.0009469 m^3 (0.0334 ft^3)

Wet Density

$$\rho_w = \frac{2.0055\,kg}{0.0009469\,m^3} = 2118\,kg/m^3 \quad \rho_w = \frac{4.42\,lb}{0.0334\,ft^3} = 132.2\,lb/ft^3$$

Where:

ρ_w = Wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

Dry Density

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2118\,kg/m^3}{13.5 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 1866\ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{132.2\,lb/ft^3}{13.5 + 100}\right) \times 100 = 116.5\,lb/ft^3$$

or

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{2118\,kg/m^3}{\frac{13.5}{100} + 1}\right) = 1866\ kg/m^3 \quad \rho_d = \left(\frac{132.2\,lb/ft^3}{\frac{13.5}{100} + 1}\right) = 116.5\,lb/ft^3$$

ρ_d = Dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content Determination Using an Individual Moisture - Density Curve

1. The moisture content must be within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture of the reference curve. Compact another specimen, using the same material, at an adjusted moisture content if the one-point does not fall in the 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture range.

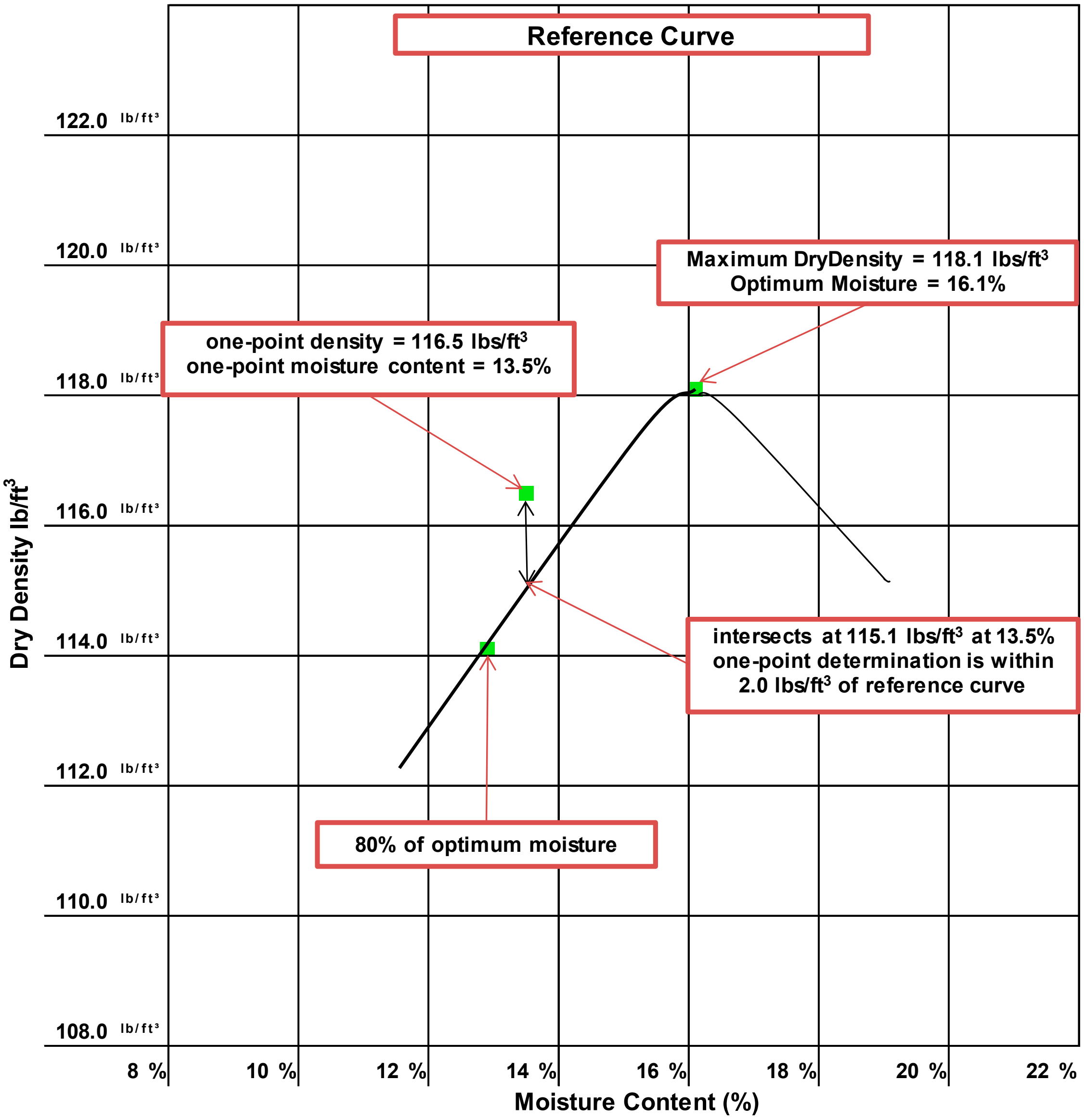
2. Plot the one-point, dry density on the vertical axis and moisture content on the horizontal axis, on the reference curve graph.

3. If the one-point falls on the reference curve or within ±2.0 lbs/ft^3, use the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content determined by the curve.

4. Use the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180 Annex A to determine corrected maximum dry density and optimum moisture content if oversize particles have been removed.

5. Perform a full moisture-density relationship if the one-point does not fall on or within ±2.0 lbs/ft^3 of the reference curve at 80 to 100 percent optimum moisture.

Example



The results of a one-point determination were 116.5 lb/ft³ at 13.5 percent moisture. The point was plotted on the reference curve graph. The one-point determination is within 2.0 lb/ft³ of the point on the curve that corresponds with the moisture content.

Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content Determination Using Soil Moisture-Density Relations

1. Plot the one-point, dry density on the vertical axis and moisture content on the horizontal axis, on the reference soil density-relations graph.

2. If the moisture-density one-point falls on one of the curves in the soil density-relations, use the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content defined by that curve.

3. If the moisture-density one-point falls within the soil density-relations but not on an existing curve, draw a new curve through the plotted single point, parallel and in character with the nearest existing curve in the soil density-relations. Use the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content as defined by the new curve.

    a. The one-point must fall either between or on the highest or lowest curves. If it does not, then a full curve must be developed.

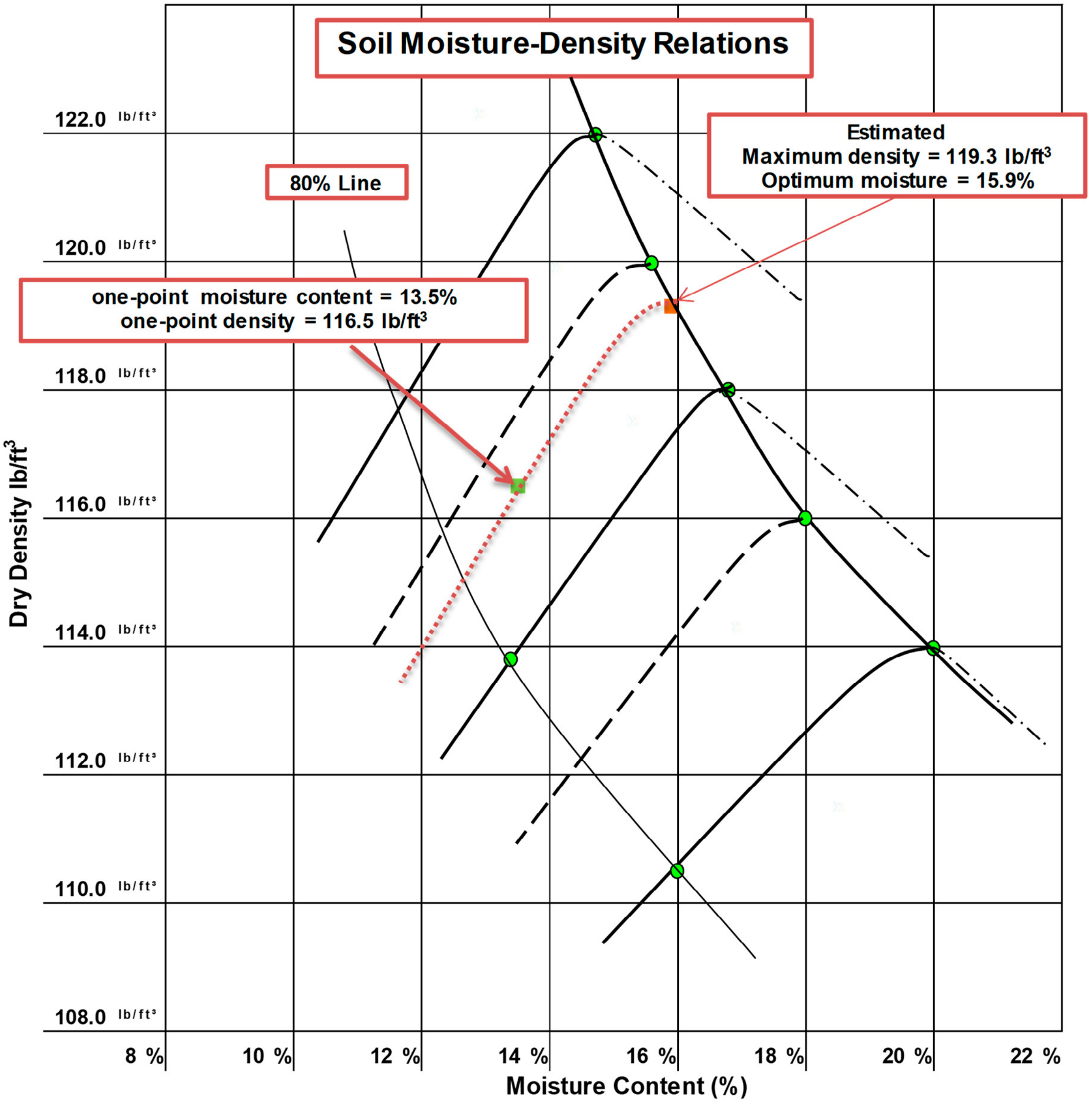
    b. If the one-point plotted within or on the soil density-relations group does not fall in the 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content, compact another specimen, using the same material, at an adjusted moisture content that will place the one point within this range.

4. Use the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180 Annex A to determine corrected maximum dry density and optimum moisture content if oversize particles have been removed.

5. If the new curve through a one-point is not well defined or is in any way questionable, perform a full moisture-density relationship to correctly define the new curve and verify the applicability of the soil density-relations.

Note 2: New curves drawn through plotted single point determinations shall not become a permanent part of the soil density-relations until verified by a full moisture-density procedure following the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180.

Example



The results of a one-point determination were 116.5 lb/ft^3 at 13.5 percent moisture. The point was plotted on the reference curve graph. The point was plotted on the appropriate group between two previously developed curves near and intermediate curve.

The "dotted" curve through the moisture-density one-point was sketched between the existing curves. A maximum dry density of 119.3 lb/ft^3 and a corresponding optimum moisture content of 15.9 percent were estimated.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Maximum dry density to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3)
- Corrected maximum dry density (if applicable)
- Optimum moisture content to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Corrected optimum moisture content (if applicable)
- Reference curve or Soil Moisture-Density Relations used

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

ONE-POINT METHOD
FOP FOR AASHTO T 272 (T 99)

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
1. One-point determination of dry density and corresponding moisture content made in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 99?	_____	_____
a. Correct size (4.75 mm / No. 4 or 19.0 mm / 3/4 in.) material used?	_____	_____
2. If necessary, sample dried until friable in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60°C (140°F)?	_____	_____
3. Sample broken up and an adequate amount sieved over the appropriate sieve (4.75 mm / No. 4 or 19.0 mm / 3/4 in.) to determine oversize (coarse particle) percentage?	_____	_____
4. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	_____	_____
5. Moisture content adjusted if needed?	_____	_____
6. Determine mass of clean, dry mold without collar to nearest 1 g (0.005 lb.)?	_____	_____
7. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	_____	_____
8. Layer of soil (approximately one third compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
9. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
10. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
11. Layer of soil (approximately two thirds compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
12. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
13. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
14. Mold filled with soil such that compacted soil will be above the mold, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
15. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
16. Collar removed without shearing off sample?	_____	_____
17. Approximately 6 mm (1/4 in.) of compacted material above the top of the mold (without the collar)?	_____	_____
18. Soil trimmed to top of mold with the beveled side of the straightedge?	_____	_____
19. Remove soil from exterior surface of mold and base plate?	_____	_____
20. Mass of mold and contents determined to appropriate precision?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
21. Wet density calculated from the wet mass?	_____	_____
22. Soil removed from mold using a sample extruder if needed?	_____	_____
23. Soil sliced vertically through center (non-granular material)?	_____	_____
24. Moisture sample removed ensuring all layers are represented?	_____	_____
25. Moist mass determined immediately to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
26. Moisture sample mass of correct size?	_____	_____
27. Sample dried and water content determined according to the FOP for T 255/T 265?	_____	_____
28. One-point plotted on soils moisture-density relations group supplied?	_____	_____
a. One-point falls within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	_____	_____
b. If one-point does not fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content, another one-point determination with an adjusted water content is made?	_____	_____
c. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content correctly estimated?	_____	_____
29. One-point plotted on a single reference curve?	_____	_____
a. Does one-point plot within 2 lb/ft^3 in order to be valid?	_____	_____
b. Does one-point fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	_____	_____
c. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content determined from single reference curve?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

ONE-POINT METHOD
FOP FOR AASHTO T 272 (T 180)

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. One-point determination of dry density and corresponding moisture content made in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 180?	_____	_____
a. Correct size (4.75 mm / No. 4 or 19.0 mm / 3/4 in.) material used?	_____	_____
2. If necessary, sample dried until friable in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 60°C (140°F)?	_____	_____
3. Sample broken up and an adequate amount sieved over the appropriate sieve (4.75 mm / No. 4 or 19.0 mm / 3/4 in.) to determine oversize (coarse particle) percentage?	_____	_____
4. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	_____	_____
5. Moisture content adjusted if needed?	_____	_____
6. Determine mass of clean, dry mold without collar to nearest 1 g (0.005 lb.)?	_____	_____
7. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	_____	_____
8. Layer of soil (approximately one fifth compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
9. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
10. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
11. Layer of soil (approximately two fifths compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
12. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
13. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
14. Layer of soil (approximately three fifths compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
15. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
16. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____
17. Layer of soil (approximately four fifths compacted depth) placed in mold with collar attached, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
18. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
19. Material adhering to the inside of the mold trimmed?	_____	_____

OVER

EMBANKMENT AND BASE IN-PLACE DENSITY WAQTC FOP AASHTO T 272 (24)

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
20. Mold filled with soil such that compacted soil will be above the mold, loose material lightly tamped?	_____	_____
21. Soil compacted with appropriate number of blows (25 or 56)?	_____	_____
22. Collar removed without shearing off sample?	_____	_____
23. Approximately 6 mm (1/4 in.) of compacted material above the top of the mold (without the collar)?	_____	_____
24. Soil trimmed to top of mold with the beveled side of the straightedge?	_____	_____
25. Remove soil from exterior surface of mold and base plate?	_____	_____
26. Mass of mold and contents determined to appropriate precision?	_____	_____
27. Wet density calculated from the wet mass?	_____	_____
28. Soil removed from mold using a sample extruder if needed?	_____	_____
29. Soil sliced vertically through center (non-granular material)?	_____	_____
30. Moisture sample removed ensuring all layers are represented?	_____	_____
31. Moist mass determined immediately to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
32. Moisture sample mass of correct size?	_____	_____
33. Sample dried and water content determined according to the FOP for T 255/T 265?	_____	_____
34. One-point plotted on soils moisture-density relations group supplied?	_____	_____
a. One-point falls within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	_____	_____
b. If one-point does not fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content, another one-point determination with an adjusted water content is made?	_____	_____
c. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content correctly estimated?	_____	_____
35. One-point plotted on a single reference curve?	_____	_____
a. Does one-point plot within 2 lb/ft^3 in order to be valid?	_____	_____
b. Does one-point fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	_____	_____
c. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content determined from single reference curve?		

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_____________

29_T272_pr_180_24_errata E&B/ID 6-16 Pub. October 2024 (v. 2025)

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 304

Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 304 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Report

Replace first bullet with below:

- The Uncompacted Voids (U_m) in percent to the nearest 1 percent.

UNCOMPACTED VOID CONTENT OF FINE AGGREGATE
FOP FOR AASHTO T 304

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the loose uncompacted void content of a sample of fine aggregate in accordance with AASHTO T 304-22. When measured on an aggregate of a known grading, void content indicates the aggregate's angularity, sphericity, and surface texture compared with other fine aggregates tested in the same grading. When void content is measured on an as-received fine aggregate grading, it can indicate the effect of the fine aggregate on the workability of a mixture in which it is used.

Apparatus

- Cylindrical Measure – approximately 100 mL right cylinder made of seamless smooth wall metal, inside diameter approximately 39 mm and inside height approximately 86 mm, with a metal bottom at least 6 mm thick, which is firmly sealed to the cylinder with means for aligning the axis of the cylinder with that of the funnel (see Figure 1).
- Funnel – the lateral surface of the right frustum of a smooth metal cone at least 38 mm high sloped 60 ± 4 degrees from the horizontal with an opening of 12.7 ± 0.6 mm diameter with a volume of at least 200 mL or with a supplemental glass or metal container to provide the required volume (see Figure 2).
- Funnel Stand – A three or four-legged support capable of holding the funnel firmly in position 115 ± 2 mm above the top of the cylinder with the axis of the funnel colinear (within a 4 degree angle and a displacement of 2 mm) with the axis of the cylindrical measure. A suitable arrangement is shown in Figure 2.
- Glass Plate – minimum 4 mm thick, approximately 60 mm by 60 mm used to calibrate the cylindrical measure.
- Pan – flat metal or plastic pan of sufficient size to contain the funnel stand and to prevent loss of material.
- Metal spatula with a straight edged blade approximately 100 mm long, and at least 20 mm wide with an end cut at a right angle to the edges.
- Scale or balance accurate and readable to ±0.1 g within the range of use, capable of weighing the cylindrical measure and its contents.

Figure 1

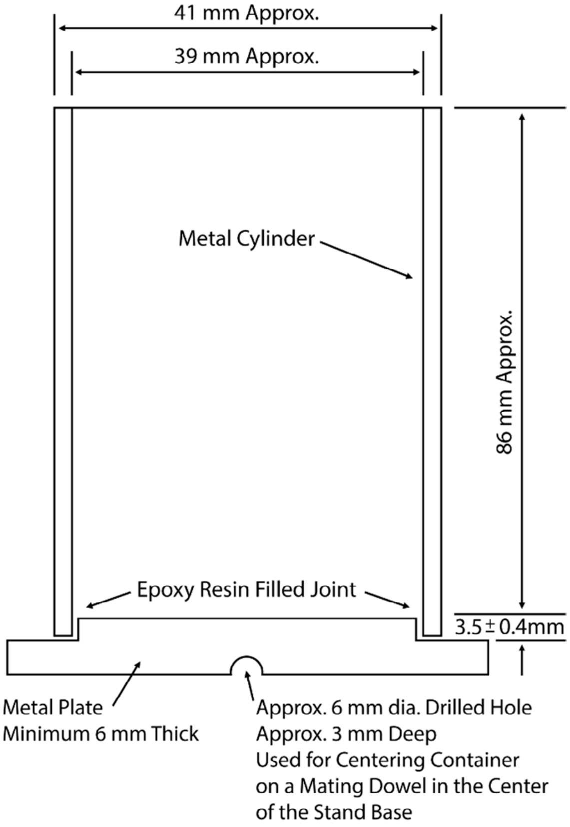
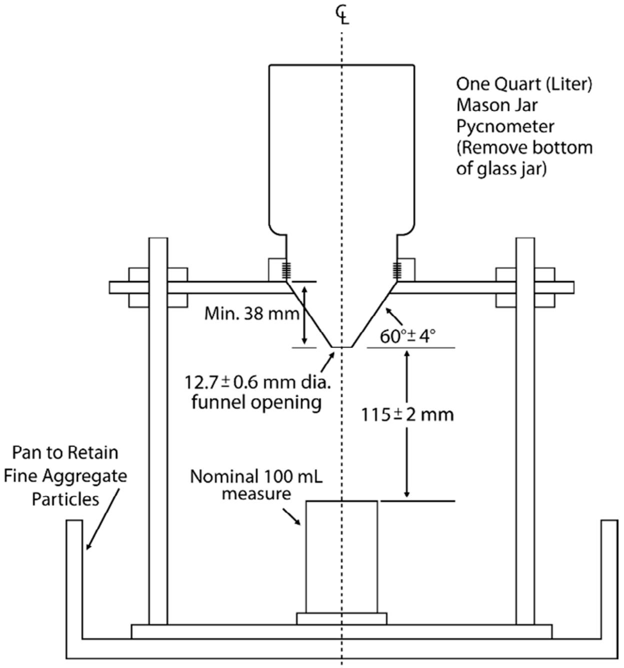


Figure 2



Section through center of Apparatus

Preparation of Test Samples

Obtain the standard graded sample from one of the following:

1. Use the sieve analysis samples from the FOP for AASHTO T 27/11.
2. Store the dry separate size fractions obtained from one (or more) sieve analysis in separate containers for each size.

   OR:

1. Obtain sample according to the FOP for AASHTO R 90
2. Reduce according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76
3. Wash sample over a 150-µm (No. 100) or 75-µm (No. 200) sieve according to FOP for AASHTO T 27/11.
4. Dry to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 255.
5. Using sieves in Table 1, separate into individual size fractions according to FOP for AASHTO T 27/11
6. Weigh out and combine the following quantities of material identified in Table 1.

Table 1

Individual Size Fraction		
Passing	**Retained On**	**Mass g**
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	44.0 ± 0.2
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	No. 30 (600 µm)	57.0 ± 0.2
No. 30 (600 um)	No. 50 (300 µm)	72.0 ± 0.2
No. 50 (300 um)	No. 100 (150 µm)	17.0 ± 0.2
	Total	190.0 ± 0.2

Specific Gravity of Fine Aggregate

The fine aggregate bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}) is used to determine the uncompacted void content. Use the G_{sb} from the source if it is known. If it is unknown determine the G_{sb} on the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material according to AASHTO T 84.

If the G_{sb} of some size fractions differ by more than 0.05 from the G_{sb} typical of the complete sample, the G_{sb} of the fraction (or fractions) being tested must be determined.

Note 1: An indicator of differences in specific gravity of various particle sizes is a comparison of specific gravities run on the fine aggregate in different gradings. Specific gravity can be run on gradings with and without specific size fractions of interest. If specific gravity differences exceed 0.05, determine the specific gravity of the individual 2.36 mm (No. 8) to 150 um (No. 100) sizes for use either by direct measurement or by calculation using the specific gravity data on gradings with and without the size fraction of interest.
A difference in specific gravity of 0.05 will change the calculated void content about 1 percent.

Procedure

1. Record the mass of the empty measure to the nearest 0.1 g.
2. Mix test sample with the spatula until it appears to be homogeneous.
3. Position the jar and funnel section in the stand and center the cylindrical measure as shown in Figure 2.
4. Using a finger, block the opening of the funnel, pour the test sample into the funnel.
5. Level the material in the funnel with the spatula.
6. Withdraw finger allowing the sample to freely flow into the cylindrical measure.
7. After the funnel empties, strike-off excess fine aggregate from the cylindrical measure with a rapid single pass of the spatula with the width of the blade vertical using the straight part of its edge in light contact with the top of the measure.

   Until strike-off is complete, avoid vibration or disturbance which could cause compaction of the material in the measure.

Note 2: After strike-off, the cylindrical measure may be tapped lightly to compact the sample to make it easier to transfer the container to scale or balance without spilling any of the sample.

8. Brush adhering grains from the outside of the container.
9. Determine and record the mass of the cylindrical measure and contents to the nearest 0.1 g.
10. Recombine the sample from the pan and cylindrical measure.
11. Stir until homogenous.
12. Repeat Steps 3 through 9.
13. Determine net mass of aggregate in measure by subtracting mass of the measure from the mass of measure and fine aggregate.
14. Calculate the uncompacted void content (U_s) of each determination to the nearest 0.1 percent.
15. Average the results of the two determinations (U_m) to the nearest 0.1 percent.

Calculations

Calculate the uncompacted voids for each determination:

$$U_s = \frac{V - \left(\frac{F}{G_{sb}}\right)}{V} \times 100$$

Where:

U_s = uncompacted voids in the material to the nearest 0.1 percent

V = volume of cylindrical measure, mL

F = net mass, g, of fine aggregate in measure

G_{sb}= Bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate

Calculate the average uncompacted voids for the two determinations:

$$U_m = \frac{U_1 + U_2}{2}$$

Where:

U_m = the average uncompacted void content to the nearest 0.1 percent

U_1 = first determination

U_2 = second determination

Example:

$$U_s = \frac{99.8\ mL - \left(\frac{146.2\ g}{2.636}\right)}{99.8\ mL} \times 100 = 44.4\%$$

Where:

U_s = uncompacted voids in the material to the nearest 0.1 percent

V = 99.8 mL

F = 146.2 g

G_{sb}= 2.636

The average uncompacted voids for the two determinations:

$$U_m = \frac{48.7\% + 49.9\%}{2} = 49.3\%$$

Where:

U_m = the average uncompacted void content to the nearest 0.1 percent

U_1 = 48.7%

U_2 = 49.9%

Report

- The Uncompacted Voids (U_m) in percent to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- The specific gravity value used in the calculations.

ANNEX — CALIBRATION OF CYLINDRICAL MEASURE

(Mandatory Information)

1. Apply a light coat of grease to the top edge of the dry, empty cylindrical measure.
2. Determine the mass of the measure, grease, and glass plate to the nearest 0.1 g.
3. Fill the measure with freshly boiled, deionized water at a temperature of 18 to 24ºC (64.4 to 75.2ºF).
4. Record the temperature of the water.
5. Place the glass plate on the measure, being sure that no air bubbles remain.
6. Dry the outer surfaces of the measure.
7. Determine the combined mass of measure, glass plate, grease, and water to the nearest 0.1 g.

Calculations

Calculate the volume of the measure as follows:

$$V = 1000 \times \frac{M}{D}$$

Where:

V = volume of cylinder, to the nearest 0.1 mL

M = net mass of water, g

D = density of water kg/m^3 (see Table B1 in the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180 for density at the temperature used)

Example

$$V = 1000 \times \frac{99.6}{997.99} = 99.8\ mL$$

Where:

V = volume of cylinder, to the nearest 0.1 mL

M = 99.6 g

D = 997.99 kg/m^3, density of water at 21ºC (69.8ºF)

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

UNCOMPACTED VOID CONTENT OF FINE AGGREGATE
FOP FOR AASHTO T 304

Participant Name ______________________________**Exam Date** ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Sample obtained according to FOP for AASHTO R 90?	_____	_____
2. Sample reduced according to the FOP for AASHTO R 76?	_____	_____
3. Sample washed over 150 µm (No. 100) or 75 µm (No. 200)?	_____	_____
4. Sample dried to constant mass?	_____	_____
5. Sample separated into individual size fractions?	_____	_____
6. Material weighed out and combined according to Table 1?	_____	_____
7. G_{sb} obtained or determined?	_____	_____
8. Calibrated measure used?	_____	_____
9. Mass of empty measure determined?	_____	_____
10. Test sample mixed until it appears homogeneous?	_____	_____
11. Measure centered on stand?	_____	_____
12. Funnel opening blocked with finger?	_____	_____
13. Test sample poured in funnel and leveled with spatula?	_____	_____
14. Finger withdrawn and sample allowed to freely flow into cylindrical measure?	_____	_____
15. Excess material struck off with spatula correctly?	_____	_____
16. Vibration or disturbance avoided?	_____	_____
17. Adhering grains brushed off?	_____	_____
18. Mass of the cylindrical measure and contents determined to nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
19. Sample recombined and stirred until homogenous?	_____	_____
20. Procedure repeated?	_____	_____
21. Results calculated and reported correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature ________________________________WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 308

Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Asphalt Mixtures by the Ignition Method

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 308 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Procedure – Method A (Internal Balance)

Replace step 4 with below:

4. Determine and record the total mass of the sample and sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.

Procedure – Method B (External Balance) – *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Annex – Correction Factors

Asphalt Binder and Aggregate

Asphalt binder correction factor – *Shall read as below:*

A correction factor must be established by testing a set of correction specimens for each Job Mix Formula (JMF).

Aggregate correction factor - *Method not recognized by WSDOT.*

Procedure

Steps 10 – 14 not recognized by WSDOT.

DETERMINING THE ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY THE IGNITION METHOD
FOP FOR AASHTO T 308

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of asphalt binder content of asphalt mixtures by ignition of the binder in accordance with AASHTO T 308-24.

Overview

The sample is heated in a furnace at 538°C (1000°F) or less; samples may be heated by convection or direct infrared irradiation (IR). The aggregate remaining after burning can be used for sieve analysis using the FOP for AASHTO T 30.

Some agencies allow the use of recycled asphalt mixtures. When using recycled asphalt mixtures, check with the agency for specific correction procedures.

Asphalt binder in the asphalt mixture is ignited in a furnace. Asphalt binder content is calculated as the percentage difference between the initial mass of the asphalt mixture and the mass of the residual aggregate, with the asphalt binder correction factor, and moisture content subtracted. The asphalt binder content is expressed as a percent of moisture-free mix mass.

Two methods, A and B, are presented.

Apparatus

Note 1: The apparatus must be calibrated for the specific mix design. See "Correction Factors" at the end of this FOP.

The apparatus for Methods A and B is the same except that the furnace for Method A requires an internal balance.

- Ignition Furnace: A forced-air ignition furnace that heats the specimens by either the convection or direct IR irradiation method. The convection-type furnace must be capable of maintaining the temperature between at least 530 and 545°C (986 and 1013°F) and have a temperature control accurate within ±5°C (±9°F).

  For Method A, the furnace will be equipped with an internal scale thermally isolated from the furnace chamber and accurate to 0.1 g. The scale shall be capable of determining the mass of a 3500 g sample in addition to the sample baskets. A data collection system will be included so that mass can be automatically determined and displayed during the test. The furnace shall have a built-in computer program to calculate the change in mass of the sample and provide for the input of a correction factor for aggregate loss. The furnace shall provide a printed ticket with the initial specimen mass, specimen mass loss, temperature compensation, correction factor, corrected asphalt binder content, test time, and test temperature. The furnace shall provide an audible alarm and indicator light when the sample mass loss does not exceed 0.01 percent of the total sample mass for three consecutive minutes. Perform lift test according to manufacturer's instructions weekly during use, if applicable. The furnace shall be designed to permit the operator to change the ending mass loss percentage from both 0.01 percent to 0.02 percent.

For both Method A and Method B, the furnace chamber dimensions shall be adequate to accommodate a 3500 g sample. The furnace door shall be equipped so that it cannot be opened during the ignition test. A method for reducing furnace emissions shall be provided and the furnace shall be vented so that no emissions escape into the laboratory. The furnace shall have a fan to pull air through the furnace to expedite the test and to eliminate the escape of smoke into the laboratory.

- Sample Basket Assembly: consisting of sample basket(s), catch pan, and basket guards. Sample basket(s) will be of appropriate size allowing samples to be thinly spread and allowing air to flow through and around the sample particles. Sets of two or more baskets shall be nested. A catch pan: of sufficient size to hold the sample basket(s) so that aggregate particles and melting asphalt binder falling through the screen mesh are caught. Basket guards will completely enclose the basket and be made of screen mesh, perforated stainless steel plate, or other suitable material.
- Thermometer, or other temperature measuring device, with a temperature range of 10 - 260°C (50-500°F).
- Oven capable of maintaining 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F).
- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the sample mass and conforming to the requirements of M 231, Class G2.
- **Safety equipment**: Safety glasses or face shield, high temperature gloves, long sleeved jacket, a heat resistant surface capable of withstanding 650°C (1202°F), a protective cage capable of surrounding the sample baskets during the cooling period, and a particle mask for use during removal of the sample from the basket assembly.
- Miscellaneous equipment: A container larger than the sample basket(s) for transferring sample after ignition, large flat pan, spatulas, bowls, and wire brushes.

Sample Preparation

1. Obtain samples of asphalt mixture in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 97.
2. If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to separate with a spatula or trowel, place it in a large flat pan in an oven at 110 ±5°C (230 ±9°F) until workable.
3. Reduce asphalt mixture samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 47.
4. Test sample size shall conform to the mass requirement shown in Table 1.

Note 2: When the mass of the test specimen exceeds the capacity of the equipment used or for large samples of fine mixes, the test specimen may be divided into suitable increments, tested, and the results appropriately combined through a weighted average for calculation of the asphalt binder content.

Table 1

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Mass Specimen g	Maximum Mass Specimen g
37.5 (1 ½)	4000	4500
25.0 (1)	3000	3500
19.0 (3/4)	2000	2500
12.5 (1/2)	1500	2000
9.5 (3/8)	1200	1700
4.75 (No. 4)	1200	1700

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

General

1. For the convection-type furnace, preheat the ignition furnace to 538 ± 5°C (1000 ± 9°F) or to the temperature determined in the Correction Factors Annex of this method. Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) before the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically. For the direct IR irradiation-type furnace, use the same burn profile as used during the correction factor determination.

Procedure – Method A (Internal Balance)

1. Dry the sample to constant mass, according to the FOP for AASHTO T 329; or determine the moisture content of a companion sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 329.
2. Determine and record the mass of the sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
3. Evenly distribute the sample in the sample basket assembly, taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the sample.
4. Determine and record the total mass of the sample and sample basket assembly at room temperature to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. Calculate the initial mass of the sample by subtracting the mass of the sample basket from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as (M_i).
6. Record the correction factor or input into the furnace controller for the specific asphalt mixture.

7. Input the initial mass of the sample (M_i) into the ignition furnace controller. Verify that the correct mass has been entered.
8. Verify the furnace scale is reading zero, if not, reset to zero.

   CAUTION: Operator should wear safety equipment – high temperature gloves, face shield, fire-retardant shop coat – when opening the door to load or unload the sample.

9. Open the chamber door and gently set the sample basket assembly in the furnace. Carefully position the sample basket assembly so it is not in contact with the furnace wall. Close the chamber door and verify that the sample mass displayed on the furnace scale equals the total mass of the sample and sample basket assembly recorded in Step 5 within ±5 g.

   Note 3: Differences greater than 5 g or failure of the furnace scale to stabilize may indicate that the specimen basket assembly is contacting the furnace wall.

   Note 4: Furnace temperature will drop below the set point when the door is opened but will recover when the door is closed, and ignition begins. Sample ignition typically increases the temperature well above the set point – relative to sample size and asphalt binder content.

10. Initiate the test by pressing the start button. This will lock the sample chamber and start the combustion blower.

    Safety note: Do not attempt to open the furnace door until the asphalt binder has been completely burned off.

11. Allow the test to continue until the stable light and audible stable indicator indicate that the change in mass does not exceed 0.01 percent for three consecutive minutes. Press the stop button. This will unlock the sample chamber and cause the printer to print out the test results.

    Note 5: An ending mass loss percentage of 0.02 may be used, if allowed by the agency, when aggregate that exhibits an excessive amount of loss during ignition testing is used.

12. Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket assembly, and place on the cooling plate or block. Place the protective cage over the sample basket assembly and allow it to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 minutes).
13. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly after ignition to the nearest 0.1 g.
14. Calculate the mass of the sample by subtracting the mass of the sample basket assembly from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as M_f.
15. Use the asphalt binder content percentage from the printed ticket. Subtract the moisture content and the correction factor if not entered into the furnace controller from the printed ticket asphalt binder content and report the difference as the corrected asphalt binder content.

    Asphalt binder content percentage can also be calculated using the formula from "Method B" Step 16.

Calculation

Corrected asphalt binder content:

$$P_b = BC - MC - C_f{}^*$$

*If correction factor is not entered into the furnace controller

where:

P_b = the corrected asphalt binder content as a percent by mass of the asphalt mixture

BC = asphalt binder content shown on printed ticket

MC = moisture content of the companion asphalt mixture sample, percent, as determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 329 (if the specimen was oven-dried before initiating the procedure, MC=0)

C_f = correction factor as a percent by mass of the asphalt mixture sample

Procedure – Method B (External Balance)

1. Dry the sample to constant mass, according to the FOP for AASHTO T 329; or determine the moisture content of a companion sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 329.
2. Determine and record the mass of the sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
3. Place the sample basket(s) in the catch pan. Evenly distribute the sample in the sample basket(s), taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the sample.
4. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly at room temperature to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. Calculate the initial mass of the sample by subtracting the mass of the sample basket from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as (M_i).
6. Record the correction factor for the specific asphalt mixture.
7. Open the chamber door and gently set the sample basket assembly in the furnace. Carefully position the sample basket assembly so it is not in contact with the furnace wall. Burn the asphalt mixture sample in the furnace for 45 minutes or the length of time determined in the “Correction Factors” section.
8. Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket assembly, and place on the cooling plate or block. Place the protective cage over the sample and allow it to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 min).

9. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
10. Calculate the sample mass by subtracting the mass of the sample basket assembly from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g.
11. Place the sample basket assembly back into the furnace.
12. Burn the sample for at least 15 minutes after the furnace reaches the set temperature.
13. Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket assembly, and place on the cooling plate or block. Place the protective cage over the sample basket assembly and allow it to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 min.).
14. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
15. Calculate the mass of the sample by subtracting the mass of the sample basket assembly from the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g.
16. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination (M_n) from the previous mass determination (M_p), dividing by the previous mass determination (M_p), and multiplying by 100.
17. If the percent change exceeds 0.01 percent of the previous sample mass, repeat Steps 11 through 16 until the percent change does not exceed 0.01 percent.

    Note 6: An ending mass loss percentage of 0.02 may be used, if allowed by the agency, when aggregate that exhibits an excessive amount of loss during ignition testing is used.

18. Determine and record the mass of the sample and sample basket assembly to the nearest 0.1 g.
19. Calculate the final sample mass by subtracting the mass of the sample basket assembly and sample and sample basket assembly and record to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as M_f.
20. Calculate the asphalt binder content of the sample.

Calculations

Constant Mass

Calculate %change:

$$\% \; Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

where:

M_p = sample mass after ignition

M_n = sample mass after 15 min. additional ignition

Example

Initial mass of sample and basket = 5292.7 g

Mass of basket assembly = 2931.5 g

M_i = 2361.2 g

Sample mass and basket after first ignition = 5154.4 g

Sample mass after first ignition = 2222.9 g

Sample mass and basket after additional 15 min ignition = 5154.2 g

Constant mass

Sample mass after additional 15 min ignition = 2222.7 g

$$\% change = \frac{2222.9 \; g - 2222.7 \; g}{2222.9 \; g} \times 100 = 0.009\%$$

%change is not greater than 0.01 percent, so **M_f =** 2222.7 g

Percent asphalt binder (P_b)

Calculate the asphalt binder content of the sample as follows:

$$P_b = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100 - MC - C_f$$

where:

P_b = the corrected asphalt binder content as a percent by mass of the asphalt mixture sample

M_f = the final sample mass after ignition, g

M_i = the initial mass of the asphalt mixture sample before ignition, g

MC= moisture content of the companion asphalt mixture sample, percent, as determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 329 (if the specimen was oven-dried before initiating the procedure, MC = 0).

C_f = correction factor as a percent by mass of the asphalt mixture sample

Example

Correction factor = 0.42%

Moisture content = 0.04%

Initial mass of sample and basket = 5292.7 g

Mass of basket assembly = 2931.5 g

M_i = 2361.2 g

M_f = 2222.7 g

$$P_b = \frac{2361.2\ g - 2222.7\ g}{2361.2\ g} \times 100 - 0.04\% - 0.42\% = 5.41\%$$

P_b= 5.41%

Gradation

1. Empty contents of the basket(s) into a container, being careful to capture all material. Use a small wire brush to ensure all residual fines are removed from the baskets.

   Note 7: Particle masks are a recommended safety precaution.

2. Perform the gradation analysis in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 30.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Method of test (A or B)
- Corrected asphalt binder content, P_b, to the nearest 0.01 percent or per agency standard
- Correction factor, C_f , to the nearest 0.01 percent
- Temperature compensation factor (Method A only)
- Total percent loss
- Sample mass
- Moisture content to the nearest 0.01%
- Test temperature

Attach the original printed ticket with all intermediate values (continuous tape) to the report for furnaces with internal balances.

ANNEX – CORRECTION FACTORS

ASPHALT BINDER AND AGGREGATE

(Mandatory Information)

Asphalt binder content results may be affected by the type of aggregate in the mixture and by the ignition furnace. Asphalt binder and aggregate correction factors must, therefore, be established by testing a set of correction specimens for each Job Mix Formula (JMF) mix design. Each ignition furnace will have its own unique correction factor determined in the location where testing will be performed.

This procedure must be performed before any acceptance testing is completed, and repeated each time there is a change in the mix ingredients or design. Any changes greater than 5 percent in stockpiled aggregate proportions should require a new correction factor.

All correction samples will be prepared by a central / regional laboratory unless otherwise directed.

Asphalt binder correction factor: A correction factor must be established by testing a set of correction specimens for each Job Mix Formula (JMF). Certain aggregate types may result in unusually high correction factors (> 1.00 percent). Such mixes should be corrected and tested at a lower temperature as described below.

Aggregate correction factor: Due to potential aggregate breakdown during the ignition process, a correction factor will need to be determined for the following conditions:

a. Aggregates that have a proven history of excessive breakdown
b. Aggregate from an unknown source.

This correction factor will be used to adjust the acceptance gradation test results obtained according to the FOP for AASHTO T 30.

Procedure

1. Obtain samples of aggregate in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 90.
2. Obtain samples of asphalt binder in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 66.

   Note 8: Include other additives that may be required by the JMF.

3. Prepare an initial, or "butter," mix at the design asphalt binder content. Mix and discard the butter mix before mixing any of the correction specimens to ensure accurate asphalt content.
4. Prepare two correction specimens at the JMF design asphalt binder content. Aggregate used for correction specimens shall be sampled from material designated for use on the project. An agency approved method will be used to combine aggregate. An additional "blank" specimen shall be batched and tested for aggregate gradation in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 30. The gradation from the "blank" shall fall within the agency specified mix design tolerances.
5. Place the freshly mixed specimens directly into the sample basket assembly. If mixed specimens are allowed to cool before placement in the sample basket assembly, the

specimens must be dried to constant mass according to the FOP for AASHTO T 329. Do not preheat the sample basket assembly.

6. Test the specimens in accordance with Method A or Method B of the procedure.
7. Once both correction specimens have been burned, determine the asphalt binder content for each specimen by calculation or from the printed ignition furnace tickets, if available.
8. Calculate the difference between asphalt binder contents of the two specimens:
   a. If the difference between the asphalt binder contents of the two specimens does not exceed 0.15 percent, use these two results to determine the correction factor.
   b. If the difference between the asphalt binder contents of the two specimens exceeds 0.15 percent, repeat with two more specimens and, from the four results, discard the high and low results. Determine the correction factor from the two remaining results.
9. Calculate the difference between the actual and measured asphalt binder contents to 0.01 percent. The asphalt binder correction factor, C_f, is the average of the differences expressed as a percent by mass of asphalt mixture.
10. If the asphalt binder correction factor exceeds 1.00 percent, the test temperature must be lowered to 482 ± 5°C (900 ± 9°F) and new samples must be burned. If the correction factor is the same or higher at the lower temperature, it is permissible to use the higher temperature. The temperature for determining the asphalt binder content of asphalt mixture samples by this procedure shall be the same temperature determined for the correction samples.
11. For the direct IR irradiation-type burn furnaces, the **default** burn profile should be used for most materials. The operator may select burn-profile Option 1 or Option 2 to optimize the burn cycle. The burn profile for testing asphalt mixture samples shall be the same burn profile selected for correction samples.

    Option 1 is designed for aggregate that requires a large asphalt binder correction factor (greater than 1.00 percent) – typically very soft aggregate (such as dolomite).

    Option 2 is designed for samples that may not burn completely using the **default** burn profile.

12. Perform a gradation analysis on the residual aggregate in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 30, if required. The results will be utilized in developing an “Aggregate Correction Factor” and should be calculated and reported to 0.1 percent.
13. From the gradation results subtract the percent passing for each sieve, for each sample, from the percent passing each sieve of the “Blank” specimen gradation results from Step 4.
14. Determine the average difference of the two values. If the difference for any single sieve exceeds the allowable difference of that sieve as listed in Table 2, then aggregate gradation correction factors (equal to the resultant average differences) for all sieves shall be applied to all acceptance gradation test results determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 30. If the 75 µm (No. 200) is the only sieve outside the limits in Table 2, apply the aggregate correction factor to only the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve.

Table 2
Permitted Sieving Difference

Sieve	Allowable Difference
Sizes larger than or equal to 2.36 mm (No.8)	± 5.0%
Sizes larger than to 75 µm (No.200) and smaller than 2.36 mm (No.8)	± 3.0%
Sizes 75 µm (No.200) and smaller	± 0.5%

Examples:

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Correction Factor Blank Sample % Passing	Correction Factor Sample #1 % Passing	Correction Factor Sample #2 % Passing	Difference 1 / 2	Avg. Diff.	Sieves to adjust
19.0 (3/4)	100	100	100	0/0	0.0	
12.5 (1/2)	86.3	87.4	86.4	-1.1/-0.1	-0.6	
9.5 (3/8)	77.4	76.5	78.8	+0.9/-1.4	-0.3	
4.75 (No. 4)	51.5	53.6	55.9	-2.1/-4.4	-3.3	
2.36 (No. 8)	34.7	36.1	37.2	-1.4/-2.5	-2.0	
01.18 (No. 16)	23.3	25.0	23.9	-1.7/-0.6	-1.2	
0.600 (No. 30)	16.4	19.2	18.1	-2.8/-1.7	-2.3	
0.300 (No. 50)	12.0	11.1	12.7	+0.9/-0.7	+0.1	
0.150 (No. 100)	8.1	9.9	6.3	-1.8/+1.8	0.0	
75 µm (No. 200)	5.5	5.9	6.2	-0.4/-0.7	-0.6	**- 0.6**

In this example, all gradation test results performed on the residual aggregate (FOP for AASHTO T 30) would have an aggregate correction factor applied to the percent passing the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve. The correction factor must be applied because the average difference on the 75 µm (No. 200) sieve is outside the tolerance from Table 2.

In the following example, aggregate correction factors would be applied to each sieve because the average difference on the 4.75 mm (No. 4) is outside the tolerance from Table 2.

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Correction Factor Blank Sample % Passing	Correction Factor Sample #1 % Passing	Correction Factor Sample #2 % Passing	Difference 1 / 2	Avg. Diff.	Sieves to adjust
19.0 (3/4)	100	100	100	0/0	0.0	0.0
12.5 (1/2)	86.3	87.4	86.4	-1.1/-0.1	-0.6	**-0.6**
9.5 (3/8)	77.4	76.5	78.8	+0.9/-1.4	-0.3	**-0.3**
4.75 (No. 4)	51.5	55.6	57.9	-4.1/-6.4	-5.3	**-5.3**
2.36 (No. 8)	34.7	36.1	37.2	-1.4/-2.5	-2.0	**-2.0**
01.18 (No. 16)	23.3	25.0	23.9	-1.7/-0.6	-1.2	**-1.2**
0.600 (No. 30)	16.4	19.2	18.1	-2.8/-1.7	-2.3	**-2.3**
0.300 (No. 50)	12.0	11.1	12.7	+0.9/-0.7	+0.1	**+0.1**
0.150 (No. 100)	8.1	9.9	6.3	-1.8/+1.8	0.0	0.0
75 µm (No. 200)	5.5	5.9	6.2	-0.4/-0.7	-0.6	**-0.6**

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DETERMINING THE ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY THE IGNITION METHOD
FOP FOR AASHTO T 308

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Oven at correct temperature 538 ± 5°C (1000 ± 9°F) or correction factor temperature?	_____	_____
Or: for IR ovens, correct burn profile applied?		
2. Sample reduced to correct size?	_____	_____
3. Asphalt mixture sample or companion moisture sample taken and dried per FOP for AASHTO T 329?	_____	_____
4. Mass of sample basket assembly recorded to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
5. With pan below basket assembly, sample evenly distributed in basket assembly keeping material away from the edges?	_____	_____
6. Mass of sample basket and sample recorded to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
7. Sample mass conforms to the required mass?	_____	_____
8. Method A		
a. Initial mass entered into furnace controller?	_____	_____
b. Internal scale reading zero?	_____	_____
c. Sample correctly placed into furnace?	_____	_____
d. Test continued until stable indicator signals?	_____	_____
e. Uncorrected asphalt binder content obtained on printed ticket?	_____	_____
f. Sample cooled to room temperature?	_____	_____
g. Sample mass determined to nearest 0.1 g.?	_____	_____

OVER

Procedure Element	Trial 1	Trial 2
9. Method B		
a. Sample correctly placed into furnace?	_____	_____
b. Sample burned for 45 min or time determined by correction process?	_____	_____
c. Sample cooled to room temperature?	_____	_____
d. Sample burned to constant mass?	_____	_____
e. Sample cooled to room temperature?		
f. Sample mass determined to nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
g. Uncorrected asphalt binder content calculated correctly and recorded?	_____	_____
10. Asphalt binder content corrected for Correction Factor if needed?	_____	_____
11. Asphalt binder content corrected for moisture per the FOP for AASHTO T 329 if needed?	_____	_____
12. Corrected asphalt binder content recorded?	_____	_____
13. Contents of the basket(s) carefully emptied into a pan?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature __________________________WAQTC #:_______________

TEMPERATURE OF FRESHLY MIXED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE FOP FOR AASHTO T 309

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the temperature of freshly mixed Portland Cement Concrete in accordance with AASHTO T 309-22.

Warning—Fresh Hydraulic cementitious mixtures are caustic and may cause chemical burns to skin and tissue upon prolonged exposure.

Apparatus

- Container: Made of non-absorptive material and large enough to cover the sensor with concrete at least 75 mm (3 in.) in all directions; concrete cover must also be a least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate.
- Thermometer: Capable of measuring the temperature of the concrete throughout the temperature range likely to be encountered, at least –18 to 50°C (0 to 120°F), and readable to ±0.5°C (±1°F) or smaller.

Note 1: Thermometer types suitable for use include ASTM E1 mercury thermometer or ASTM E2251 Low Hazard Precision Liquid-in-glass thermometer; ASTM E2877 digital metal stem thermometer; or thermocouple thermometer ASTM E230, Type T Special or IEC 60584 Type T, Class 1.

Standardization of Thermometer

Each thermometer shall be verified for accuracy annually and whenever there is a question of accuracy. Standardization shall be performed by comparing readings on the thermometer with another calibrated thermometer at two temperatures at least 15°C or 27°F apart.

Sample Locations and Times

The temperature of freshly mixed concrete may be measured in the transporting equipment, in forms, or in sample containers, provided the sensor of the thermometer has at least 75 mm (3 in.) of concrete cover in all direction around it.

Complete the temperature measurement of the freshly mixed concrete within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample.

Procedure

1. Dampen the sample container.
2. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2.
3. Place sensor of the thermometer in the freshly mixed concrete so that it has at least 75 mm (3 in.) of concrete cover in all directions around it.
4. Gently press the concrete in around the sensor of the thermometer at the surface of the concrete so that air cannot reach the sensor.
5. Leave the sensor of the thermometer in the freshly mixed concrete for a minimum of two minutes, or until the temperature reading stabilizes.
6. Complete the temperature measurement of the freshly mixed concrete within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample.
7. Read and record the temperature to the nearest 0.5°C (1°F).

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Measured temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to the nearest 0.5°C (1°F)

.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

TEMPERATURE OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE
FOP FOR AASHTO T 309

Participant Name ______________________________ **Exam Date** ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Obtain sample of concrete large enough to provide a minimum of 75 mm (3 in.) of concrete cover around sensor in all directions?	_____	_____
2. Place thermometer in sample with a minimum of 75 mm (3 in.) cover around sensor?	_____	_____
3. Gently press concrete around thermometer?	_____	_____
4. Read temperature after a minimum of 2 minutes or when temperature reading stabilizes?	_____	_____
5. Complete temperature measurement within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	_____	_____
6. Record temperature to nearest 0.5°C (1°F)?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass______Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 310

In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 310 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Procedure

Replace step 1 with below:

1. WSDOT requires test location selected per WSDOT SOP 615.

6. Place the gauge on the prepared surface so the source rod can enter the hole without disturbing loose material.

Include note below:

Note: For alignment purposes, the user may expose the source rod for a maximum of ten seconds.

10. Perform one of the following methods, per agency requirements:
    a. Method A Single Direction: - *Method not recognized by WSDOT*.

11. *Step not required by WSDOT.*

12. *Step not required by WSDOT.*

Replace step 13 with below:

13. Determine the dry density by one of the following:
    a. If the moisture content is determined by nuclear methods, use gauge dry density readings directly.
    b. If moisture content is determined by FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265, compute dry density by dividing the wet density from the nuclear gauge by 1 + moisture content expressed as a decimal.

Percent Compaction

Determined using WSDOT SOP 615.

IN-PLACE DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL AND SOIL-AGGREGATE BY NUCLEAR METHODS (SHALLOW DEPTH)
FOP FOR AASHTO T 310

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of density, moisture content, and relative compaction of soil, aggregate, and soil-aggregate mixes in accordance with AASHTO T 310-22. This procedure provides a rapid, nondestructive technique for determining the in-place wet density and moisture content of soil, aggregate, and soil-aggregate mixes. This field operating procedure is derived from AASHTO T 310. The nuclear moisture-density gauge is used in the direct transmission mode.

Apparatus

- Nuclear density gauge with the factory matched standard reference block.
- Drive pin, guide/scraper plate, and hammer for testing in direct transmission mode.
- Transport case for properly shipping and housing the gauge and tools.
- Instruction manual for the specific make and model of gauge.
- Radioactive materials information and calibration packet containing:
  - Daily Standard Count Log.
  - Factory and Laboratory Calibration Data Sheet.
  - Leak Test Certificate.
  - Shippers Declaration for Dangerous Goods.
  - Procedure Memo for Storing, Transporting and Handling Nuclear Testing Equipment.
  - Other radioactive materials documentation as required by local regulatory requirements.
- Sealable containers and utensils for moisture content determinations.

Radiation Safety

This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. This test method involves potentially hazardous materials. The gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the user unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with the applicable safety procedures and governmental regulations. All operators will be trained in radiation safety prior to operating nuclear density gauges. Some agencies require the use of personal monitoring devices such as a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge. Effective instructions together with routine safety procedures such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of personal monitoring device data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

Calibration

Calibrate the nuclear gauge as required by the agency. This calibration may be performed by the agency using manufacturer's recommended procedures or by other facilities approved by the agency. Verify or re-establish calibration curves, tables, or equivalent coefficients every 12 months.

Standardization

1. Turn the gauge on and allow it to stabilize (approximately 10 to 20 minutes) prior to standardization. Leave the power on during the day's testing.
2. Standardize the nuclear gauge at the construction site at the start of each day's work and as often as deemed necessary by the operator or agency. Daily variations in standard count shall not exceed the daily variations established by the manufacturer of the gauge. If the daily variations are exceeded after repeating the standardization procedure, the gauge should be repaired and/or recalibrated.
3. Record the standard count for both density and moisture in the Daily Standard Count Log. The exact procedure for standard count is listed in the manufacturer's Operator's Manual.

Note 1: New standard counts may be necessary more than once a day. See agency requirements.

Overview

There are two methods for determining in-place density of soil / soil aggregate mixtures. See agency requirements for method selection.

- Method A Single Direction
- Method B Two Direction

Procedure

1. Select a test location(s) randomly and in accordance with agency requirements. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat and meet the following conditions:
    a. At least 10 m (30 ft) away from other sources of radioactivity
    b. At least 3 m (10 ft) away from large objects
    c. The test site should be at least 150 mm (6 in.) away from any vertical projection.
    d. Correct for trench wall effect according to manufacturer's correction procedures if the test site is closer than 600 mm (24 in.) to vertical projection. See Note 2.

Note 2: To perform moisture and density tests in a trench or against a large solid object, it is necessary to perform a trench offset correction to adjust the gauge, or it may read a falsely high moisture content. Moisture present in the walls can thermalize neutrons which return to the gauge and are read as moisture by the detector in the gauge.

2. Remove all loose and disturbed material and remove additional material as necessary to expose the top of the material to be tested.
3. Prepare a flat area sufficient in size to accommodate the gauge. Plane the area to a smooth condition so as to obtain maximum contact between the gauge and the

material being tested. For Method B, the flat area must be sufficient to permit rotating the gauge 90 or 180 degrees about the source rod.

4. Fill in surface voids beneath the gauge with fines of the material being tested passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve or finer. Smooth the surface with the guide plate or other suitable tool. The depth of the filler should not exceed approximately 3 mm (1/8 in.).
5. Make a hole perpendicular to the prepared surface using the guide plate and drive pin. The hole shall be at least 50 mm (2 in.) deeper than the desired source rod depth and shall be aligned such that insertion of the source rod will not cause the gauge to tilt from the plane of the prepared area. Remove the drive pin by pulling straight up and twisting the extraction tool.
6. Place the gauge on the prepared surface so the source rod can enter the hole without disturbing loose material.
7. Lower the source rod into the hole to the desired test depth using the handle and trigger mechanism.
8. Seat the gauge firmly by partially rotating it back and forth about the source rod. Ensure the gauge is seated flush against the surface by pressing down on the gauge corners and making sure that the gauge does not rock.
9. Pull gently on the gauge to bring the side of the source rod nearest to the scaler / detector firmly against the side of the hole.
10. Perform one of the following methods, per agency requirements:
    a. Method A Single Direction: Take a test consisting of the average of two, one-minute readings, and record both density and moisture data. The two wet density readings should be within 32 kg/m^3 (2.0 lb/ft^3) of each other. The average of the two wet densities and moisture contents will be used to compute dry density.
    b. Method B Two Direction: Take a one-minute reading and record both density and moisture data. Rotate the gauge 90 or 180 degrees, pivoting it around the source rod. Reseat the gauge by pulling gently on the gauge to bring the side of the source rod nearest to the scaler/detector firmly against the side of the hole and take a one-minute reading. (In trench locations, rotate the gauge 180 degrees for the second test.) Some agencies require multiple one-minute readings in both directions. Analyze the density and moisture data. A valid test consists of wet density readings in both gauge positions that are within 50 kg/m^3 (3.0 lb/ft^3). If the tests do not agree within this limit, move to a new location. The average of the wet density and moisture contents will be used to compute dry density.
11. If required by the agency, obtain a representative sample of the material, 4 kg (9 lb) minimum, from directly beneath the gauge full depth of material tested. This sample will be used to verify moisture content and / or identify the correct density standard. Immediately seal the material to prevent loss of moisture.

    The material tested by direct transmission can be approximated by a cylinder of soil approximately 300 mm (12 in.) in diameter directly beneath the centerline of the radioactive source and detector. The height of the cylinder will be approximately the depth of measurement. When organic material or large aggregate is removed during this operation, disregard the test information, and move to a new test site.

12. To verify the moisture content from the nuclear gauge, determine the moisture content with a representative portion of the material using the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 or other agency approved methods. If the moisture content from the nuclear gauge is within ±1 percent, the nuclear gauge readings can be accepted. Moisture content verification is gauge and material specific. Retain the remainder of the sample at its original moisture content for a one-point compaction test under the FOP for AASHTO T 272, or for gradation, if required.

Note 2: Example: A gauge reading of 16.8 percent moisture and an oven dry of 17.7 percent are within the ±1 percent requirement. Moisture correlation curves will be developed according to agency guidelines. These curves should be reviewed and possibly redeveloped every 90 days.

13. Determine the dry density by one of the following.
    a. From nuclear gauge readings, compute by subtracting the mass (weight) of the water (kg/m^3 or lb/ft^3) from the wet density (kg/m^3 or lb/ft^3) or compute using the percent moisture by dividing wet density from the nuclear gauge by 1 plus the moisture content expressed as a decimal.
    b. When verification is required and the nuclear gauge readings cannot be accepted, the moisture content is determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 255/T 265 or other agency approved methods. Compute dry density by dividing wet density from the nuclear gauge by 1 plus the moisture content expressed as a decimal.

Percent Compaction

- Percent compaction is determined by comparing the in-place dry density as determined by this procedure to the appropriate agency density standard. For soil or soil-aggregate mixes, these are moisture-density curves developed using the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180. When using maximum dry densities from the FOP for AASHTO T 99/T 180 or FOP for AASHTO T 272, it may be necessary to use the Annex in the FOP for T 99/T 180 to determine corrected maximum dry density and optimum moisture content.

  For coarse granular materials, the density standard may be density-gradation curves developed using a vibratory method such as AKDOT&PF's ATM 212, ITD's T 74, WAQTC TM 15, or WFLHD's Humphres.

See appropriate agency policies for use of density standards.

Calculation

Calculate the dry density as follows:

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{\rho_w}{w + 100}\right) \times 100 \quad or \quad \rho_d = \frac{\rho_w}{\frac{w}{100} + 1}$$

Where:

ρ_d = Dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

ρ_w = Wet density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

w = Moisture content from the FOP's for AASHTO T 255 / T 265, as a percentage

Calculate percent compaction as follows:

$$\% \, Compaction = \frac{\rho_d}{Agency\ density\ standard} \times 100$$

Where:

ρ_d = Dry density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3)

Agency density standard = Corrected maximum dry density from the FOP from T 99/T 180 Annex

Example:

Wet density readings from gauge: 1948 kg/m^3 (121.6 lb/ft^3)
1977 kg/m^3 (123.4 lb/ft^3)
Avg: 1963 kg/m^3 (122.5 lb/ft^3)

Moisture readings from gauge: 14.2% and 15.4% = Avg 14.8%

Moisture content from the FOP's for AASHTO T 255/ T 265: 15.9%

Moisture content is greater than 1 percent different so the gauge moisture cannot be used.

Calculate the dry density as follows:

$$\rho_d = \left(\frac{1963\,kg/m^3 \ or \ 122.5 \ lb/ft^3}{15.9 + 100}\right) \times 100 \ or \ \rho_d = \frac{1963\,kg/m^3 \ or \ 122.5 \ lb/ft^3}{\frac{15.9}{100} + 1}$$

$$= 1694 \ kg/m^3 \ or \ 105.7 \ lb/ft^3$$

Given:

ρ_w = 1963 kg/m^3 or 122.5 lb/ft^3

w = 15.9%

Calculate percent compaction as follows:

$$\%\,Compaction = \frac{105.7\,lb/ft^3}{111.3\,lb/ft^3} \times 100 = 95\%$$

Given:

Agency density standard = 111.3 lb/ft^3

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Location of test, elevation of surface, and thickness of layer tested
- Visual description of material tested
- Make, model and serial number of the nuclear moisture-density gauge
- Wet density to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3
- Moisture content as a percent, by mass, of dry soil mass to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Dry density to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3
- Density standard to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3
- Percent compaction the nearest 1 percent
- Name and signature of operator

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

IN-PLACE DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF SOIL AND SOIL-AGGREGATE BY NUCLEAR METHODS (SHALLOW DEPTH) FOP FOR AASHTO T 310

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Gauge turned on 10 to 20 minutes before use?	_____	_____
2. Calibration verified?	_____	_____
3. Standard count taken and recorded in accordance with manufacturer's instructions?	_____	_____
4. Test location selected appropriately 10 m (30 ft.) from other radioactive sources, 3 m (10 ft.) from large objects, 150 mm (6 in.) away from vertical projections?	_____	_____
5. Loose, disturbed material removed?	_____	_____
6. Flat, smooth area prepared?	_____	_____
7. Surface voids filled with native fines (-No. 4) to 3 mm (1/8 in.) maximum thickness?	_____	_____
8. Hole driven 50 mm (2 in.) deeper than source rod depth?	_____	_____
9. Gauge placed and source rod lowered without disturbing loose material?	_____	_____
10. Method A:		
a. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that the source rod is against the side of the hole toward the scaler / detectors?	_____	_____
b. Two, one-minute reading taken; wet density within 32 kg/m^3 (2.0 lb/ft^3)?	_____	_____
c. Density and moisture data averaged?	_____	_____
11. Method B:		
a. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that the source rod is against the side of the hole toward the scaler / detectors?	_____	_____
b. A minimum of a one-minute reading taken; density and moisture data recorded?	_____	_____
c. Gauge turned 90° or 180° (180° in trench)?	_____	_____

OVER

IN-PLACE DENSITY WAQTC FOP AASHTO T 310 (20)

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
d. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that the source rod is against the side of the hole toward the scaler / detectors?	_____	_____
e. A minimum of a one-minute reading taken; density and moisture data recorded?	_____	_____
f. Wet densities within 50 kg/m^3 (3.0 lb/ft^3)?	_____	_____
g. Density and moisture data averaged?	_____	_____
12. Representative sample (4 kg or 9 lb) obtained from test location?	_____	_____
13. Sample sealed immediately to prevent moisture loss?	_____	_____
14. Moisture content correctly determined using other means than the nuclear density gauge reading?	_____	_____
15. Dry Density calculated using proper moisture content?	_____	_____
16. Percent compaction calculated correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ______________________________WAQTC #:______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 312

Preparing and Determining the Density of Asphalt Mixture Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 312 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Equipment Preparation

Include bullet below:

- Pre-heat molds and plates in the oven set no more than 25° F above the compaction temperature shown on the mix design report.

Sample Preparation

Plant Produced Asphalt Mixtures

Replace step 3 with below:

3. Place in the oven until the material is 5° F above the compaction temperature shown on the mix design report.

Compaction Procedure

Replace step 3 with below:

3. Place the mixture into the mold in one lift by performing the following within approximately 60 seconds. Care should be taken to avoid segregation in the mold.

   a) Remove the pan of Asphalt Mixture from the oven and in one motion invert the pan onto the construction paper, vinyl mat, etc. Quickly remove any material that remains in the pan and include it with the Asphalt Mixture sample to be compacted.

   b) Grasp opposing edges of the paper and roll them together to form the Asphalt Mixture into a cylindrical shape.

   c) Insert one end of the paper roll into the bottom of the compaction mold and remove the paper as the Asphalt Mixture slides into the mold.

Report

Include bullet below:

- Provide record of height of the specimen after each gyration to the nearest 0.1 mm during compaction.

PREPARING AND DETERMINING THE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURE SPECIMENS BY MEANS OF THE SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTOR FOP FOR AASHTO T 312

Scope

This procedure covers preparing specimens, using samples of plant produced asphalt mixtures, for determining the mechanical and volumetric properties of asphalt mixtures in accordance with AASHTO T 312-22.

Apparatus

- Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC) meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 312
- Molds meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 312
- Chute, mold funnel or both (Optional)
- Scale meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231 Class G 5
- Oven, thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining set temperature within ±3ºC (±5ºF)
- Thermometers with a temperature range of at least 10 to 230°C (50 - 450°F) and accurate to ±1ºC (±2°F)

Note 1: Non-Contact thermometers are not acceptable.

- Miscellaneous pans, spoons, spatulas, hot pads, gloves, paper discs, markers, etc.

Equipment Requirements

The calibration shall be performed on the SGC per the Manufacturer's instructions. See agency requirements for the calibration frequency.

The mold and base plate dimensions shall be checked every twelve months or 80 hours of operation to determine that they are within the tolerances listed in AASHTO T 312.

Equipment Preparation

Prepare the equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. At a minimum preparation includes:

- Warm-up gyratory compactor
- Verify machine settings
  - Internal Angle: 1.16 ±0.02°
  - Ram Pressure: 600 ±18 kPa

  - Number of gyrations

Note 2: The number of gyrations (N_{des}) is obtained from the Job Mix Formula (JMF).

- Lubricate bearing surfaces
- Prepare recording device as required
- Pre-heat molds and plates at the compaction temperature range (minimum of 30 min.) or before reuse reheat (minimum of 5 min.)

Note 3: The use of multiple molds will speed up the compaction process.

- Pre-heat chute, mold funnel, spatulas, and other apparatus (not to exceed the maximum compaction temperature)

Sample Preparation

Laboratory Prepared Asphalt Mixtures

This is a sample produced during the Mix Design process using aggregate and binder that is combined in the laboratory. When designing asphalt mixtures using the gyratory compactor, refer to AASHTO T 312 and AASHTO R 35.

Plant Produced Asphalt Mixtures

- Determine initial sample size, number of gyrations (N_{des}), and compaction temperature range from the Job Mix Formula (JMF).
- Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 97.
- Reduce the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 47.
- The sample size should be such that it results in a compacted specimen that is 115 ±5 mm at the desired number of gyrations.

Note 4: Replicate specimens are generally prepared. Refer to agency requirements.

If the material is not in the compaction temperature range:

1. Place the appropriate sample mass into a container.
2. Spread to a depth of 1 to 2 in. for even heating of mixture.
3. Place in the oven until the material is within the compaction temperature range.

Note 5: The material properties may be altered when the times of delivery of the test sample and the placement of the material on the roadway are different.

Compaction Procedure

Follow the manufacturer's recommended loading procedure. This may require the steps below to be performed in a different order. Steps 1 through 8 must be performed before the sample and mold cools below minimum compaction temperature.

1. Remove pre-heated mold and plate(s) from the oven (verify mold and plate(s) has been cleaned if previously used).
2. Place the base plate and paper disc in bottom of mold.
3. Place the mix into the mold in a single lift (care should be taken to avoid segregation or loss of material).
4. Level the mix in the mold.
5. Place a paper disc and the heated upper plate (if required) on top of the leveled sample.
6. Load the mold into the compactor, check settings.
7. Start the compaction process.
8. Extrude the specimen from the mold; a brief cooling period may be necessary before fully extruding some specimens to ensure the specimens are not damaged.

Note 6: Clean molds after each use.

9. Upon completion of the compaction process, record the number of gyrations and specimen height.

Note 7: If the specimen is not 115 ±5 mm, follow agency requirements.

10. Carefully remove the paper discs.
11. Cool the compacted specimen to room temperature.
12. Identify the specimen with chalk or other marker.

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Number of gyrations
- Specimen height to the nearest 0.1 mm

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

PREPARING AND DETERMINING THE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURE SPECIMENS BY MEANS OF THE SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTOR FOP FOR AASHTO T 312

Participant Name ____________________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Gyratory warmed up?	_____	_____
2. Verify gyratory settings?	_____	_____
a. Angle		
b. Pressure 600 ±18 kPa		
c. Number of gyrations set?	_____	_____
3. Bearing surfaces lubricated?	_____	_____
4. Mold, base plate, and upper plate heated to compaction temperature range?	_____	_____
5. Representative sample obtained according to the FOP for AASHTO R 97?	_____	_____
6. Sample reduced according to FOP AASHTO R 47?	_____	_____
7. Sample placed in a container and spread to 1 or 2 inches thick for even heating?	_____	_____
8. Asphalt mixture heated to within compaction temperature range?	_____	_____
9. Mold, base plate, and upper plate (if required) removed from oven and paper disk placed on bottom of mold?	_____	_____
10. Mix placed into mold in one lift without segregation or loss?	_____	_____
11. Mix leveled?	_____	_____
12. Paper disk placed on top of the asphalt mixture?	_____	_____
13. Mold placed into compactor and upper plate clamped into place?	_____	_____
14. Specified number of gyrations applied?	_____	_____
15. Proper angle confirmed from display?	_____	_____
16. Compacted specimen extruded from mold?	_____	_____
17. Specimen height and number of gyrations recorded?	_____	_____
18. Paper disc(s) removed, and specimen allowed to cool to room temperature?	_____	_____

Over

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

MOISTURE CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY OVEN METHOD FOP FOR AASHTO T 329

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of moisture content of asphalt mixtures in accordance with AASHTO T 329-22.

Overview

Moisture content is determined by comparing the wet mass of a sample and the mass of the sample after drying to constant mass. The term constant mass is used to define when a sample is dry.

Constant mass – the state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: 2 kg capacity, readable to 0.1 g and conforming to AASHTO M 231.
- Forced draft, ventilated, or convection oven: Capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 163 ±14°C (325 ±25°F).
- Container: Clean, dry, not affected by heat and of sufficient size to contain a test sample without danger of spilling.
- Thermometer or other suitable device with a temperature range of 50 to 200°C (122 to 392°F) and readable to the nearest 2°C (4°F).

Sample

The test sample shall be obtained in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 97 and reduced in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 47. The size of the test sample shall be a minimum of 1000 g.

Procedure

1. Preheat the oven to the Job Mix Formula (JMF) mixing temperature range. If the mixing temperature is not supplied, a temperature of 163 ±14ºC (325 ±25ºF) is to be used.
2. Determine and record the mass of the container, including release media, to the nearest 0.1 g.

   Note 1: When using paper or other absorptive material to line the container ensure it is dry before determining initial mass of container.
3. Place the wet sample in the container.
4. Determine and record the temperature of the sample.
5. Determine and record the mass of the sample and container to the nearest 0.1 g.
6. Determine and record the wet mass (M_i) of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 2 from the mass of the sample and container determined in Step 5.

7. Place the sample and container in the oven and dry for 90 ±5 min.
8. Determine the mass of sample and container.
9. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 2 from the mass of the sample and container determined in Step 8.
10. Return sample and container to the oven and dry for 30 ±5 min.
11. Determine the mass of sample and container.
12. Determine and record the mass of the sample by subtracting the container mass determined in Step 2 from the mass of the sample and container determined in Step 11.
13. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination (M_n) from the previous mass determination (M_p), dividing by the previous mass determination (M_p), and multiplying by 100.
14. Continue drying, performing Steps 10 through 13, until there is less than 0.05 percent change after additional drying time.
15. Cool the sample and container to ±9°C (±15°F) of the temperature determined in Step 4.
16. Determine and record the dry mass of the sample and container to the nearest 0.1 g.
17. Determine and record the mass of dry sample (M_f) by subtracting the mass of the container determined in Step 2 from the dry mass of the sample and container determined in Step 16.

Note 2: Moisture content and the number of samples in the oven will affect the rate of drying at any given time. Placing wet samples in the oven with nearly dry samples could affect the drying process.

Calculations

Constant Mass:

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\% \, Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement

M_n = new mass measurement

Example:

Mass of container and release media:	232.6 g
Initial mass of sample and container:	1367.5 g
Initial mass of sample (M_i):	1367.5 g – 232.6 g = 1134.9 g

Mass of sample and container after first drying cycle:	1361.8 g
Mass, M_p, of sample:	1361.8 g – 232.6 g = 1129.2 g
Mass of sample and container after second drying cycle:	1360.4 g
Mass, M_n, of sample:	1360.4 g – 232.6 g = 1127.8 g

$$\%\,Change = \frac{1129.2\ g - 1127.8\ g}{1129.2\ g} \times 100 = 0.12\%$$

0.12 percent is not less than 0.05 percent, so continue drying the sample.

Mass of sample and container after third drying cycle:	1359.9 g
Mass, M_n, of sample:	1359.9 g – 232.6 g = 1127.3 g

$$\%\,Change = \frac{1127.8\ g - 1127.3\ g}{1127.8\ g} \times 100 = 0.04\%$$

0.04 percent is less than 0.05 percent, so constant mass has been reached.

Moisture Content:

Calculate the moisture content, as a percent, using the following formula.

$$Moisture\ Content = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_f} \times 100$$

Where:

M_i = initial, wet mass

M_f = final, dry mass

Example:

M_i = 1134.9 g

M_f = 1127.3 g

$$Moisture\ Content = \frac{1134.9\ g - 1127.3\ g}{1127.3\ g} \times 100 = 0.674, \text{report } 0.67\%$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Moisture content to the nearest 0.01 percent

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

MOISTURE CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY OVEN METHOD FOP FOR AASHTO T 329

Participant Name ____________________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Mass of clean dry container including release media determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
2. Representative sample obtained; 1000 g minimum?	_____	_____
3. Initial temperature taken and recorded?	_____	_____
4. Mass of sample determined to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
5. Sample placed in drying oven for 90 ±5 minutes?	_____	_____
6. Sample dried at a temperature not to exceed the JMF (if known) mixing temp or 163 ±14ºC (325 ±25ºF)?	_____	_____
7. Constant mass checked at 30 ±5 minute intervals and reached?	_____	_____
8. Sample and container cooled to ±9°C (15°F) of the initial temperature before final dry mass determined to 0.1 g?	_____	_____
9. Calculation of moisture content performed correctly to 0.01 percent?	_____	_____

$$Moisture\ Content = \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_f} \times 100$$

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature __________________________WAQTC #:_______________

BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{mb}) AND DENSITY OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES USING AUTOMATIC VACUUM SEALING METHOD
FOP FOR AASHTO T 331

Scope

This method covers the determination of bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of compacted asphalt mixture specimens in accordance with AASHTO T 331-23.

Overview

This method is used when specimens have open or interconnecting voids or absorb more than 2.0 percent of water by volume, or both, according to the FOP for AASHTO T 166.

Bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) determined by this method may be lower, and air voids higher, than the results determined according to the FOP for AASHTO T 166. The differences may be more pronounced for coarse and absorptive mixtures. This procedure should be followed during laboratory mix designing if it will be used for control or assurance testing.

Test Specimens

Test specimens may be either laboratory-molded or sampled from asphalt mixture pavement. For specimens it is recommended that the diameter be equal to four times the maximum size of the aggregate and the thickness be at least one and one half times the maximum size of the aggregate.

.

Terminology

Constant Mass: The state at which a mass does not change more than a given percent, after additional drying for a defined time interval, at a required temperature.

Apparatus

- Bag cutter: knife or scissors
- Balance or scale: 5 kg capacity, readable to 0.1 g, and fitted with a suitable suspension apparatus and holder to permit weighing the specimen while suspended in water, conforming to AASHTO M 231.
- Suspension apparatus: Wire of the smallest practical size and constructed to permit the container to be fully immersed.
- Water bath: For immersing the specimen in water while suspended under the balance or scale and equipped with an overflow outlet for maintaining a constant water level. Thermometer for measuring the temperature of the water bath shall have a temperature range of at least 20 to 45°C (68 to 113°F) and an accuracy of ±0.25°C (±0.45°F)
- Oven: Capable of maintaining a temperature of 52 ±3°C (126 ±5°F) for drying the specimens to a constant mass.
- Thermometer for measuring the room temperature: Accurate to ±0.5°C (±0.9°F) and with a temperature range of at least 15 to 45°C (59 to 113°F)

- Plastic bags: puncture resistant impermeable plastic bags that will not stick to the specimen and capable of withstanding temperatures up to 70°C (158°F). Between 0.127 mm (0.005 in.) and 0.178 mm (0.007 in.) thick. The bag correction factor (apparent specific gravity) is supplied by the manufacturer.
  - Small bag: less than 35 g with an opening between 241 mm (9.50 in.) and 267 mm (10.50 in.)
  - Large bag: 35 g or more with an opening between 368 mm (14.50 in.) and 394 mm (15.5 in.)

Note 1: The bag correction factor is usually located in the operator's manual. See the manufacturer's recommendations to ensure proper handling of bags.

- Specimen sliding plates: removable level and smooth-sided planar filler plates shall be inserted into the chamber to keep the samples of various heights level with the seal bar while being sealed.
- Specimen support plate: a plate with a cushioning membrane on top large enough to fully support the specimen and can easily slide on top of the smooth-sided plates.
- Vacuum chamber and sealing device: meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 331
- Vacuum gauge: meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 331

Procedure

Recently molded laboratory samples that have not been exposed to moisture do not need drying.

1. Dry the specimen to constant mass, if required.
   a. Oven method
      i. Initially dry overnight at 52 ±3°C (125 ±5°F).
      ii. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate as M_p.
      iii. Return the specimen to the oven for at least 2 hours.
      iv. Determine and record the mass of the specimen. Designate as M_n.
      v. Determine percent change by subtracting the new mass determination, M_n, from the previous mass determination, M_p, divide by the previous mass determination, M_p, and multiply by 100.
      vi. Continue drying until there is no more than 0.05 percent change in specimen mass after 2-hour drying intervals (constant mass).
      vii. Constant mass has been achieved; sample is defined as dry.
   b. Vacuum dry method according to the FOP for AASHTO R 79.
2. Cool the specimen in air to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F), and determine and record the dry mass to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this mass as A.

Note 1: 3000 to 6000 g laboratory compacted specimens may be considered room temperature after 2 hr. under a fan. Cooling time may be reduced for smaller specimens.

3. Fill the water bath to overflow level with water at 25 ±1°C (77 ±1.8°F) and allow the water to stabilize.
4. Seal the specimen.
    a. Use a large bag for 150 mm (6 in.) in by 50 mm (2 in.) or greater specimens. Use a small bag for smaller specimens.
    b. Set the heat-sealing bar temperature according to manufacturer's directions.
    c. Inspect the bag for holes and irregularities.
    d. Determine and record the mass of the bag. Designate as B.
    e. Adjust filler plates in the vacuum chamber, adding or removing plates as needed.
    f. Place specimen support plate on top of filler plates.
    g. Place the bag on top of the specimen support plate in the vacuum chamber.
    h. Insert the specimen into the bag with the smoothest plane of the specimen on the bottom.

Note 2: Inserting the specimen into the bag may be done inside the chamber while holding the bag open with one hand over the sliding plate and gently inserting the specimen with the other hand. There should be about 25 mm (1 in.) of slack between the presealed bag end and the specimen.

    i. Grab the unsealed end of the bag on each side.
    j. Gently pull and center the bag over the seal bar, overlapping at least 25 mm (1 in.). Ensure that there are no wrinkles in the bag along the seal bar before closing the lid.
    k. Close the lid and engage the lid-retaining latch.

Note 3: The vacuum pump light will illuminate "red," and the vacuum gauge on the exterior of the chamber will become active, or a digital reading will show the vacuum state. It is normal for the bag to expand or "puff up" during this process.

    l. Once sealed, the 'de-vac' valve will open, and air will enter the chamber, causing atmospheric pressure to collapse the bag around the specimen.
    m. Disengage the lid-retaining latch, and carefully remove the sealed specimen from the chamber. Gently pull on the bag where it appears loose. Loose areas indicate a poor seal and the process must then be restarted at Step 4 with a new bag and a new initial mass.

5. Zero or tare the balance with the immersion apparatus attached, ensuring that the device is not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath.
6. Fully submerge the specimen and bag shaking to remove the air bubbles. Ensure no air is trapped under the bag or in the bag creases. Place the specimen on its side in the suspension apparatus.
7. Allow water level and scale to stabilize.
8. Determine and record the submerged weight to the nearest 0.1 g. Designate this submerged weight as E.

Note 4: Complete Steps 4 through 7 in 1 min. or less to reduce potential for bag leaks.

9. Cut the bag open.
10. Remove the specimen from the bag.
11. Determine the mass of the specimen. Designate as C.
12. Compare this mass, C, with initial dry mass determined in Step 2, A.

    If more than 0.08 percent is lost or more than 0.04 percent is gained, return to Step 1.
13. Calculate G_{mb} and record to three decimal places.

Calculations

Calculate constant mass using the following formula:

$$\%Change = \frac{M_p - M_n}{M_p} \times 100$$

Where:

M_p = previous mass measurement, g

M_n = new mass measurement, g

Calculate the bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) using the following formula:

$$G_{mb} = \frac{A}{C + B - E - \left(\frac{B}{F}\right)}$$

Where:

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity

A = mass of dry specimen in air, g

B = mass of the bag in air, g

C = final mass of the specimen after removal from the sealed bag, g

E = mass of the sealed specimen underwater, g

F = bag correction factor (apparent specific gravity), provided by the bag manufacturer

Example

$$G_{mb} = \frac{4833.6\ g}{4833.6\ g + 50.2\ g - 2860.4\ g - \left(\frac{50.2\ g}{0.756}\right)} = 2.470$$

Given:

A = 4833.6 g
B = 50.2 g
C = 4833.6 g
E = 2860.4 g
F = 0.756

Report

- Results on forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- G_{mb} to the nearest 0.001

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY (G_{mb}) AND DENSITY OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES USING AUTOMATIC VACUUM SEALING METHOD
FOP FOR AASHTO T 331

Participant Name ______________________________Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Specimen dried to constant mass if required?	_____	_____
2. Specimen cooled to 25 ±5°C (77 ±9°F)?	_____	_____
3. Dry mass determined?	_____	_____
4. Water bath filled to overflow level with 25 ±1°C (77 ±1.8°F) water and stabilized?	_____	_____
5. Specimen sealed in appropriate bag?	_____	_____
6. Balance tared with the immersion apparatus attached and not touching the sides or the bottom of the water bath?	_____	_____
7. Fully submerged specimen and bag shaken to remove the air bubbles?	_____	_____
8. Water level and balance stabilized?	_____	_____
9. Submerged weight determined to the nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
10. Specimen revived from bag and mass determined?	_____	_____
11. Dry masses agree within appropriate range?	_____	_____
12. G_{mb} calculated and reported correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_______ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature _______________________________WAQTC #:_______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 335

Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 335 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Sampling and Sample Preparation

3. Method 1 – Combined Fracture Determination

Table 1 Sample Size Method 1 (Combined Sieve Fracture) – *Shall conform to the following table and nominal maximum size definition.*

TABLE 1
Sample Size
Method 1 (Combined Sieve Fracture)

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Cumulative Sample Mass Retained on 4.75 mm (No. 4) Sieve g (lb)
37.5 (1 1/2)	2500 (6)
25.0 (1)	1500 (3.5
19.0 (3/4)	1000 (2.5)
12.5 (1/2)	700 (1.5)
9.5 (3/8)	400 (0.9)
4.75 (No. 4)	200 (0.4)

*For Aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the largest standard sieve opening listed in the applicable specification upon which more than 1-percent of the material by weight is permitted to be retained. For concrete aggregate, the nominal maximum size sieve is the smallest standard sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is permitted to pass.

4. Method 2 – Individual Sieve Fracture Determination – *Method not recognized by WSDOT*.

DETERMINING THE PERCENTAGE OF FRACTURE IN COARSE AGGREGATE FOP FOR AASHTO T 335

Scope

This procedure covers the determination of the percentage, by mass, of a coarse aggregate (CA) sample that consists of fractured particles meeting specified requirements in accordance with AASHTO T 335-09.

In this FOP, a sample of aggregate is screened on the sieve separating CA and fine aggregate (FA). This sieve will be identified in the agency's specifications but might be the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve. CA particles are visually evaluated to determine conformance to the specified fractured criteria. The percentage of conforming particles, by mass, is calculated for comparison to the specifications.

Apparatus

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the principal sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or readable to 0.1 g and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Sieves: Meeting requirements of the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.
- Splitter: Meeting the requirements of FOP for AASHTO R 76.

Terminology

1. Fractured criteria: The specified requirement for fractured particles determined by each agency.
2. Fractured face: An angular, rough, or broken surface of an aggregate particle created by crushing or by other means. A face is considered a "fractured face" whenever one-half or more of the projected area, when viewed normal to that face, is fractured with sharp and well-defined edges. This excludes small nicks.
3. Fractured particle: A particle of aggregate having at least the minimum number of fractured faces specified. (This is usually one or two.)

Sampling and Sample Preparation

1. Sample and reduce the aggregate in accordance with the FOPs for AASHTO R 90 and R 76.
2. When the specifications list only a total fracture percentage, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 1. When the specifications require that the fracture be counted and reported on each sieve, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 2.
3. Method 1 - Combined Fracture Determination
    a. Dry and cool the sample, if necessary, to sufficiently obtain a clean separation of FA and CA material in the sieving operation.

b. Sieve the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 27/ T 11 over the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, or the appropriate sieve listed in the agency's specifications for this material.

Note 1: Where necessary, wash the sample over the sieve designated for the determination of fractured particles to remove any remaining fine material, and dry to a constant mass in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255.

c. Reduce the sample using Method A – Mechanical Splitter, in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 76, to the appropriate test size. This test size should be slightly larger than shown in Table 1, to account for loss of fines through washing if necessary.

TABLE 1
Sample Size
Method 1 (Combined Sieve Fracture)

Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)	Minimum Cumulative Sample Mass Retained on 4.75 mm (No. 4) Sieve g (lb)
37.5 (1 1/2)	2500 (6)
25.0 (1)	1500 (3.5)
19.0 (3/4)	1000 (2.5)
12.5 (1/2)	700 (1.5)
9.5 (3/8)	400 (0.9)
4.75 (No. 4)	200 (0.4)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material using an agency specified set of sieves based on cumulative percent retained. Where large gaps in specification sieves exist, intermediate sieve(s) may be inserted to determine nominal maximum size.

4. Method 2 – Individual Sieve Fracture Determination

a. Dry and cool the sample, if necessary, to sufficiently obtain a clean separation of FA and CA material in the sieving operation. A washed sample from the gradation determination (the FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11) may be used.

b. If not, sieve the sample in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 27 over the sieves listed in the specifications for this material.

Note 2: If overload (buffer) sieves are used the material from that sieve must be added to the next specification sieve.

c. The size of test sample for each sieve shall meet the minimum size shown in Table 2. Utilize the total retained sieve mass or select a representative portion from each sieve mass by splitting or quartering in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO R 76.

Note 3: Where necessary, wash the sample over the sieves designated for the determination of fractured particles to remove any remaining fine material, and dry to a constant mass in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255.

TABLE 2
Sample Size
Method 2 (Individual Sieve Fracture)

Sieve Size mm (in.)	Minimum Sample Mass g (lb)
31.5 (1 1/4)	1500 (3.5)
25.0 (1)	1000 (2.2)
19.0 (3/4)	700 (1.5)
16.0 (5/8)	500 (1.0)
12.5 (1/2)	300 (0.7)
9.5 (3/8)	200 (0.5)
6.3 (1/4)	100 (0.2)
4.75 (No. 4)	100 (0.2)
2.36 (No. 8)	25 (0.1)
2.00 (No. 10)	25 (0.1)

Note 4: If fracture is determined on a sample obtained for gradation, use the mass retained on the individual sieves, even if it is less than the minimum listed in Table 2. If less than 5 percent of the total mass is retained on a single specification sieve, include that material on the next smaller specification sieve. If a smaller specification sieve does not exist, this material shall not be included in the fracture determination.

Procedure

1. After cooling, spread the dried sample on a clean, flat surface.
2. Examine each particle face and determine if the particle meets the fractured criteria.
3. Separate the sample into three categories:
    - Fractured particles meeting the criteria
    - Particles not meeting the criteria
    - Questionable or borderline particles
4. Determine the dry mass of particles in each category to the nearest 0.1 g.
5. Calculate the percent questionable particles to the nearest 1 percent.
6. Re-sort the questionable particles when more than 15 percent is present. Continue sorting until there is no more than 15 percent in the questionable category.
7. Calculate the percent fractured particles meeting criteria to nearest 0.1 percent. Report to 1 percent.

Calculation

Calculate the percent questionable particles to the nearest 1 percent using the following formula:

$$\%Q = \frac{Q}{F + Q + N} \times 100$$

Where:

%Q = Percent of questionable particles
F = Mass of fractured particles
Q = Mass of questionable or borderline particles
N = Mass of unfractured particles

Example:

$$\%Q = \frac{97.6\ g}{632.6\ g + 97.6\ g + 352.6\ g} \times 100 = 9\%$$

Given:

F = 632.6 g
Q = 97.6 g
N = 352.6 g

Calculate the percent fractured particles to the nearest 0.1 percent using the following formula:

$$\mathrm{P} = \frac{\frac{Q}{2} + F}{F + Q + N} \times 100$$

Where:

P = Percent of fractured particles
F = Mass of fractured particles
Q = Mass of questionable particles
N = Mass of unfractured particles

Example:

$$\mathrm{P} = \frac{\frac{97.6\ g}{2} + 632.6\ \mathrm{g}}{632.6\ g + 97.6\ g + 352.6\ g} \times 100 = 62.9\% \qquad \text{Report } 63\%$$

Given:

F = 632.6 g

Q = 97.6 g

N = 352.6 g

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Sample ID
- Fractured particles to the nearest 1 percent.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

DETERMINING THE PERCENTAGE OF FRACTURE IN COARSE AGGREGATE FOP FOR AASHTO T 335

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Sample dried and cooled, if necessary?	_____	_____
2. Sample properly sieved through specified sieve(s)?	_____	_____
3. Sample reduced to correct size?	_____	_____
4. Each particle examined to determine if the particle meets the fractured criteria?	_____	_____
5. Particles separated into fractured, unfractured, and questionable categories?	_____	_____
6. Dry mass of each category determined to nearest 0.1 g?	_____	_____
7. Questionable category resorted if more than 15 percent of total mass falls in that category?	_____	_____
8. Fractured calculation performed correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ____________________________ WAQTC #:______________

WSDOT Errata to FOP for AASHTO T 355

In-Place Density of Asphalt Mixtures by Nuclear Methods

WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 355 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes:

Material

Filler material: *Not used by WSDOT, unless SMA is being placed, then use filler material as described.*

Test Site Location

Replace step 1 with below:

1. WSDOT requires test location selected per WSDOT Test Method 716.

Procedure

Method A – Average of two one-minute tests - *Not recognized by WSDOT use Method B:*

Calculation of Results

Percent (%) compaction is determined by comparing the in-place wet density as determined by this method to the average Theoretical Maximum Density of the asphalt mixture as determined by WSDOT SOP 729.

Use the following equations to calculate the percent of compaction:

1. Calculate the corrected gauge reading to the nearest tenth as follows:

   Corrected Gauge Reading = Wet Density × Gauge Correlation Factor

   Method B Example:

Reading:	140.8 lb/ft^3
Gauge correlation factor:	× 1.015
Corrected reading =	142.9 lb/ft^3

2. Calculate the percent compaction to the nearest tenth as follows.

   $$\%\ Compaction = \frac{Corrected\ Reading}{Maximum\ Density} \times 100$$

   % Compaction Example:

Corrected reading:	142.9 lb/ft^3
Maximum Density:	2.466

   $$Theoretical\ Maximum\ Density = 2.466 \times 62.245 lb/ft^3 = 153.5 lb/ft^3$$

   $$\%\ Compaction = \frac{142.9\ lb/ft^3}{153.5\ lb/ft^3} \times 100 = 93.1\%$$

APPENDIX – CORRELATION WITH CORES

Correlation with Cores

Replace steps 2 and 4 with below:

2. Obtain a pavement core from each of the test sites according to WSDOT SOP 734. The core should be taken from the center of the nuclear gauge footprint.
4. Determine and calculate gauge correlation factor according to WSDOT SOP 730.

IN-PLACE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY NUCLEAR METHODS FOP FOR AASHTO T 355

Scope

This test method describes a procedure for determining the density of asphalt mixtures by means of a nuclear gauge using the backscatter method in accordance with AASHTO T 355-22. Correlation with densities determined under the FOP for AASHTO T 166 is required by some agencies.

Apparatus

- Nuclear density gauge with the factory-matched standard reference block.
- Transport case for properly shipping and housing the gauge and tools.
- Instruction manual for the specific make and model of gauge.
- Radioactive materials information and calibration packet containing:
  - Daily standard count log
  - Factory and laboratory calibration data sheet
  - Leak test certificate
  - Shippers’ declaration for dangerous goods
  - Procedure memo for storing, transporting, and handling nuclear testing equipment
  - Other radioactive materials documentation as required by local regulatory requirements

Material

- Filler material: Fine-graded sand from the source used to produce the asphalt pavement or other agency approved materials.

Radiation Safety

This method does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. This test method involves potentially hazardous materials. The gauge utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the user unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this gauge must become familiar with the applicable safety procedures and governmental regulations. All operators will be trained in radiation safety before operating nuclear density gauges. Some agencies require the use of personal monitoring devices such as a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge. Effective instructions, together with routine safety procedures such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of personal monitoring device data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

Calibration

Calibrate the nuclear gauge as required by the agency. This calibration may be performed by the agency using the manufacturer's recommended procedures or by other facilities approved by the agency. Verify or re-establish calibration curves, tables, or equivalent coefficients every 12 months.

Standardization

1. Turn the gauge on and allow it to stabilize (approximately 10 to 20 minutes) before standardization. Leave the power on during the day's testing.
2. Standardize the nuclear gauge at the construction site at the start of each day's work and as often as deemed necessary by the operator or agency. Daily variations in standard count shall not exceed the daily variations established by the manufacturer of the gauge. If the daily variations are exceeded after repeating the standardization procedure, the gauge should be repaired, recalibrated, or both.
3. Record the standard count for both density and moisture in the daily standard count log. The exact procedure for standard count is listed in the manufacturer's Operator's Manual.

Note 1: New standard counts may be necessary more than once a day. See agency requirements.

Test Site Location

1. Select a test location(s) randomly and in accordance with agency requirements. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat and meet the following conditions:
    a. At least 10 m (30 ft.) away from other sources of radioactivity.
    b. At least 3 m (10 ft.) away from large objects.
    c. If the gauge will be closer than 600 mm (24 in.) to any vertical mass, or less than 300 mm (12 in.) from a vertical pavement edge, use the gauge manufacturer's correction procedure.

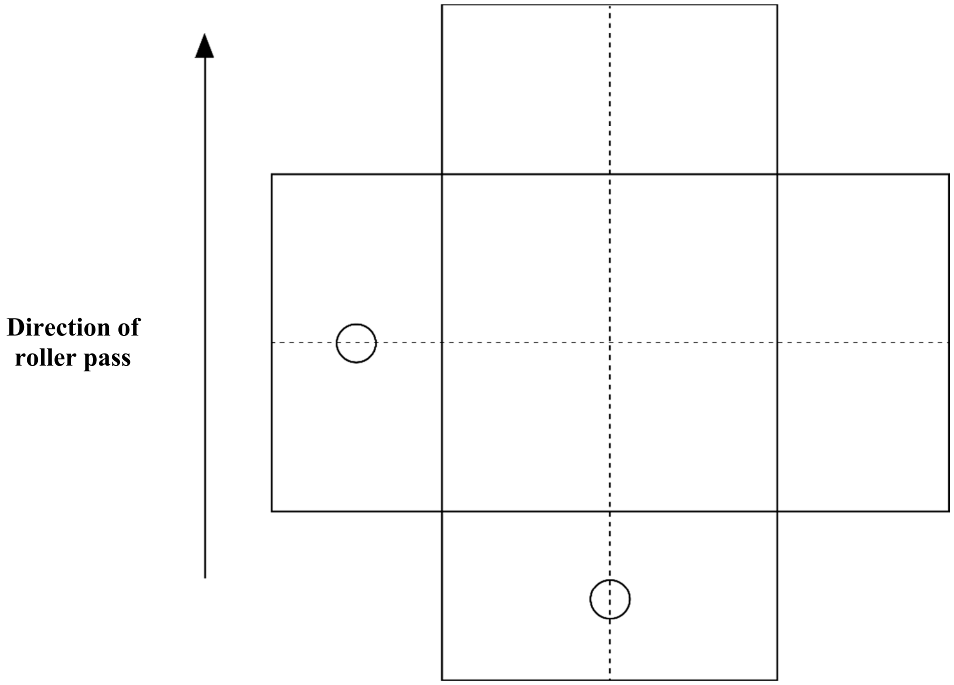
Procedure

1. Maintain maximum contact between the base of the gauge and the surface of the material under test.
2. Use filler material to fill surface voids.
3. Spread a small amount of filler material over the test site surface and distribute it evenly. Strike off the surface with a straightedge (such as a lathe or flat-bar steel) to remove excess material.
4. If using thin-layer mode, enter the anticipated overlay thickness into the gauge.

Note 2: If core correlation is required, entered thickness, anticipated thickness, and nominal core thickness may be required to match.

Method A – Average of two one-minute tests

1. Place the gauge on the test site, perpendicular to the roller passes.
2. Using a crayon (not spray paint), mark the outline or footprint of the gauge.
3. Extend the source rod to the backscatter position.
4. Take a one-minute test and record the wet density reading.
5. Rotate the gauge 90 degrees centered over the original footprint. Mark the outline or footprint of the gauge.
6. Take another one-minute test and record the wet density reading.
7. If the difference between the two one-minute tests is greater than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3), retest in both directions. If the difference of the retests is still greater than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3) test at 180 and 270 degrees.
8. The density reported for each test site shall be the average of the two individual one-minute wet density readings.

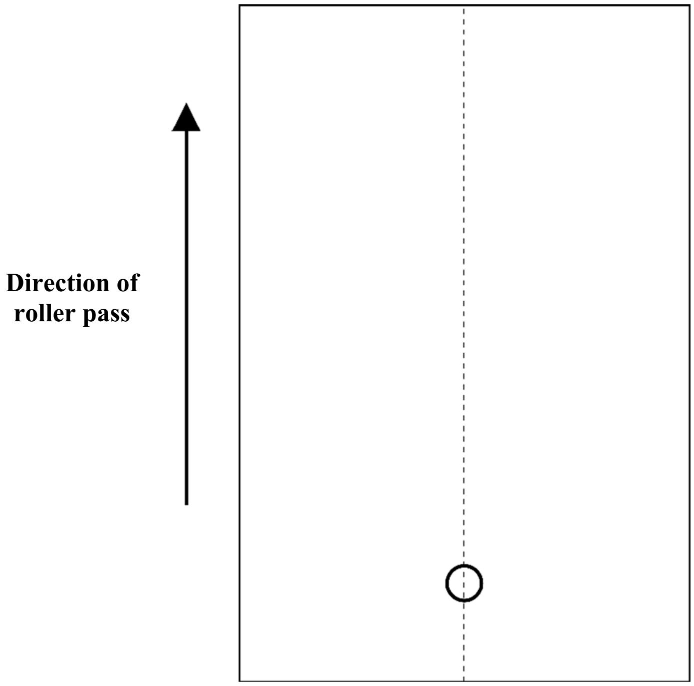


Method A

Footprint of the gauge test site

Method B – One four-minute test

1. Place the gauge on the test site, parallel to the roller passes.
2. Using a crayon (not spray paint), mark the outline or footprint of the gauge.
3. Extend the source rod to the backscatter position.
4. Take one 4-minute test and record the wet density reading.



Method B

Footprint of the gauge test site

Calculation of Results

Percent (%) compaction is determined by comparing the in-place wet density as determined by this method to the appropriate agency density standard. See appropriate agency policy for use of density standards.

$$\%\,Compaction = \frac{Corrected\ Reading}{Maximum\ Density} \times 100$$

Method A Example:

Reading #1:	141.5 lb/ft^3	
Reading #2:	140.1 lb/ft^3	Are the two readings within the tolerance? (YES)

Reading average: 140.8 lb/ft^3

Core correction: +2.1 lb/ft^3

Corrected reading: 142.9 lb/ft^3

Method B Example:

Reading: 140.8 lb/ft^3

Core correction: +2.1 lb/ft^3

Corrected reading 142.9 lb/ft^3

Example percent (%) compaction:

From the FOP for AASHTO T 209:

$$\mathbf{G_{mm}} = 2.466$$

$$Theoretical\ Maximum\ Density = 2.466 \times 62.245 lb/ft^3 = 153.5 lb/ft^3$$

$$\%\,Compaction = \frac{142.9\,lb/ft^3}{153.5\,lb/ft^3} \times 100 = 93.1\%$$

Report

- On forms approved by the agency
- Test ID
- Location of test and thickness of layer tested
- Mixture type
- Make, model and serial number of the nuclear moisture-density gauge
- Calculated wet density of each measurement and any adjustment data
- Density standard
- Compaction to the nearest 0.1 percent
- Name and signature of operator

APPENDIX – CORRELATION WITH CORES

(Nonmandatory Information)

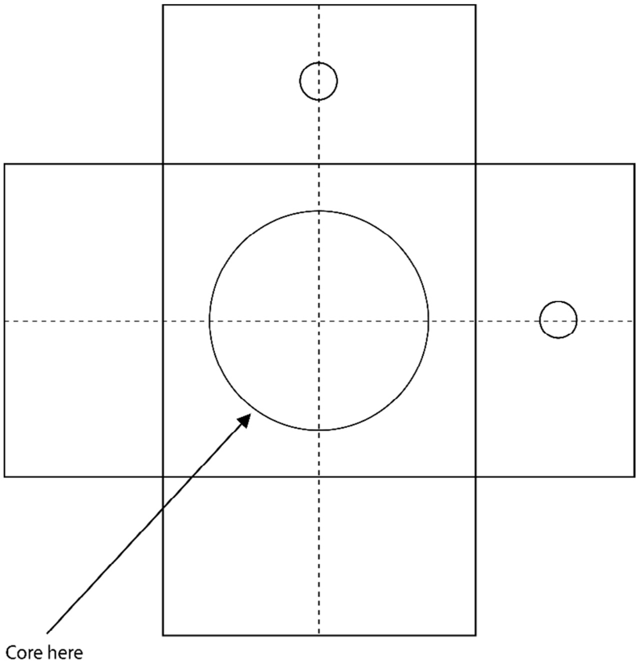
The bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the core is a physical measurement of the in-place asphalt mixture and can be compared with the nuclear density gauge readings. Comparing the core value to the corresponding gauge values, a correlation can be established.

The correlation can then be used to adjust the gauge readings to the in-place density of the cores. The core correlation is gauge specific and must be determined without traffic allowed on the pavement between nuclear density gauge readings and obtaining the core. When using multiple nuclear density gauges each gauge should be correlated to the core locations before removal of the core.

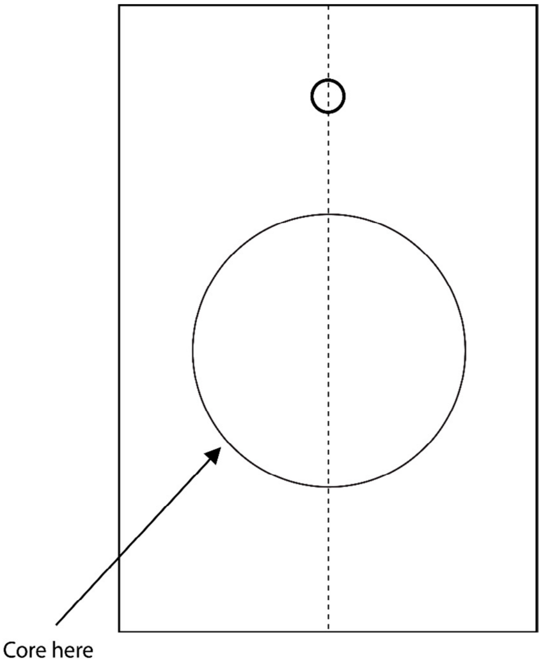
When density correlation with the FOP for AASHTO T 166 is required, correlation of the nuclear gauge with pavement cores shall be made on the first day's paving (within 24 hours) or from a test strip constructed before the start of paving. Cores must be taken before traffic is allowed on the pavement.

Correlation with Cores

1. Determine the number of cores required for correlation from the agency's specifications. Cores shall be located on the first day's paving or on the test strip. Locate the test sites in accordance with the agency's specifications. Follow the "Procedure" section above to establish test sites and obtain densities using the nuclear gauge.
2. Obtain a pavement core from each of the test sites according to AASHTO R 67. The core should be taken from the center of the nuclear gauge footprint.



Method A – Footprint of the gauge test site. Core location in the center of the footprint.



Method B - Footprint of the gauge test site.

3. Determine the density of the cores by the FOP for AASHTO T 166, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimens.
4. Calculate a correlation factor for the nuclear gauge reading as follows:
    a. Calculate the difference between the core density and the average nuclear gauge density at each test site to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3). Calculate the average difference and standard deviation of the differences for the entire data set to the nearest 1 kg/m^3 (0.1 lb/ft^3).
    b. If the standard deviation of the differences is equal to or less than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3), the correlation factor applied to the average nuclear gauge density shall be the average difference calculated above in 4.a.
    c. If the standard deviation of the differences is greater than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3), the test site with the greatest variation from the average difference shall be eliminated from the data set and the data set properties and correlation factor recalculated following 4.a and 4.b.
    d. If the standard deviation of the modified data set still exceeds the maximum specified in 4.b, additional test sites will be eliminated from the data set and the data set properties and correlation factor recalculated following 4.a and 4.b. If the data set consists of less than five test sites, additional test sites shall be established.

Note A1: The exact method used in calculating the nuclear gauge correlation factor shall be defined by agency policy.

Note A2: The above correlation procedure must be repeated if there is a new job mix formula. Adjustments to the job mix formula beyond tolerances established in the contract documents will constitute a new job mix formula. A correlation factor established using this procedure is only valid for the particular gauge used in the correlation procedure. If another gauge is brought onto the project, it shall be correlated using the same procedure. Multiple gauges may be correlated from the same series of cores if done at the same time.

Note A3: For the purpose of this procedure, a job mix formula is defined as the percent and grade of paving asphalt used with a specified gradation of aggregate from a designated aggregate source. A new job mix formula may be required whenever compaction of the wearing surface exceeds the agency's specified maximum density or minimum air voids.

Calculations

Correlation Factor

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum x^2}{n-1}}$$

Where:

$\sum$ = Sum

x = Difference from the average Difference

n-1 = number of data sets minus 1

Example

Core #	Core results from T 166:	Average Gauge reading	Difference:	x	x^2
1	144.9 lb/ft^3	142.1 lb/ft^3	2.8 lb/ft^3	-0.7	0.49
2	142.8 lb/ft^3	140.9 lb/ft^3	1.9 lb/ft^3	0.2	0.04
3	143.1 lb/ft^3	140.7 lb/ft^3	2.4 lb/ft^3	-0.3	0.09
4	140.7 lb/ft^3	138.9 lb/ft^3	1.8 lb/ft^3	0.3	0.09
5	145.1 lb/ft^3	143.6 lb/ft^3	1.5 lb/ft^3	0.6	0.36
6	144.2 lb/ft^3	142.4 lb/ft^3	1.8 lb/ft^3	0.3	0.09
7	143.8 lb/ft^3	141.3 lb/ft^3	2.5 lb/ft^3	-0.4	0.16
8	142.8 lb/ft^3	139.8lb/ft^3	3.0 lb/ft^3	0.9	0.81
9	144.8 lb/ft^3	143.3 lb/ft^3	1.5 lb/ft^3	-0.6	0.36
10	143.0 lb/ft^3	141.0 lb/ft^3	2.0 lb/ft^3	-0.1	0.01
	Average Difference:		+2.1 lb/ft^3	Σx^2	= 2.5

Number of data sets

$$n - 1 = 10 - 1 = 9$$

Standard deviation

$$standard\ deviation = \sqrt{\frac{2.5}{9}} = 0.53$$

Given:

Sum of x^2 = 2.5

Number of data sets = 9

The standard deviation of 0.53 is less than 2.5 therefore no cores are eliminated. The average difference from all ten cores is used.

PERFORMANCE EXAM CHECKLIST

IN-PLACE DENSITY OF ASPHALT MIXTURES BY NUCLEAR METHODS FOP FOR AASHTO T 355

Participant Name ______________________________ Exam Date ______________

Record the symbols "P" for passing or "F" for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. Gauge turned on approximately 10 to 20 minutes before use?	_____	_____
2. Gauge calibrated, and standard count recorded?	_____	_____
3. Test location selected appropriately [600 mm (24 in.) from vertical projections or 10 m (30 ft.) from any other radioactive sources]?	_____	_____
4. Filler spread evenly over test site?	_____	_____
5. Excess filler material removed by striking off the surface?	_____	_____
6. Gauge placed on pavement surface and footprint of gauge marked?	_____	_____
7. Source rod extended to backscatter position?	_____	_____
8. Method A:		
a. One-minute count taken; gauge rotated 90°, reseated, and another one-minute count taken?	_____	_____
b. Densities averaged?	_____	_____
c. If difference of the wet densities is greater than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3), retest conducted in both directions?	_____	_____
9. Method B:		
a. One four-minute count taken?	_____	_____
10. Core correlation applied if required?	_____	_____
11. Percent compaction calculated correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First attempt: Pass_____Fail_____ Second attempt: Pass_____Fail_____

Examiner Signature ______________________________WAQTC #:______________

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 615

Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

1. Scope

This procedure covers the procedures for determining the in-place density, moisture content, gradation analysis, oversize correction, and determination of maximum density of compacted soils and untreated surfacing materials using a nuclear density device in the direct transmission mode.

2. References

a. AASHTO T 99 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

b. AASHTO T 180 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

c. T 255 – WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

d. T 272 – WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Family of Curves – One Point Method

e. T 310 – WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for In-Place Densities and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

f. WAQTC TM 15 Laboratory Theoretical Maximum Dry Density of Granular Soil and Soil/Aggregate

3. Test Location

When selecting a test location, the tester shall visually select a site where the least compactive effort has been applied. Select a test location where the gauge will be at least 6 in (150 mm) away from any vertical mass. If closer than 24 in (600 mm) to a vertical mass, such as in a trench, follow gauge manufacturer correction procedures.

When retesting is required due to a failing test; retest within a 10-foot radius of the original station and offset.

4. Nuclear Density Test

Determine the dry density and moisture content of soils and untreated surfacing materials using the nuclear moisture-density gauge in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310, and record in the Materials Testing System (MATS), WSDOT Form 350-074, Field Density Test, or other form approved in writing by the State Materials Engineer.

5. Oversize Determination

a. AASHTO T 99 and WAQTC TM 15

A sample weighing a minimum of 4.08 kg (9 lbs) will be taken from beneath the gauge. Care shall be taken to select material that is truly representative of where the moisture density gauge determined the dry density and moisture content.

There are two methods for determining the percentage of material retained on the No. 4 sieve:

1. Method 1 – material that allows for the easy separation of fine and coarse aggregate.
    a. Dry the sample until no visible free moisture is present (material may still appear damp but will not be shiny).
    b. Determine and record the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.
    c. Shake the sample by hand over a verified No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve taking care not to overload the sieve. Overloading for a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve is defined as; A retained mass of more than 800 g (1.8 lbs), on a 12 inch sieve, or 340 g, (0.75 lbs); on an 8 inch sieve after sieving is complete.

        Note 1: If the tester suspects a sieve will be overloaded the sample can be separated into smaller increments and recombined after sieving.
    d. Determine and record the mass of the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better and record.
2. Method 2 – recommended for crushed surfacing materials, materials with high clay content, or other granular materials that are at or near the optimum moisture content for compaction.
    a. Determine and record the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better and record.
    b. Shake sample by hand over a verified No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Do not overload the sieve. (See Section 1a and Note 1 for overload definition and information on how to prevent overloading of a sieve)
    c. Shake material until no particles are observed passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve
    d. Rinse the sample with water
    e. Continue rinsing the material until it is visibly free of any coating or minus No. 4 material.
    f. Place the washed material, retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, into a tared container and blot until no visible free moisture is present on the material (material may still appear damp but will not appear shiny).
    g. Determine and record the mass of the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.

b. AASHTO T 180

1. Follow either Method 1 or Method 2 in 5 a. with the following exception; sieve the material over a ¾ in (19.0 mm) sieve.
2. Do not overload the ¾” (19.0 mm) sieve. Overloading of a ¾” (19.0 mm) sieve is defined as: A retained mass of more than 3.2 kg (7.04 pounds) on a 12 inch sieve or 1.4 kg (3.08 pounds) on an 8 inch sieve after sieving is complete.

6. Calculations

a. Calculate the percent retained as follows:

$$\text{\% retained (Pc)} = 100 \times \frac{\text{mass retained on sieve}}{\text{original mass}} \text{ (round to nearest percent)}$$

b. Calculate percent passing as follows:

% passing = 100 – % retained

c. Calculate the dry density as follows:

$$d = \frac{100}{100 + W} (m)$$

Where:

d = dry field density of total sample, pcf
m = total field wet density, pcf
W = moisture content of total field sample

d. Calculate the corrected theoretical maximum density as follows:

$$D_d = \frac{100 \times (D_f) \times (k)}{[(D_f) \times (P_c) + (k) \times (P_f)]}$$

Where:

D_d = corrected dry density of combined fine and oversized particles, expressed as lbs/ft^3.
D_f = dry density of fine particles expressed as lbs/ft^3, determined in lab.
P_c = percent of coarse particles, by weight.
P_f = percent of fine particles, by weight.
k = 62.4 x Bulk Specific Gravity.

Calculate in-place dry density to the nearest 0.1 lbs/ft^3.

Note 2: If the specific gravity of the coarse particles has been determined, use this value in the calculation for the “k” value. If the specific gravity is unknown then use 2.67. Either AASHTO T 85 or WAQTC TM 15 Apparent Specific Gravity may be used to determine the specific gravity of the coarse particles.

e. Calculate the percent of compaction using the following equation:

$$\text{\% compaction} = \frac{\text{Dry Density (lbs/ft}^3\text{)}}{\text{corrected theoretical maximum density (lbs/ft}^3\text{)}}$$

7. Density Curve Tables

The Materials Testing System (MATS) Density Curve Tables is the WSDOT preferred method for determining the corrected theoretical maximum density.

a. MATS calculates the corrected theoretical maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 99 and T 180 ANNEX A1. (Correction of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture for Oversized Particles) and reports the results in the Density Curve Table.

b. To determine the corrected theoretical maximum density using the Density Curves Table enter the Table at the line corresponding to the % passing or % retained (T 99 & T 180 requires percent retained, TM 15 requires percent passing), read across to the column labeled Max this number is the Corrected Theoretical Maximum Density.

8. Report

a. Report the results using one or more of the following:

  - Materials Testing System (MATS)
  - WSDOT Form 350-074 and 351-015
  - Form approved in writing by the State Materials Engineer

b. Report the percent of compaction to the nearest whole number.`

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 615

Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

Participant Name: ______________________________ Exam Date: ____________________

Record the symbols “P” for passing or “F” for failing on each step of the checklist.

Procedure Element	**Trial 1**	**Trial 2**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	_____	_____
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	_____	_____
Gradation Analysis		
3(A) Method 1		
1. Sample Dried to a SSD condition (dried until no visible free moisture present) and mass recorded?	_____	_____
2. Sample allowed to cool sufficiently prior to sieving?	_____	_____
3. Sample was shaken by hand through the appropriate sieve for a sufficient period of time?	_____	_____
4. Recorded mass of material retained on the appropriate sieve?	_____	_____
5. Calculated and recorded percent of material retained and passing the appropriate sieve?	_____	_____
3(B) Method 2		
1. Mass of sample determined prior to washing?	_____	_____
2. Material charged with water in suitable container and agitated to suspend fines?	_____	_____
3. Sample decanted over required sieve for a sufficient amount of time without overloading sieve?	_____	_____
4. Retained material dried to SSD condition and mass determined?	_____	_____
5. Recorded mass of material retained on appropriate sieve?	_____	_____
6. Calculated and recorded percent of material retained and passing appropriate sieve?	_____	_____
Correction for Coarse Particles		
7. Appropriate MATS Density Curve Table used to determine the corrected theoretical maximum density, based on the percent passing or retained on the appropriate sieve?	_____	_____
8. All calculations performed correctly?	_____	_____

Comments: First Attempt: Pass ______ Fail ______ Second Attempt: Pass ______ Fail ______

Examiner Signature: ____ WAQTC #: __________________